

---

# PeopleSoft Enterprise Front Office 8.8 and FSCM 8.8x to FSCM 9.1 Feature Pack – March 2011 Upgrade

---

**March 2011**

PeopleSoft Enterprise Front Office 8.8 and FSCM 8.8x to FSCM 9.1 Feature Pack – March 2011  
Upgrade  
SKU ufo\_fscm88xtofscm91\_ufscm91FP2011\_030411

Copyright © 2011, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

### **Trademark Notice**

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

### **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

### **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

#### *U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS*

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

### **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

### **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third party content, products and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third party content, products or services.



# Contents

## Preface

<b>About This Documentation.....</b>	<b>xxix</b>
Understanding This Documentation.....	xxix
Prerequisites.....	xxix
Audience.....	xxix
Organization.....	xxx
Typographical Conventions.....	xxx
Products.....	xxx
Related Information.....	xxxii
Comments and Suggestions.....	xxxii

## Chapter 1

<b>Planning Your Application Upgrade.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Understanding Application Upgrade Planning.....	1
Understanding Your Upgrade.....	1
Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades.....	2
Verifying the Software Installation.....	2
Defining Upgrade Databases.....	2
Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips.....	3
Copying Your Production Database.....	4
Making a Copy of Production Database.....	4
Increasing Database Space.....	4
Preparing Your Upgrade Job.....	5
Modifying the DB2 Scripts.....	5
Editing the Language Swap Scripts.....	6
Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job.....	7
Modifying Compare Report Options.....	8
Optimizing the Create and Alter Process.....	9
Identifying Customizations.....	10
Backing Up Demo Databases .....	12
Backing Up the Copy of Current Demo .....	12
Backing Up the New Release Demo .....	13

**Chapter 2**

<b>Preparing Your Database for Upgrade.....</b>	<b>15</b>
Understanding Database Preparation.....	16
Applying Upgrade Planning Files.....	16
Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files.....	17
Applying the UPGOPT Project.....	17
Building the UPGOPT Project.....	17
Applying the UPGOPTFO Project.....	18
Building the UPGOPTFO Project.....	19
Importing Upgrade Setup Data.....	20
Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security.....	20
Updating Statistics.....	21
Running Initial Audit Reports.....	21
Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports.....	22
Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report.....	22
Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report.....	22
Creating the INITALTAUD Project.....	23
Running the Initial Alter Audit.....	24
Reviewing the Initial Audits.....	24
Performing General Options Setup .....	25
Setting Up Front Office.....	26
Understanding the Front Office Setup.....	27
Verifying Installation Options.....	27
Running Front Office Queries.....	27
Mapping Skill Type to Competency Type .....	28
Mapping Skill Code to Competency.....	31
Mapping Resource and Order Priority Values.....	34
Mapping Business Unit to Location Code.....	36
Mapping Test to Accomplishment.....	37
Mapping Degree to Accomplishment .....	39
Mapping Major Code.....	41
Mapping School Code .....	43
Printing Translate Values for NAME PREFIX.....	45
Printing Translate Values for SCHOOL TYPE.....	46
Loading Front Office and PayBill Data.....	47
Understanding Front Office and PayBill Data Loading.....	47
Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables.....	47
Exporting Front Office NonStable Tables.....	48
Exporting Front Office Stable Tables .....	48
Importing Front Office NonStable Tables.....	49

Importing Front Office Stable Tables.....	50
Loading PayBill Data.....	50
Loading PayBill NonStable Tables .....	51
Loading PayBill Stable Tables .....	51
Defining Services Procurement Options.....	52
Reviewing Process Scheduler Processes .....	53
Reviewing Country Data .....	54
Reviewing ChartField Configuration .....	54
Preparing Commitment Control.....	55
Understanding Cleaning Up Commitment Control Data.....	55
Using the Cleanup Utility.....	55
Preparing Promotions.....	56
Running Promotions Pre-Upgrade Reports.....	56
Reviewing Promotions Pre-Upgrade Reports.....	57
Completing Billing Tasks .....	57
Running Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports .....	58
Reviewing Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports .....	58
Setting Up Receivables .....	59
Posting Receivables Transactions .....	59
Processing Credit Card Payments .....	60
Generating Customer Conversation Letters .....	60
Reviewing Project Data in Receivables .....	61
Reviewing Rate Type Defaults .....	61
Reviewing Group Type Field Data .....	62
Verifying Grants Management Processes .....	63
Preparing Grants Defaults .....	63
Setting Up Projects .....	64
Processing Accounts Payable Voucher .....	64
Processing Third-Party Transactions .....	65
Setting Up Projects Integration .....	66
Running Pending Assets into AM Integration .....	66
Managing Expense Approvals .....	67
Preparing Expenses.....	67
Running the Pre-Upgrade Expenses Queries.....	67
Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade Expenses Queries.....	68
Preparing Asset Management .....	68
Running Asset Management Interface Programs.....	68
Managing Limits .....	70
Understanding Limit Management.....	70
Reviewing Existing Limits .....	70

Managing Limits in the New Release .....	71
Processing Bill Plans .....	71
Understanding Processing Bill Plans .....	71
Running the Summarized Bill Plans Query .....	72
Processing Ready Bill Plans.....	72
Processing Pending Bill Plans.....	73
Processing In Progress Bill Plans.....	73
Reviewing Burden Plans .....	75
Processing Pending Amendments .....	76
Understanding Pending Amendments.....	76
Running the Outstanding Amendments Query .....	76
Cancelling an Amendment .....	76
Processing an Amendment to Complete.....	77
Executing Payables Transactions .....	77
Documenting New Match Rules.....	78
Reviewing Rejected Vouchers.....	78
Documenting New Receipt Aware Criteria .....	79
Customizing Pay Cycle Definition .....	79
Closing Payables Pay Cycles .....	80
Posting Payables Transactions .....	80
Running Journal Generator Edit and Post .....	80
Cancelling Rescheduled Payments .....	81
Flagging Bad Effective Dated Withholding Entities.....	81
Completing Batch Transactions .....	82
Preparing Inventory .....	82
Confirming Shipping and Depleting All Orders .....	83
Costing and Posting Inventory Transactions .....	83
Running Inventory Balances Report .....	84
Defining Delivery Setup Defaults.....	84
Completing Supply Chain Planning .....	85
Completing Supply Planning Processes .....	85
Preparing Strategic Sourcing .....	85
Reviewing Event Status .....	85
Preparing Services Procurement .....	86
Running the Pre-Upgrade sPro Reports .....	86
Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Reports .....	86
Running the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries .....	87
Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries.....	88
Completing Cost Collection.....	89
Completing Purchasing Tasks .....	89



Loading Change Requests .....	89
Completing eProcurement Tasks.....	90
Processing Worklist Entries and Email Notification.....	90
Setting Up Treasury .....	90
Understanding the Treasury Setup.....	91
Running Auto Position Process .....	91
Running the Payment Dispatch Process.....	91
Deleting Duplicate Securities Data .....	91
Reviewing Table Row Counts.....	92
Preparing Your Database .....	92
Understanding Database Preparation.....	93
Verifying Database Integrity.....	93
Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table.....	93
Purging Message Queues.....	94
Dropping PeopleTools Tables.....	94
Cleaning Up PeopleTools Data.....	95
Shrinking Images.....	95
Renaming Records and Fields .....	97
Understanding Renaming Records and Fields.....	97
Running the RNEPUPM14 Script.....	98
Running the RNEPAUCM01 Script.....	98
Running the RNEPEMT01 Script.....	99
Running the RNEPGMT01 Script.....	99
Running the RNEPLCT01 Script.....	99
Retaining the Target Rename Log Files.....	100
Running RNEPUPM14 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	100
Running RNEPAUCM01 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	100
Running RNEPEMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	101
Running RNEPGMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	101
Running RNEPLCT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo.....	102
Comparing Customizations.....	102
Running the UPGCUST Compare.....	103
Running the UPGCUST Filter Script.....	103
Reviewing the UPGCUST Compare Log.....	104
Restoring the Copy of Current Demo.....	104
Preparing for the Application Upgrade.....	104
Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions .....	105
Creating a Copy of DbField Definitions .....	105
Loading the Alter Analyzer Data.....	105
Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data .....	106

Exporting Upgrade Setup Data .....	106
Backing Up After Preparing Your Database.....	107

### Chapter 3

#### **Applying PeopleTools Changes.....109**

Understanding PeopleTools Changes.....	110
--	-----

Verifying the Upgrade User.....	110
---------------------------------	-----

Performing Script Modifications.....	111
--------------------------------------	-----

Understanding Script Modifications.....	112
---	-----

Updating the Configuration Manager Profile.....	112
---	-----

Running a DBTSFIX Report.....	113
-------------------------------	-----

Editing the DBTSFIX Output Scripts.....	113
---	-----

Editing the GRANT Script.....	114
-------------------------------	-----

Editing the PTxxxTLS Scripts.....	114
-----------------------------------	-----

Editing the DB2 Scripts.....	115
------------------------------	-----

Editing Move to Production Import Scripts.....	115
--	-----

Editing the Move to Production Password.....	116
--	-----

Editing the DDL Parameters.....	117
---------------------------------	-----

Preparing for the Integration Broker Conversion.....	117
--	-----

Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch.....	118
--	-----

Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties.....	120
---	-----

Editing Multilingual Step Properties.....	121
---	-----

Editing Data Type Steps.....	121
------------------------------	-----

Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables .....	122
---	-----

Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables.....	122
---	-----

Cleaning Up Message Data.....	123
-------------------------------	-----

Updating System Catalog Views.....	123
------------------------------------	-----

Updating PeopleTools System Tables.....	123
---	-----

Granting Privileges to the CONNECT ID.....	124
--	-----

Exporting Installation Data.....	124
----------------------------------	-----

Updating the Product License Code.....	124
--	-----

Updating the Database for Timestamp.....	125
--	-----

Updating PeopleTools Patch Information.....	125
---	-----

Creating Temporary Performance Indexes.....	125
---	-----

Exporting PeopleTools System Tables.....	126
--	-----

Importing PeopleTools System Tables.....	126
--	-----

Resetting the Database Options Flag.....	127
--	-----

Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	127
--	-----

Rerunning the RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT.....	127
--	-----

Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT.....	128
Rerunning Update Statistics for Informix.....	128
Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle .....	128
Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information.....	128
Turning Off Change Control .....	129
Loading Model Definition Data.....	129
Understanding Loading Model Definition Data.....	130
Loading Model Definitions for DB2 zOS.....	130
Loading Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT.....	130
Loading Model Definitions for Oracle.....	130
Loading Model Definitions for Informix.....	130
Loading Model Definitions for Microsoft.....	131
Loading Model Definitions for Sybase.....	131
Loading Message Data.....	131
Reviewing PeopleTools Objects.....	131
Copying Projects .....	133
Understanding Copying Projects.....	133
Copying the PPLTLS84CUR Project.....	133
Copying the PPLTLS84CURML Project.....	134
Copying the PPLTLSML Project.....	135
Copying the PPLTLS84CURDEL Project.....	136
Copying the PATCH85X Project.....	137
Copying the PATCH85XML Project.....	137
Populating Tablespace Data.....	137
Creating Application Tablespaces.....	138
Creating Application Tablespaces for Informix.....	138
Populating Updated Tablespace Data.....	138
Updating Tablespace Names.....	139
Building the Updated PeopleTools Project.....	140
Generating the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	140
Editing the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	140
Running the Updated PeopleTools Script.....	141
Migrating Records to New Tablespaces.....	141
Understanding Record Migration to New Tablespaces.....	141
Copying the PT84TBLSPC Project.....	141
Building the Tablespace Alter Script.....	142
Editing the Tablespace Alter Script.....	142
Running the Tablespace Alter Script.....	142
Loading Base Data.....	143
Loading Language Data.....	143

Populating the Language Table.....	143
Loading the Language Data.....	144
Loading PeopleTools Data.....	144
Loading Noncomparable Objects.....	144
Loading English Messages.....	144
Loading English String Data.....	145
Loading Stored Statements Data.....	145
Loading PeopleTools Definition Group.....	145
Converting PeopleTools Objects .....	146
Updating the REN Server Configuration.....	146
Populating MCF Data.....	146
Converting Portal Objects.....	147
Converting Query Prompt Headings.....	148
Encrypting Connector Passwords.....	148
Loading Conversion Data.....	148
Reporting Conversion Details.....	149
Running PeopleTools Data Conversion.....	149
Creating PeopleTools Views.....	149
Creating Updated PeopleTools Views.....	149
Converting Integration Broker.....	150
Understanding Converting Integration Broker.....	150
Updating Integration Broker Defaults.....	150
Creating Integration Broker Objects.....	150
Saving Application Messaging Objects .....	151
Exporting Node Transactions.....	151
Preparing Integration Broker Deletes.....	151
Deleting Application Messaging Objects .....	151
Deleting Node Transactions.....	152
Converting Integration Broker Objects.....	152
Updating Process Request Tables.....	152
Clearing the Rowset Cache.....	153
Setting Object Version Numbers.....	153
Converting Database Data Types.....	153
Understanding Converting Database Data Types.....	155
Backing Up Before Platform Changes.....	156
Running the Long Data Audit.....	156
Validating the Microsoft Database.....	156
Reviewing Microsoft Settings.....	157
Creating the Microsoft Conversion Project.....	157
Generating the Microsoft Conversion Script.....	157

Running the Microsoft Conversion Script.....	158
Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID.....	158
Running the Microsoft Conversion Report.....	158
Validating the Oracle Database.....	158
Creating Oracle Audit Tables.....	159
Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints.....	159
Auditing Disabled Constraints.....	159
Reviewing Oracle Settings .....	160
Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts.....	160
Running Long to LOB Script 1.....	162
Running Long to LOB Script 2.....	163
Running Long to LOB Script 3.....	163
Running Long to LOB Script 4.....	163
Running Long to LOB Script 5.....	163
Running Long to LOB Script 6.....	164
Running Long to LOB Script 7.....	164
Running Long to LOB Script 8.....	164
Auditing the Long to LOB Conversion.....	164
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 1.....	165
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 2.....	165
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 3.....	165
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 4.....	165
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 5.....	166
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 6.....	166
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 7.....	166
Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 8.....	166
Running Character Length Script 1 .....	167
Running Character Length Script 2.....	167
Running Character Length Script 3.....	167
Running Character Length Script 4 .....	167
Running Character Length Script 5.....	168
Running Character Length Script 6.....	168
Running Character Length Script 7.....	168
Running Character Length Script 8.....	168
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 1.....	169
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 2.....	169
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 3.....	169
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 4.....	169
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 5.....	170
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 6.....	170

Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 7.....	170
Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 8.....	170
Auditing Character Length Semantics.....	171
Reviewing Conversion Reports.....	171
Updating Database Options.....	172
Converting Oracle Time Data Types.....	172
Understanding Oracle Time Data Types Conversion.....	173
Backing Up Before Converting Data Types.....	173
Creating Conversion Audit Tables.....	174
Auditing Date to Timestamp Conversion.....	174
Generating Timestamp Conversion Scripts.....	174
Running Drop Indexes Script 1.....	177
Running Drop Indexes Script 2.....	177
Running Drop Indexes Script 3.....	178
Running Drop Indexes Script 4.....	178
Running Drop Indexes Script 5.....	178
Running Drop Indexes Script 6.....	178
Running Drop Indexes Script 7.....	179
Running Drop Indexes Script 8.....	179
Running Alter Timestamps Script 1.....	179
Running Alter Timestamps Script 2.....	179
Running Alter Timestamps Script 3.....	180
Running Alter Timestamps Script 4.....	180
Running Alter Timestamps Script 5.....	180
Running Alter Timestamps Script 6.....	180
Running Alter Timestamps Script 7.....	181
Running Alter Timestamps Script 8.....	181
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 1.....	181
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 2.....	181
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 3.....	182
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 4.....	182
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 5.....	182
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 6.....	182
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 7.....	183
Running Rebuild Indexes Script 8.....	183
Backing Up After the PeopleTools Upgrade.....	183
Configuring the Scheduler and Server.....	184

## Chapter 4

<b>Running and Reviewing Compare Reports.....</b>	<b>185</b>
Understanding Compare Reports.....	185
Preparing for Application Changes .....	185
Exporting Project Definitions .....	185
Importing Project Definitions .....	186
Dropping Tables and Views .....	186
Running the Alter Analyzer Loader.....	187
Renaming Tables.....	187
Understanding Renamed Tables.....	188
Running the RNEPUPM01MSS Script.....	188
Running the RNEPUPM01DB2 Script.....	188
Running the RNEPUPM02DB2 Script.....	188
Running the RNEPUPM01DBX Script.....	189
Running the RNEPUPM02DBX Script.....	189
Running the RNEPUPM01IFX Script.....	189
Running the RNEPUPM01ORA Script.....	189
Running the RNEPUPM01SYB Script.....	190
Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script.....	190
Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script.....	191
Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script.....	192
Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script.....	193
Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script.....	194
Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script.....	195
Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script.....	196
Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script.....	197
Copying Select Tables .....	198
Running the DLCGGLU20E Script .....	198
Running the DLCGGLU20I Script .....	198
Running New Release Compare Reports.....	199
Understanding the New Release Compare.....	199
Preserving the Local Message Node.....	199
Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare.....	199
Creating the UPGIB Project.....	200
Resetting Flags for ChartField Objects .....	200
Reviewing New Release Compare Reports.....	200
Reviewing New Release Changes.....	200
Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects.....	201

**Chapter 5**

<b>Applying Application Changes.....</b>	<b>203</b>
Understanding Application Changes.....	204
Running the New Release Upgrade Copy.....	204
Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables.....	204
Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables.....	205
Copying the UPGCUST Project .....	205
Reviewing Copy Results.....	205
Swapping PeopleTools Tables.....	206
Updating Target Values .....	206
Copying the UPGIB Project.....	207
Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project.....	207
Reviewing Project Copy Results .....	207
Exporting New Release Objects.....	207
Importing New Release Objects.....	208
Resetting Object Version Numbers.....	208
Importing Front Office and PayBill Projects.....	208
Understanding Staffing Project Imports.....	209
Importing the Front Office Project .....	209
Importing the HCM Project .....	209
Importing UPGSAVERECS Project .....	210
Updating Database Overrides.....	210
Understanding Database Overrides.....	210
Setting Index Parameters After Copy .....	210
Setting Tablespace Names After Copy.....	211
Setting Record Parameters After Copy.....	211
Creating New Tablespaces.....	212
Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy.....	214
Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy.....	214
Backing Up the New Release Demo Again.....	214
Configuring ChartFields .....	215
Understanding ChartFields .....	215
Updating Inactive ChartFields .....	216
Copying the UPG_CF_CONFIG Project Definition .....	216
Building the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script .....	216
Running the UPG_CF_CONFIG Script .....	216
Copying the UPG_CF_RENAME Project Definition .....	217
Building the UPG_CF_RENAME Script .....	217
Running the UPG_CF_RENAME Script .....	217
Exporting Configuration Defaults .....	217



Importing Configuration Defaults .....	218
Running the Configuration by Project Process .....	218
Updating Asset Management ChartField SQC .....	218
Exporting ChartField Configuration Data .....	218
Importing ChartField Configuration Data .....	219
Modifying Trigger Tables.....	219
Understanding Modifying Trigger Tables.....	219
Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script.....	220
Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH Script.....	220
Building the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script.....	220
Running the UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2 Script.....	220
Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCNCH Tables Script.....	220
Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCNCH Tables Script.....	221
Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCNCH Triggers Script.....	221
Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCNCH Triggers Script.....	221
Building the UPG_SPL_SYNCNCH2 Script.....	221
Running the UPG_SPL_SYNCNCH2 Script.....	222
Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis.....	222
Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository.....	222
Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository.....	222
Copying the EOUP_UPGRADE_FRAMEWORK Project.....	223
Building the EOUP_UPGRADE_FRAMEWORK Project.....	223
Running the EOUP_UPGRADE_FRAMEWORK Script.....	223
Running the SQL Rename Tool.....	224
Understanding the SQL Rename Tool.....	224
Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPUPM01.....	224
Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPUPM02.....	224
Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01.....	225
Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02.....	226
Modifying the Database Structure.....	227
Understanding Modifying the Database Structure.....	228
Backing Up for DB2.....	228
Building the Upgrade Tables Script.....	228
Re-Creating Upgrade Tables.....	229
Creating the Upgrade Projects.....	229
Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script.....	229
Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script.....	230
Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project.....	230
Building the Create Temporary Tables Script.....	230
Creating the ALLTABS Project.....	231

Building the Create and Alter Scripts.....	231
Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.....	232
Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables.....	232
Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables.....	233
Creating Temporary Tables.....	233
Creating Tables.....	233
Altering Tables.....	234
Creating Indexes.....	234
Re-Creating Triggers.....	234
Reviewing the Create Indexes Log.....	235
Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion.....	235
Creating Indexes for Data Conversion.....	235
Creating Upgrade Views.....	238
Setting Index Parameters.....	238
Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names.....	239
Setting Tablespace Names.....	239
Setting Record Parameters.....	239
Generating the DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script .....	240
Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX.....	240
Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS.....	240
Updating Statistics for Informix.....	240
Updating Statistics for Oracle.....	241
Loading Data for Data Conversion.....	241
Swapping Languages on System Data.....	242
Exporting Application Messages.....	242
Importing Application Messages.....	243
Exporting Record Groups.....	243
Importing Record Groups.....	243
Exporting the System Setup Data .....	244
Importing the System Setup Data.....	245
Exporting the PW Pagelet Data.....	245
Importing the PW Pagelet Data.....	245
Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	245
Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data.....	246
Exporting the Feed Data.....	246
Importing the Feed Data.....	246
Exporting Upgrade Defaults.....	247
Importing Upgrade Defaults.....	247
Exporting Application Data .....	247
Importing Application Data.....	248

Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data.....	248
Importing Data Conversion Driver Data.....	248
Updating the Installation Option.....	248
Applying Updates Before Data Conversion.....	249
Running the Data Conversion Analyzer.....	250
Backing Up Before Data Conversion.....	250
Running Data Conversion .....	251
Understanding Data Conversion.....	251
Reviewing Data Conversion Tips.....	251
Turning Trace On.....	254
Performing Data Conversion Concurrently.....	254
Completing Data Conversion.....	254
Turning Trace Off.....	255
Backing Up After Data Conversion.....	255
Finalizing the Database Structure.....	255
Understanding the Final Database Structure.....	256
Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts.....	256
Altering Tables with Deletes.....	256
Creating Indexes Again.....	256
Creating Triggers.....	257
Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process.....	257
Creating All Views.....	257
Loading Data to Complete System Setup.....	258
Exporting Strings.....	258
Importing Strings.....	259
Exporting EDI Statements.....	259
Importing EDI Statements.....	259
Exporting Mass Change Data.....	260
Importing Mass Change Data.....	260
Exporting XML Service Information.....	260
Importing XML Service Information.....	260
Exporting Related-Language System Data.....	261
Importing Related-Language System Data.....	261
Exporting Application System Data.....	261
Importing Application System Data.....	262
Exporting Notification Template Table.....	262
Importing Notification Template Table.....	262
Exporting Approval Framework System Data.....	263
Importing Approval Framework System Data.....	263
Exporting Common Portal System Options.....	263

Importing Common Portal System Options.....	264
Exporting Setup Data.....	264
Importing Setup Data.....	264
Setting Portal System Options.....	265
Setting Menu Pagelet Values.....	265
Loading Stored Statements.....	265
Running the STORECP Script.....	265
Running the STOREFP Script.....	266
Running the STOREGL Script.....	266
Running the STOREIN Script.....	266
Running the STOREMG Script.....	266
Running the STOREPO Script.....	267
Running Final Update Statistics.....	267
Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX .....	267
Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX .....	267
Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS .....	268
Running Final Statistics for Informix .....	268
Running Final Statistics for Oracle .....	268
Updating Language Data.....	269
Understanding Updating Language Data.....	269
Running the TSRECPOP Script.....	269
Completing the PeopleTools Conversion.....	269
Updating Object Version Numbers.....	270
Running the Final Audit Reports.....	270
Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report.....	270
Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report.....	270
Creating the FNLALTAUD Project.....	271
Running the Final Alter Audit.....	271
Reviewing the Final Audits.....	271
Running the Final SETINDEX Report.....	272
Running the Final SETTABLE Report.....	273

## Chapter 6

<b>Completing Database Changes.....</b>	<b>275</b>
Understanding Database Changes.....	276
Configuring the Upgrade Environment.....	276
Configuring the Web Server.....	277
Configuring Portal.....	277
Reapplying Customizations.....	278

Understanding the Reapplication.....	278
Performing Customized Object Adjustment.....	278
Registering Portal Navigation Objects.....	278
Setting Up Security.....	279
Understanding Security.....	279
Performing Security Setup.....	279
Synchronizing CREF Permissions.....	281
Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage.....	282
Reconfiguring Security.....	283
Completing Portal Data Conversion.....	283
Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log.....	283
Enabling Pagelet Publishing.....	284
Backing Up Before Manual Changes .....	285
Completing ChartField Configuration .....	285
Running the Configuration Steps Report.....	285
Performing Manual Configuration Steps.....	285
Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality.....	286
Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption.....	287
Preparing the Content Provider Registry.....	288
Updating the Portal Options Data.....	289
Exporting PayBill Data.....	290
Setting Country Codes .....	290
Understanding Country Codes.....	290
Adding New Country Codes .....	291
Modifying Existing Country Codes .....	292
Completing Credit Card Encryption .....	292
Understanding Credit Card Encryption.....	292
Reviewing Credit Card Encryption Status.....	292
Running Credit Card Encryption.....	293
Upgrading the Credit Card Integration.....	294
Configuring PeopleSoft Integration with Vertex O.....	294
Rebuilding Verity Search Indexes.....	295
Reconciling Notification Templates .....	296
Reviewing Approval Workflow Framework .....	296
Completing Promotions .....	297
Updating Tree Statistics .....	297
Completing Billing Setup .....	297
Creating Recommended Manual Indexes .....	297
Defining Payment Terms for Paid Invoices .....	298
Configuring Order Management .....	298

Repricing Orders with Product Kits .....	298
Adding Order Source Codes .....	299
Defining Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order .....	299
Defining Auto-Numbering for Supply Sources .....	301
Defining a Default Hold Reason Code.....	302
Defining Hold Code Security by Role.....	303
Configuring Attachments .....	304
Understanding Attachments.....	304
Configuring an Attachment Server .....	304
Converting Order Management Attachments .....	305
Completing Strategic Sourcing Setup.....	307
Defining User Lists for Event and Plan Approvals.....	307
Defining Sourcing Approval Processes.....	308
Defining Auto-Numbering for Sourcing Plan ID.....	310
Completing Services Procurement Setup.....	311
Understanding the sPro Upgrade.....	312
Running the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries .....	312
Reviewing the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries .....	313
Verifying User Lists for Timesheet Approval.....	315
Defining the Timesheet Approval Process.....	316
Setting Up Automatic Self-Approval for Timesheets.....	324
Verifying User Lists for Expenses Approval.....	330
Defining the Expenses Approval Process.....	332
Verifying User Lists for Progress Log Approval.....	340
Defining the Progress Log Approval Process.....	342
Activating HCM Integration in sPro .....	350
Defining a Default Business Unit .....	351
Defining Requester Defaults .....	352
Defining Service Coordinator Defaults .....	352
Adding Replacement Work Order Approval .....	353
Setting Auto-Numbering for Timesheets .....	358
Setting Auto-Numbering for Progress Logs .....	359
Reconciling sPro Notification Templates .....	359
Reviewing Time and Progress Log Templates .....	360
Reviewing Vendor Setup Information.....	363
Running the sPro Approvals Post-Upgrade Process.....	363
Completing Supplier Contracts Setup.....	364
Synchronizing the SCMT Library with Bind Mappings.....	364
Reviewing Worklist Entries and Email Notifications.....	364
Copying Attachments to the Database Server.....	366

Creating a Document Change History Record.....	371
Configuring PayBill Management.....	371
Updating Product IDs for Contract Profiles.....	371
Configuring Reopen Assignments Options.....	372
Configuring Front Office and PayBill.....	372
Understanding Front Office Configuration.....	373
Running FullSync Process .....	373
Configuring School Type Values.....	375
Configuring Action Values .....	375
Configuring Salutation Table Values.....	376
Configuring Location for Staffing Branch.....	377
Configuring Contacts Attachment Server.....	378
Running Cache Administration.....	378
Populating Applicant ID Auto Numbering.....	379
Preparing Treasury Setup .....	379
Rerunning Auto Position Process .....	380
Updating Market Exchange Codes .....	380
Setting Up New Facilities .....	380
Setting Up Document Sequencing .....	381
Adding the Issue Date for Securities .....	381
Adding CUSIP for Security .....	382
Reviewing Electronic Layouts for Banks .....	382
Completing Setup for Projects .....	383
Setting Up Analysis Type and Analysis Group.....	383
Linking Project Status to Process Status .....	384
Setting Unit of Measure for Hours and Days .....	386
Setting Project Calendar .....	386
Running Summary Refresh .....	387
Calculating Team Member Duration .....	387
Setting Default Project Manager Role .....	388
Reviewing Rate Template Mapping .....	389
Entering the Funds Distribution Threshold Amount.....	389
Creating a Project Compression Template.....	390
Setting Resource Management .....	391
Understanding Setting Resource Management.....	391
Loading Holidays .....	391
Performing Payables Setup .....	392
Setting Up Match Rules and Rule Control .....	392
Setting Up Document Association Rules .....	395
Setting Definitions Terms and Templates.....	398

Running the Matching Process .....	399
Running Document Tolerance Checking.....	399
Verifying Procurement Withholding ChartFields.....	400
Completing Receivables Changes .....	400
Running the Customer Follow-Up Query .....	401
Adding a Cash Control Journal Generator Template.....	401
Updating Existing Conversations .....	401
Updating eSettlements .....	402
Validating Buyer Registration .....	402
Validating Agreement Registration .....	403
Updating the General Ledger.....	404
Understanding the General Ledger.....	405
Modifying Accounting Entry Definitions .....	405
Setting Up the Adjustment Year .....	406
Setting Up the Adjustment Period Default .....	407
Modifying Adjustment Period Defaults .....	408
Setting Up Adjustment Periods .....	409
Cleaning Up Adjustment Periods.....	410
Defining Closing Process Groups.....	411
Setting Up Commitment Control .....	412
Checking Funding Source Allocations.....	412
Setting Up Wait Time for Budget Check .....	413
Completing Asset Management Setup.....	414
Setting Up Asset Attributes.....	414
Running Asset Attributes.....	416
Completing Contracts Setup .....	416
Understanding Completing Contracts Setup.....	416
Updating Limits Totals .....	417
Running the Limit Amount Report .....	417
Setting Up Billing Summarization .....	418
Reviewing Contracts Rate Plans .....	419
Completing Expenses Setup.....	419
Understanding Completing Expenses Setup.....	420
Setting Up Employee Privilege Templates.....	420
Attaching Employee Privilege Templates.....	422
Setting VAT Processing .....	424
Updating VAT Defaults .....	424
Updating VAT Entity Report Options .....	426
Reviewing Inventory Policy Planning.....	427
Understanding Reviewing Inventory Policy Planning.....	427



Reviewing the Define Policy Sets Page.....	427
Reviewing the Policy Items Page.....	428
Reviewing the Define Cost Summary Groups Page.....	429
Reviewing the Define Publish Specification Page.....	430
Reviewing the Published Policy Details Page.....	431
Reviewing the Delete Policy Items Page.....	432
Reviewing Work Queue Messages.....	433
Configuring Inventory.....	436
Stamping the Database.....	437
Reviewing Change Control.....	437
Backing Up Before Testing.....	438
Testing Your Copy of Production.....	439

## Chapter 7

<b>Applying Changes to the Production Database.....</b>	<b>441</b>
Understanding the Move to Production.....	441
Testing the Move to Production.....	441
Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes.....	441
Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps.....	442
Creating a New Change Assistant Job.....	443
Testing Once More.....	444
Performing the Move to Production.....	444

## Chapter 8

<b>Appendices.....</b>	<b>445</b>
Understanding Appendices.....	445

## Appendix A

<b>Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade.....</b>	<b>447</b>
Preparing to Apply Fixes.....	447
Applying Fixes During Installation.....	448
Applying Fixes After Copying Project.....	448
Applying Fixes After Data Conversion.....	449
Applying Fixes Between Upgrade Passes.....	449
Applying Fixes in Move to Production.....	450

## Appendix B

<b>Changing the User Interface.....</b>	<b>451</b>
Changing the User Interface Style.....	451

## Appendix C

<b>Preserving Queries and Tree Objects.....</b>	<b>455</b>
Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees.....	455
Preparing the Database.....	456
Creating a New Project.....	456
Comparing the New Project.....	457
Copying the Project.....	458
Testing the Project.....	458
Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables.....	458

## Appendix D

<b>Reviewing Tablespaces.....</b>	<b>461</b>
Understanding Tablespace Review.....	461
Reviewing Table Names.....	461
Reviewing 8.8x Table Names.....	461

## Appendix E

<b>Upgrading Front Office and PayBill.....</b>	<b>463</b>
Understanding the Front Office and PayBill Upgrade.....	463
Reviewing the FSCM and HRMS Upgrade.....	464
Reviewing the Front Office FSCM PayBill Upgrade.....	464

## Appendix F

<b>Upgrading the Content Provider Registry.....</b>	<b>465</b>
Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade.....	465
Copying Your Portal Solutions Database.....	467
Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions .....	467
Updating Registry Permission Lists.....	467
Understanding Registry Permission List Updates.....	467
Updating the Portal Registry.....	468
Deleting the Database Cache.....	468
Creating the Portal Project.....	468

Understanding Portal Project Creation.....	469
Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project.....	469
Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project.....	470
Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache.....	470
Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition.....	471
Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project.....	471
Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.....	474
Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache.....	474
Comparing the Portal Project.....	474
Reviewing the Portal Project.....	475
Copying the Portal Project.....	475
Understanding Portal Project Copying.....	475
Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database.....	476
Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache.....	476
Copying the Portal Project to Production.....	476
Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying.....	477
Copying the Portal Project to File.....	477
Copying the Portal Project from File.....	477
Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again.....	478
Deleting Obsolete Folders.....	478
Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion.....	478
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4.....	478
Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8.....	479
Updating Registry Folder Permissions.....	479
Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates.....	479
Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions.....	480
Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache.....	480

## Appendix G

<b>Using Data Conversion Utilities.....</b>	<b>481</b>
Understanding Data Conversion Utilities.....	481
Using the UPGDATACONV Process.....	481
Understanding the UPGDATACONV Process.....	481
Reviewing the Data Conversion Report.....	482
Using the EO Upgrade Framework Process.....	482
Understanding the EO Upgrade Framework Process.....	482
Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Initial Analysis.....	482
Reviewing Dependency Analysis.....	486
Reviewing Runtime for EOUFDATACONV.....	486

Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Reporting.....	487
Using the Upgrade Driver Program.....	489
Using the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	489
Understanding the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	490
Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page.....	490
Adding the New Upgrade Drivers Section Page.....	491
Inactivating the Upgrade Drivers Section.....	491

## **Appendix H**

<b>Using the Comparison Process .....</b>	<b>493</b>
Understanding the Comparison Process.....	493
Reviewing the Source and Target Columns.....	494
Reviewing the Action Column.....	495
Reviewing the Upgrade Column.....	495
Putting It All Together.....	495
Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports.....	496
Reviewing Report Columns.....	496
Using Reports.....	497

<b>Index .....</b>	<b>499</b>
--------------------	------------

# About This Documentation

This preface discusses:

- Understanding This Documentation
- Prerequisites
- Audience
- Organization
- Typographical Conventions
- Products
- Related Information
- Comments and Suggestions

---

## Understanding This Documentation

This documentation is designed to direct you through the process of upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release.

This section describes information that you should know before you begin working with PeopleSoft products and documentation, including PeopleSoft documentation conventions.

---

## Prerequisites

You must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before beginning this upgrade. If you have not yet completed these tasks, do so now. Go to My Oracle Support and search for *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*.

---

## Audience

This documentation is written for the individuals responsible for upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release. This documentation assumes that you have a basic understanding of the PeopleSoft system. One of the most important components of a successful upgrade of your PeopleSoft installation is your on-site expertise.

You should be familiar with your operating hardware environment and have the necessary skills to support that environment. You should also have a working knowledge of:

- SQL and SQL command syntax.
- PeopleSoft system navigation.
- PeopleSoft windows, menus, and pages, and how to modify them.

- Microsoft Windows.

Oracle recommends that you complete training before performing an upgrade.

See Oracle University <http://education.oracle.com>

---

## Organization

This documentation is divided into chapters that represent major milestones in the upgrade process.

This documentation may also contain appendixes. When additional information is required to complete an upgrade task, you will be directed to the appropriate appendix.

---

## Typographical Conventions

To help you locate and understand information easily, the following conventions are used in this documentation:

Convention	Description
<b>Monospace</b>	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code, such as scripts that you run during the upgrade. Monospace also indicates messages that you may receive during the upgrade process.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and book-length publication titles. Italics is also used to refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following example:  Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
Initial Caps	Field names, commands, and processes are represented as they appear on the window, menu, or page.
lower case	File or directory names are represented in lower case, unless they appear otherwise on the interface.
Menu, Page	A comma (,) between menu and page references indicates that the page exists on the menu. For example, “Select Use, Process Definitions” indicates that you can select the Process Definitions page from the Use menu.
Cross-references	Cross-references that begin with <i>See</i> refer you to additional documentation that will help you implement the task at hand. We highly recommend that you reference this documentation.  Cross-references under the heading <i>See Also</i> refer you to additional documentation that has more information regarding the subject.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meaning.

Convention	Description
<b>Note.</b> Note text.	Text that begins with <i>Note</i> indicates information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with your PeopleSoft system.
<b>Important!</b> Important note text.	A note that begins with <i>Important!</i> is crucial and includes information about what you need to do for the system to function properly.
<b>Warning!</b> Warning text.	A note that begins with <i>Warning!</i> contains crucial configuration information or implementation considerations; for example, if there is a chance of losing or corrupting data. Pay close attention to warning messages.

---

## Products

This documentation may refer to these products and product families:

- Oracle's PeopleSoft Application Designer
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Change Assistant
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Data Mover
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Process Scheduler
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Customer Relationship Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Financial Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management Systems
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Pay/Bill Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleTools
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Staffing Front Office
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management

---

**Note.** This documentation refers to both Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions and to PeopleSoft PeopleTools portal or portal technologies. PeopleSoft Portal Solutions is a separate application product. The PeopleSoft PeopleTools portal technologies consist of PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture and the PeopleSoft PeopleTools portal technology used for creating and managing portals.

---

See <http://www.oracle.com/applications/peoplesoft-enterprise.html> for a list of PeopleSoft Enterprise products.

---

## Related Information

Oracle provides additional information that may help with your upgrade. The following information is available on My Oracle Support:

- *Release Notes.* Before you begin your upgrade, read the release notes to determine what has changed in the system and to familiarize yourself with the new features. The release notes also indicate whether you need to upgrade other portions of your system, such as your relational database management system (RDBMS) software or batch files.

Go to My Oracle Support and search for the Release Notes for your product and release level.

- *Installation Guides.* Before you begin your upgrade, ensure that you have installed PeopleSoft PeopleTools and completed the installation of your PeopleSoft application, if applicable.

To find the installation documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools or for your PeopleSoft application, go to My Oracle Support and search for the installation guide for your product and release level.

- *Upgrade Documentation.* The upgrade documentation on My Oracle Support contains information posted after shipment of this release that may not be included in these upgrade instructions. Always check My Oracle Support for the most current documentation and information.

---

**Important!** Before upgrading, it is imperative that you check My Oracle Support for updates to the upgrade instructions. We continually post updates as we refine the upgrade process.

---

To find updates to the upgrade documentation, go to My Oracle Support and search for the upgrade documentation for your product and release level.

- *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade.* Before beginning a PeopleSoft upgrade, you must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*. This document guides you through planning your upgrade as well as installing the software necessary to upgrade to the new PeopleSoft product release. If you did not complete the tasks in this documentation, do so now.

Go to My Oracle Support and search for *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*.

---

## Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like changed about our documentation, PeopleSoft PeopleBooks, and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to:

PSOFT-Infodev\_US@oracle.com

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions. We are always improving our product communications for you.



# CHAPTER 1

## Planning Your Application Upgrade

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Upgrade Planning
- Understanding Your Upgrade
- Copying Your Production Database
- Preparing Your Upgrade Job
- Identifying Customizations
- Backing Up Demo Databases

---

### Understanding Application Upgrade Planning

You must make a copy of your production database before you start preparations for the technical portion of the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). In this chapter, you will also prepare your upgrade job and identify any customizations you have made to your database.

---

**Important!** You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that must be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

---

---

### Task 1-1: Understanding Your Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades
- Verifying the Software Installation
- Defining Upgrade Databases
- Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips

## Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades

This task reviews information that you need to know before you begin your upgrade. It explains the different types of databases that you will use and provides useful upgrade tips and information that you may need to apply before beginning your upgrade.

### Task 1-1-1: Verifying the Software Installation

Before continuing with the upgrade, you must complete all of the tasks in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, “Starting Your Upgrade.” Verify that the following tasks are complete:

- Installing the new release.
- Applying PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches.
- Installing PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
- Retrieving and applying upgrade files.
- Creating and configuring an upgrade job.
- Setting Configuration Manager profile.
- Reviewing upgrade step properties.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 1-1-2: Defining Upgrade Databases

The following databases will be used during your upgrade:

- The New Release Demo database always refers to the database delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. It contains the new and changed database objects that you want to add. The New Release Demo database is also referred to as the Demo database later in the upgrade.
- The Copy of Production database refers to the copy of your production database, into which you will add the new and changed objects for this release from the New Release Demo database.

---

**Note.** You will create more than one Copy of Production database. Your second and subsequent copies are referred to as the New Copy of Production.

---

- The Copy of Current Demo refers to the copy of the demo database for the release that you are currently using.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-1-3: Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips

This section contains information that may apply to your upgrade product. Review the information in this section before beginning your upgrade.

- Upgrading PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office and PeopleSoft Pay/Bill Management scenarios  
 Review the appendix for information on the possible upgrade scenarios associated with PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office, PeopleSoft FSCM, and PeopleSoft HRMS Pay/Bill Management.  
 See Appendix: “Upgrading Front Office and PayBill.”
- Budget Cycle  
 Upgrading in the middle of a budget cycle is not recommended, but it can be accomplished. If you want to upgrade in the middle of a budget cycle, you must take the following steps:  
 Re-create any run control records created prior to the upgrade for the Budgets Cube Import. This is due to the introduction of new ChartFields for ledger tables.  
 If the Position Budgeting feature is used, the position data will not be upgraded due to the extent of the architectural changes to the position tables. When the upgrade is complete, you will need to subscribe to the new position data (from HRMS or EPM/WFA) or if you do not have integration points, you will need to key in new position data via the Budgets product.
- Performance Recommendations  
 Before beginning your upgrade, you should plan for performance issues as outlined in the *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* documentation.
- Expenses  
 Oracle’s PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses uses a new Approval and Workflow engine to manage expense transaction approvals. To prepare for upgrade, customers must ensure that all expense transactions are either in Pending status (unsubmitted) or in final approved status prior to the upgrade. Transactions that are in the approval process may not be recoverable for routing to approver queues after the upgrade. Once the upgrade is completed and the system is in production, transactions that are in Pending status may be submitted normally and transactions that are already approved may be staged for further processing as required.
- Period-End Close  
 If you want to run period-end close prior to your upgrade, see the instructions in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials/Supply Chain Management 9.1 PeopleBook for your product area. You can access the PeopleBook on My Oracle Support.
- Microsoft SQL Server Column Statistics  
 As of Microsoft SQL Server 2000, user-defined statistics can be created on columns within a table. This feature is not supported by PeopleSoft PeopleTools. If you added user-defined statistics to any columns in your PeopleSoft application, it may cause errors to occur during the upgrade steps that alter tables. Oracle recommends that you drop all user-defined statistics on columns of PeopleSoft tables before proceeding with your upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-2: Copying Your Production Database

This section discusses:

- Making a Copy of Production Database
- Increasing Database Space

### Task 1-2-1: Making a Copy of Production Database

Make a copy of your production database. You will perform the upgrade on this Copy of Production database, not on your production database. Make sure that all current processes are completed and that no existing non-upgrade processes are queued or scheduled to run during the upgrade on the Copy of Production. Performing the upgrade on a copy of your production database enables you to test your upgrade in a controlled environment. Refer to the administration guide for your database platform for information on copying databases.

---

**Note.** Move to Production: This is a second Copy of Production, sometimes referred to as the New Copy of Production. The first Copy of Production, or “old” Copy of Production, will now be the Source database (it was the Target database in the initial test pass). The second, or “new” Copy of Production, is now the Target database.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 1-2-2: Increasing Database Space

To prepare for the upgrade, you may need to increase the space allocated to your Copy of Production database. Depending on your relational database management system (RDBMS), this may include allocating space to tablespaces or allocating database primary space and log files. Be aware that your new environment needs to accommodate both the existing data in your Copy of Production database as well as the new data, new data structures, and new database objects. Every site and configuration is different, so Oracle cannot offer a guaranteed estimate of your database sizing needs.

As part of the initial upgrade pass, you may need to revisit your initial space allocation settings more than once as you progress through the upgrade. At the end of the initial pass, the final space allocation settings will closely reflect the space you will need to complete any subsequent Move to Production passes. Work with your database administrator to ensure that your environment is set up appropriately for both the initial and Move to Production passes.

See the PeopleSoft installation documentation for your product line and release.

---

**Note.** Oracle RDBMS customers also need to alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB; autoextend on next 10 MB; maxsize unlimited.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-3: Preparing Your Upgrade Job

This section discusses:

- Modifying the DB2 Scripts
- Editing the Language Swap Scripts
- Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job
- Modifying Compare Report Options
- Optimizing the Create and Alter Process

### Task 1-3-1: Modifying the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set_current_sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts you need to edit:

```
DLEPSYSI.DMS
DLEPLASYSI.DMS
DLGFAQ19I.DMS
DLGUPY39I.DMS
DLGUPY41I.DMS
DLUPX02I.DMS
DLUPX13I.DMS
DLUPX14I.DMS
DLUPX16I.DMS
```

```
DLUPX96I.DMS
PUUPX07.DMS
PUEPFAU41.DMS
PUEP88IMP.DMS
```

If your platform is DB2 z/OS, you also need to edit the following scripts:

```
RNEPPLM01DB2.SQL
RNEPPLM02DB2.SQL
RNEPUPM01DB2.SQL
RNEPUPM02DB2.SQL
```

---

**Note.** The DLUPX96I.DMS script runs on your Source database. Remember to edit this script for your *Source* database. All of the other scripts listed run against the Target database.

---

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these projects need to be modified before running them. When the SQL scripts are built after copying the projects, the database/tablespace names are the default values. These values need to be changed to the Target database-specific values.

Set the steps that run the generated scripts (typically, the "Running the xxx Script" step following a "Building/Generating the xxx Script/Project" step) in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop, and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. To set a step as a manual stop in PeopleSoft Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 1-3-2: Editing the Language Swap Scripts

This step should only be completed if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English.

Later in the upgrade, you will swap system data tables and PeopleSoft PeopleTools managed object tables that have related languages on your New Release Demo database. This ensures that the tables are translated correctly when you copy to your Copy of Production. In this step, you must edit the swap scripts to set your New Release Demo database language to the same language as your Copy of Production.

Follow the edit instructions in each script.

The swap scripts for your path are:

```
DLEPLASWAP.DMS
PT_RELEASE_SWAP.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

## Task 1-3-3: Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job

In this step, evaluate steps in your upgrade job that need editing in order to meet your project requirements.

**Editing the Create and Alter Scripts:** If you are reusing any create and alter scripts from a prior upgrade pass during any move to production passes, review the scripts to determine if the appropriate edits have been made. If they have been made, then at this time, the step Editing the Create and Alter Scripts may be marked as complete.

Determine if the following steps are needed in your upgrade. If they are needed, follow the step instructions to automate them:

- Running the RNEPAUCM01 Script
- Running the RNEPEMT01 Script
- Running the RNEPGMT01 Script
- Running the RNEPLCT01 Script
- Running RNEPAUCM01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPEMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPGMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPLCT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data
- Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script (if your platform is Microsoft)
- Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script (if your platform is DB2 z/OS)
- Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script (if your platform is DB2 z/OS)
- Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script (if your platform is DB2 LUW)
- Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script (if your platform is DB2 LUW)
- Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script (if your platform is Oracle)
- Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script (if your platform is Informix)
- Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script (if your platform is Sybase)
- Swapping PeopleTools Tables (if your Base Language is non-English)
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 (if your platform is DB2 z/OS or DB2 LUW)
- Swapping Languages on System Data (if your Base Language is non-English)

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 1-3-4: Modifying Compare Report Options

For compare steps, PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the default reports filter turned on in the compare options. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compares, review the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job for each compare step listed below and modify the compare options based on your requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in PeopleSoft Application Designer and are not written to the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

For example, you can modify the compare options so that the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but absent from the Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through PeopleSoft Application Designer, after the compare.

To modify upgrade compare options:

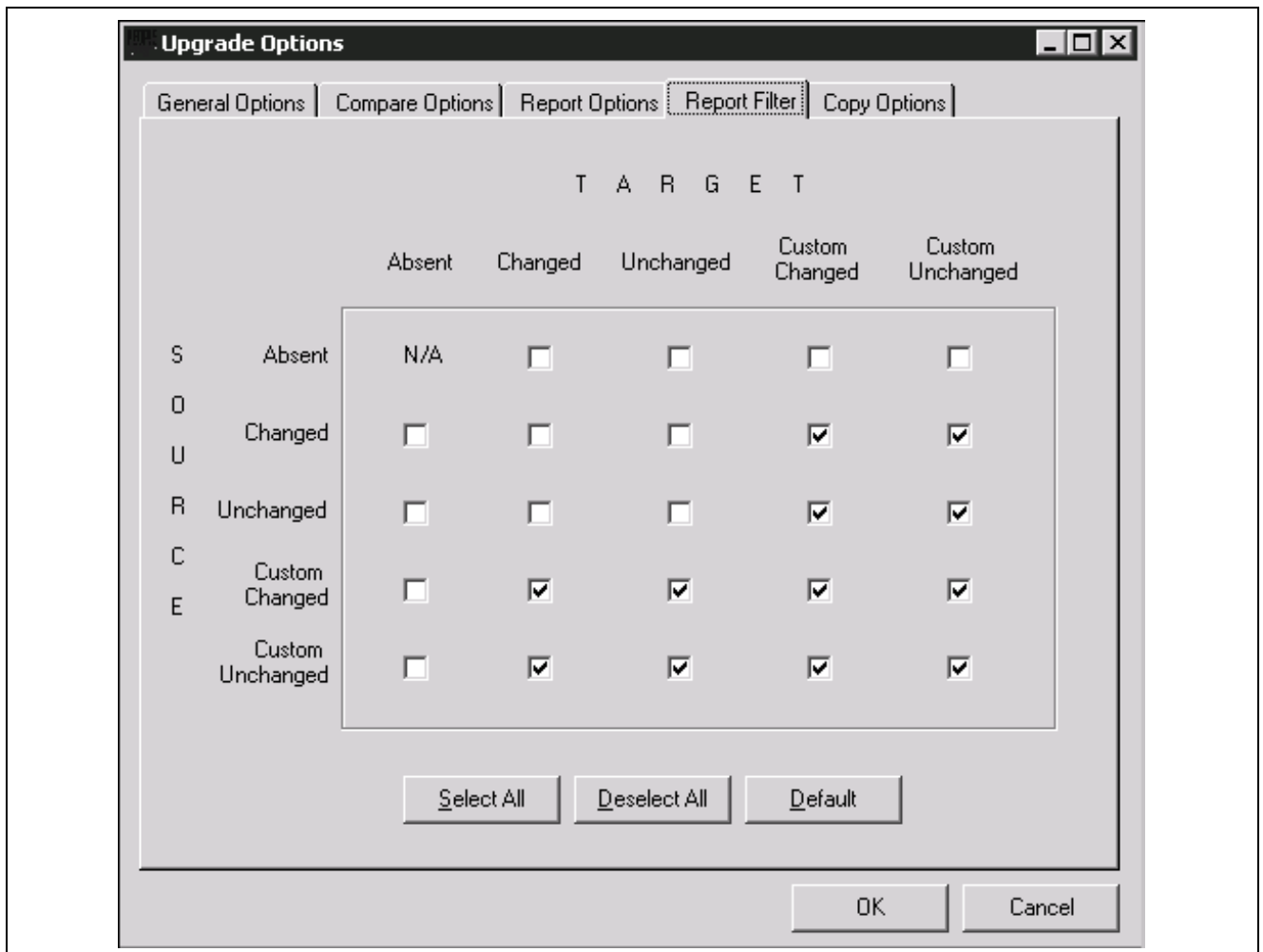
1. Highlight the “Running the UPGCUST Compare” step and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties.  
The Step Properties dialog box appears.
3. Click Upgrade.  
The Compare and Report dialog box appears.
4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.

The default options include your custom changes on the reports.

6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.

This example shows the Report Filter page of the Upgrade Options dialog box, with several options selected.





Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.
8. In the Step Definitions dialog box, click OK.
9. Repeat steps 2 through 8 for the Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare and Creating the UPGIB Project steps.
10. Select File, Save Job.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-3-5: Optimizing the Create and Alter Process

During the initial pass, you generate and sometimes edit, then execute the SQL scripts to create and alter tables. In the Move to Production pass, you may be able to skip the SQL script generation steps and use the SQL that you previously generated and edited. This practice may save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first Move to Production pass, everyone must generate the SQL scripts. There are small differences between the initial and Move to Production passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one Move to Production pass. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the steps set this way.

In subsequent Move to Production passes, you may choose to turn off the generation steps if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one Move to Production pass then you can use that SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you need to generate the SQL scripts again. This includes changes such as applying PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrades (for example, 8.47 or 8.48), applying updates from My Oracle Support that involve record changes, or making additional customizations to records.

If you chose to skip regenerating the scripts, mark each step complete in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job. You can also modify the step properties in the template so the step will never show up in any future Move to Production job.

To modify the step properties:

1. Double-click the step to open the step properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type of Upgrade to *Initial Upgrade*.

In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. PeopleSoft Change Assistant looks for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job's Database Configuration. Therefore, ensure that PeopleSoft Change Assistant will find the SQL scripts when it tries to run them.

The steps you may choose to skip regenerating the scripts are:

- Creating New Tablespaces
- Creating the Upgrade Projects
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

---

## Task 1-4: Identifying Customizations

In this task, identify your modifications to Mass Change, EDI, Message Catalog, SQR Strings, XML Service Information, Verity-Based Indexes, Setup Manager data, Pagelet Wizard objects, and related-language system data, so that you can reload them later in the upgrade process.

---

**Important!** If you use any of the features listed above, you must analyze your data because the upgrade replaces the data in the Target database with the delivered data in the New Release Demo database.

---

The upgrade tasks will replace all Mass Change processes, Verity-Based Indexes, and Setup Manager data. Only modifications to delivered Pagelet Wizard objects will be overwritten because any non-delivered custom Pagelet Wizard objects will be preserved during the upgrade. You cannot print Mass Change code. Be sure that you have extracted your modifications to reapply them later. You must extract your modifications, using cut and paste, to a file for manual reapplication later. EDI tables must be handled in the same way. Reload additional data and review customizations in Oracle-delivered data.

Message sets 0-19,999 will be overlaid during the upgrade, so any customizations that you made in this range will be lost. In addition, all SQR strings will be replaced. To save your customizations, cut and paste your changes to a file and manually reapply them.

Be aware that the data loaded by the PeopleSoft software must not be overwritten.

If you have multiple languages loaded, you should save any custom data that you have in related-language tables for system data. For these tables, data will be exported from the New Release Demo database when you export related-language system data, and imported to your Copy of Production when you import related-language system data. The import may delete your custom data, depending on the import option.

The tables that need to be reviewed are listed in the following scripts. These scripts can be found in your new release *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory.

---

**Important!** These scripts are delivered with and run from your new PeopleSoft release. These scripts are *not* run in this task. You will run these scripts later in the upgrade process.

---

Review the tables that will be overwritten in the scripts listed in this table:

Tables	Script
Message Catalog	DLUPX01E.DMS
SQR Strings	DLUPX04E.DMS
EDI	DLUPX05E.DMS
Mass Change	DLUPX06E.DMS
XML Service Information	DLUPX13E.DMS
Setup Manager, Verity Based Indexes, and Optimization Models	DLUPX16E.DMS
Pagelet Wizard	DLUPX14E.DMS

If your database contains translations, review the list of related-language system data tables that will be exported and imported in these scripts:

DLEPLASYSE.DMS

DLEPLASYSI.DMS

---

**Note.** Move to Production: Once you have reapplied these customizations at the end of your Initial upgrade pass, you will not need to apply them again. The affected tables are moved from the old Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production by the scripts listed in the following table:

Tables	Scripts
Mass Change	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS

Tables	Scripts
EDI	MVPRDEXP.DMS MVPRDIMP.DMS
Strings	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
Messages	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
XML Service Information	MVPRDEXP.DMS MVPRDIMP.DMS
Setup Manager, Verity Based Indexes, and Optimization Models	MVAPPEXP.DMS MVAPPIMP.DMS
Pagelet Wizard	MVUPX16E.DMS

### See Also

"Applying Application Changes," Loading Data for Data Conversion.

"Applying Application Changes," Loading Data to Complete System Setup.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 1-5: Backing Up Demo Databases

This section discusses:

- Backing Up the Copy of Current Demo
- Backing Up the New Release Demo

### Task 1-5-1: Backing Up the Copy of Current Demo

Back up your Copy of Current Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 1-5-2: Backing Up the New Release Demo**

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 2

# Preparing Your Database for Upgrade

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Updating Statistics
- Running Initial Audit Reports
- Performing General Options Setup
- Setting Up Front Office
- Loading Front Office and PayBill Data
- Loading PayBill Data
- Defining Services Procurement Options
- Reviewing Process Scheduler Processes
- Reviewing Country Data
- Reviewing ChartField Configuration
- Preparing Commitment Control
- Preparing Promotions
- Completing Billing Tasks
- Setting Up Receivables
- Verifying Grants Management Processes
- Preparing Grants Defaults
- Setting Up Projects
- Setting Up Projects Integration
- Managing Expense Approvals
- Preparing Expenses
- Preparing Asset Management
- Managing Limits
- Processing Bill Plans
- Reviewing Burden Plans
- Processing Pending Amendments

- Executing Payables Transactions
- Completing Batch Transactions
- Preparing Inventory
- Completing Supply Chain Planning
- Preparing Strategic Sourcing
- Preparing Services Procurement
- Completing Purchasing Tasks
- Completing eProcurement Tasks
- Processing Worklist Entries and Email Notification
- Setting Up Treasury
- Reviewing Table Row Counts
- Preparing Your Database
- Renaming Records and Fields
- Comparing Customizations
- Preparing for the Application Upgrade
- Backing Up After Preparing Your Database

---

## Understanding Database Preparation

In this chapter, you begin preparations for the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

---

**Important!** You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that *must* be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

---

---

## Task 2-1: Applying Upgrade Planning Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Applying the UPGOPT Project
- Building the UPGOPT Project
- Applying the UPGOPTFO Project



- Building the UPGOPTFO Project
- Importing Upgrade Setup Data
- Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

## Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

In this task, you apply the upgrade planning files that you downloaded from the upgrade page on My Oracle Support to your current codeline. These files may include Structured Query Report (SQR) programs and scripts that you will execute in later tasks, and a project that you will apply to your Copy of Production database. This project may include records, fields, pages, menus, queries, and process definitions that allow functional users to define conversion information needed for later upgrade tasks.

### Task 2-1-1: Applying the UPGOPT Project

In this step, apply the UPGOPT project to your Copy of Production database using the Copy Project from File process.

To apply the UPGOPT project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File.
3. From the dialog box, select the import directory *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS\* (current codeline).
4. Click UPGOPT in the Projects box, and then click Select.
5. Click Copy.

This copies the UPGOPT project onto your Copy of Production database.

6. Using your current codeline, launch PeopleSoft Data Mover and sign on to your Copy of Production database.
7. Run the following script to load Access Groups and the Upgrade Query Tree:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UPGOPT_EP88.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 2-1-2: Building the UPGOPT Project

In this step you create and alter tables, and create views.

To build the UPGOPT project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.

4. Select *UPGOPT* and click Open again.
  5. Select Build, Project...
  6. Under Build Options, select Create Tables, Create Views.
  7. Click Settings...
  8. On the Create tab, select Recreate View if it already exists and Recreate Table if it already exists.
  9. On the Logging tab, select Fatal errors, warnings, and informational messages.
  10. On the Scripts tab, select Output to separate files.
  11. In the Script File Names box, give your scripts a unique name that reflects this task number and the object being created.
  12. Click OK.
  13. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.
  14. Click Build.
  15. Using the appropriate SQL query tool for your platform, run the scripts created in the previous step.
- Run the scripts in the following order: Create Tables, Create Views, Create Indexes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-1-3: Applying the UPGOPTFO Project

In this step, apply the Staffing Front Office (FO) UPGOPTFO project to your Staffing Front Office Copy of Production database using the Copy Project from File process. This project is for files specific to your Staffing Front Office Upgrade.

---

**Note.** Complete this step only if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---



---

**Warning!** Run this step on your Staffing Front Office database, *not* your FSCM Target database.

---

Apply the UPGOPTFO to your Staffing Front Office database by following the instructions below.

To apply the UPGOPTFO project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File.
3. From the dialog box, select the import directory *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS\* (current codeline).
4. Click UPGOPTFO in the Projects box, and then click Select.
5. Click Copy.

This copies the UPGOPTFO project onto your Copy of Production database.

---

**Note.** The database orientation for this step is not one of the three standard choices. In the Change Assistant Upgrade Job/Template, the Step Properties area displays Target as the database orientation. Be sure you use the value in parentheses below for Database Orientation for this step.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-1-4: Building the UPGOPTFO Project

In this step, you create and alter tables, and create views.

---

**Note.** Complete this step only if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---



---

**Warning!** Run this step on your Staffing Front Office database, *not* your FSCM Target database.

---

To build the UPGOPTFO project:

1. Using your current codeline, launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select UPGOPTFO and click Open again.
5. Select Build, Project...
6. Under Build Options, select Create Tables, Create Views.
7. Click Settings...
8. On the Create tab, select Recreate View if it already exists and Recreate Table if it already exists.
9. On the Logging tab, select Fatal errors, warnings, and informational messages.
10. On the Scripts tab, select Output to separate files.
11. In the Script File Names box, give your scripts a unique name that reflects this task number and the object being created.
12. Click OK.
13. Under Build Execute Options, select Build script file.

14. Click Build.

15. Using the appropriate SQL query tool for your platform, run the scripts created in the step above.

Run the scripts in the following order: Create Tables, Create Views, Create Indexes.

---

**Note.** The database orientation for this step is not one of the three standard choices. In the Change Assistant Upgrade Job/Template, the Step Properties area displays Target as the database orientation. Be sure you use the value in parentheses below for Database Orientation for this step.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-1-5: Importing Upgrade Setup Data

This script imports previously preserved upgrade setup data and mapping values into your New Copy of Production database during the Move to Production upgrade pass. You had set up these values earlier in your Copy of Production database throughout various tasks in the "Preparing Your Database for Upgrade" chapter. You then exported this data during your Initial pass or a prior Move to Production pass.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

PUEP88IMP.DMS

Prior to running this script, please ensure that the corresponding DAT file you had exported in the Initial pass or a prior Move to Production pass exists in your current release PS\_HOME directory.

The DAT file for your upgrade path is:

PUEP88EXP.DAT

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 2-1-6: Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

In this step you set up security on your Copy of Production database.

To set up security:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.

2. Enter the permission list for the users who will be reviewing and setting up functional requirements for the upgrade, then click Search.
3. Select or insert the menu name UPG\_DEFINE\_DEFAULTS, and click Edit Components.
4. Select all items in the menu.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.
7. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.
8. Select the permission list for the users that review and set up functional requirements for the upgrade.
9. Navigate to the Query tab.
10. Select Access Group Permissions.
11. Add one row with the Tree Name UPG\_QUERY\_TREE\_EP and the Access Group UPG\_ACCESS\_GROUP.
12. Select OK, Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-2: Updating Statistics

Run this task to improve the performance of your compare and copy processes. Have your database administrator update statistics on your database before proceeding with your upgrade. Later in the upgrade, you will update your statistics again due to changes in the database structure.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, "Appendix: Improving Performance."

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-3: Running Initial Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports
- Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report

- Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report
- Creating the INITALTAUD Project
- Running the Initial Alter Audit
- Reviewing the Initial Audits

## Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review your initial DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, and Alter Audit reports. Running these reports ensures that your database is as clean as possible for the remainder of the upgrade.

### Task 2-3-1: Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR script that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to identify inconsistencies.

In this step, DDDAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 2-3-2: Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify “orphaned” PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT can identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

In this step, SYSAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-3: Creating the INITALTAUD Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Creating the INITALTAUD Project
- Running the Step Creating the INITALTAUD Project Automatically
- Creating the INITALTAUD Project

### Understanding Creating the INITALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the INITALTAUD project and use it to run your initial Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all of the records with type *Table* in your system are audited. This project also includes any custom records that you created in your system.

If your old PeopleSoft PeopleTools release is 8.44 or later, you can run this step automatically in PeopleSoft Change Assistant. To run this step automatically, proceed to “Running the Step Creating the INITALTAUD Project Automatically.” If your old PeopleSoft PeopleTools release is earlier than 8.44, proceed to “Creating the INITALTAUD Project.”

### Running the Step Creating the INITALTAUD Project Automatically

To run the step Creating the INITALTAUD Project automatically:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Running Initial Audit Reports, right-click the step Creating the INITALTAUD Project, and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *CreateProject*.
4. Click OK.
5. Select Edit, Run.

### Creating the INITALTAUD Project

To create the INITALTAUD project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft PeopleTools and sign in to the Target database.
2. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, New...
3. Select Project, and then click OK.
4. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
5. Select *Records* from the Object Type drop-down list box.
6. Select *Table* from the Type drop-down list box.
7. Click Insert, and then click Select All.
8. Click Insert, and then click Close.

9. Select File, Save All.
10. Enter the project name *INITALTAUD*.

---

**Warning!** You must name the project *INITALTAUD* or the next step will fail.

---

11. Click OK.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-4: Running the Initial Alter Audit

To verify that the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database, run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all records in your system. This process, called an Alter Audit, compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to identify inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates SQL scripts with the data definition language (DDL) changes that are required to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-3-5: Reviewing the Initial Audits

In this step, you review the audits that you performed earlier in this task. Review the audits before proceeding with the upgrade.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies. When application tables are deleted from PeopleSoft Application Designer, they are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. When you review your DDDAUDIT listing, these tables are listed as a discrepancy between the PeopleSoft application and the database.

Now you must decide whether to drop these tables or retain them. In most cases, you will want to drop the tables, using your SQL tool to drop the tables from the system catalogs. If you have customized information or processes that access these tables, you may want to retain them in the system tables even though they will no longer be accessed or updated by the PeopleSoft system. Drop any unnecessary deleted tables now so that your future DDDAUDIT reports will be as clean as possible.

The Alter Audit produces the scripts *INITALTAUD\_ALTTLBL.SQL*, *INITALTAUD\_CRTIDX.SQL*, and *INITALTAUD\_CRTTRG.SQL*. These scripts contain SQL that corrects any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies.



---

**Note.** Triggers are always dropped and re-created during the alter process and will always show up in the generated Alter Audit script. You can ignore the generated script for triggers.

---



---

**Note.** For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX/NT platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

---



---

**Note.** You will rerun the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT SQR scripts later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

---



---

**Note.** Additionally, you may choose to clean up the discrepancies listed in these audits directly in production if they are also an issue in your production database.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: System and Server Administration for your current release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

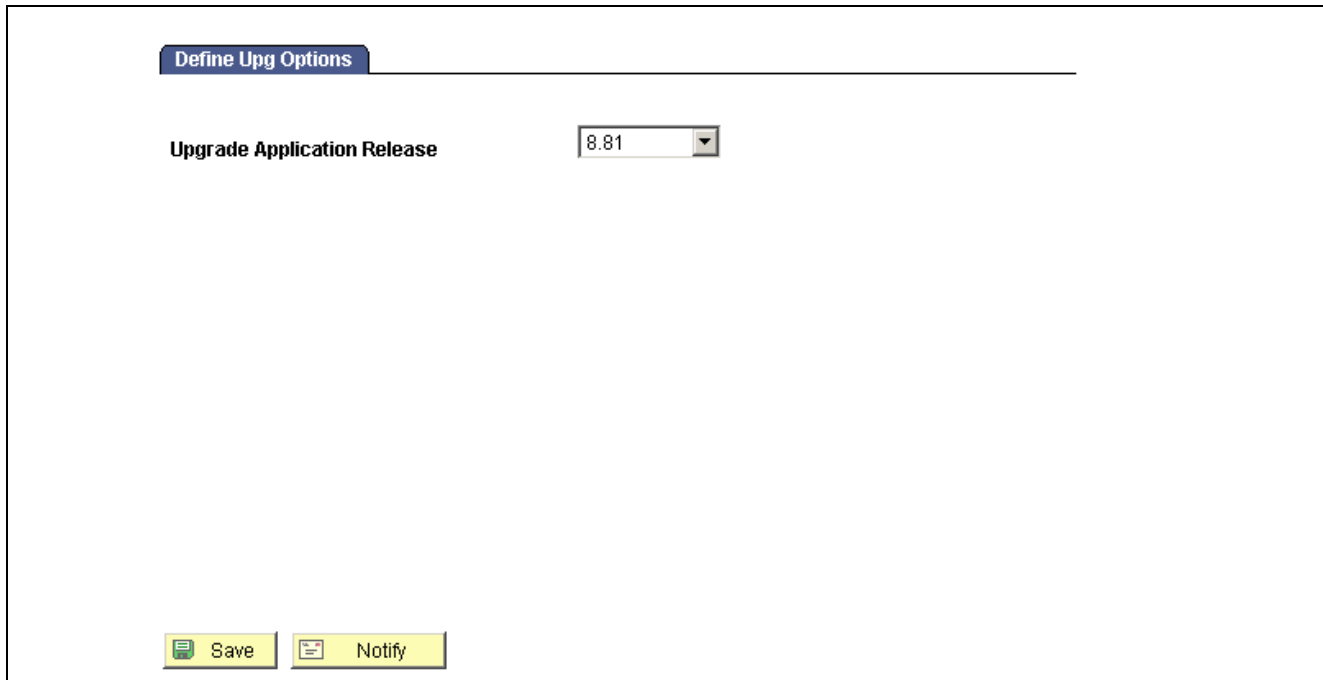
## Task 2-4: Performing General Options Setup

During this step, you perform a general options setup for all products.

To perform general options setup:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Upgrade Defaults.

The Define Upg Options page appears:



Define Upg Options

Upgrade Application Release 8.81

Save Notify

Define Upgrade Options page

2. Enter the release number of your Target database in the Upgrade Application Release field.  
Some of the data conversions only run for specific target releases.
3. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-5: Setting Up Front Office

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Front Office Setup
- Verifying Installation Options
- Running Front Office Queries
- Mapping Skill Type to Competency Type
- Mapping Skill Code to Competency
- Mapping Resource and Order Priority Values
- Mapping Business Unit to Location Code
- Mapping Test to Accomplishment

- Mapping Degree to Accomplishment
- Mapping Major Code
- Mapping School Code
- Printing Translate Values for NAME PREFIX
- Printing Translate Values for SCHOOL TYPE

## Understanding the Front Office Setup

In this task you will set up your data on your Staffing Front Office database to prepare it for conversion.

---

**Note.** In the new release, JOBCODE is a required Order field (RS\_SO\_HDR); however, JOBCODE was not enterable for Pay/Bill Management Standalone customers in the old release. Therefore, the field will be left blank during the upgrade. After the upgrade completes and the system is back in production, you will need to populate the field before the system allows you to perform any change to the Order (Agreement in the old release).

---

### Task 2-5-1: Verifying Installation Options

In this step, verify that you selected the correct products when you installed your FSCM 9.1 database.

---

**Note.** Run this step against your FSCM database.

---

To verify installation options:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options.
2. Verify that the Pay/Bill Management check box is selected.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

### Task 2-5-2: Running Front Office Queries

In this step, you run Staffing Front Office pre-upgrade queries. You use this information for steps later in this task as well as in the upgrade. The information that is provided in these queries is vital for the completion of the upgrade. This information is used to map data from your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database into your FSCM 9.1 database.

---

**Note.** Run this step against your FSCM database.

---

To run the pre-upgrade queries:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query:

```
UPG_FOQ07, Location Codes
```

3. If you use PeopleSoft Competency Management or Resource Management tables such as Accomplishment, Schools, Major, Competencies and Competency Types, run the following queries.

If you do not use these tables skip this step.

```
UPG_FOQ03, Accomplishments with category Test
UPG_FOQ04, Accomplishments with category Degree
UPG_FOQ05, School Code with Country
UPG_FOQ06, Major Codes
UPG_FOQ01, Competency Types
UPG_FOQ02, Competencies
```

4. Save the data from these queries.

You will use it later in the upgrade for reference and mapping purposes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-3: Mapping Skill Type to Competency Type

The Skills tables in Staffing Front Office 8.8 are being replaced by the Competency Management and Resource Management Competency tables. Therefore, you need to translate your Skill Types from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to corresponding Skill Types associated with FSCM 9.1 competencies.

If you already use the Competency Management tables in PeopleSoft FSCM for other purposes, such as tracking competencies of non-billable personnel, it is possible that the some Skill Type values are already present in the new FSCM 9.1 table. If this is the case, you need to resolve the Staffing Front Office 8.8 values and the FSCM 9.1 values so that the FSCM values do not get overwritten. You must either map existing Skill Type values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to FSCM 9.1 or you create new Skill Type values in FSCM 9.1 based on Staffing Front Office 8.8 values.

The instructions below demonstrate the mapping process regardless of how you are using the values in Staffing Front Office 8.8.

To map Skill Types to Competency Type:

1. Select Main Menu, Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, Skill Type to Skill Type.

The Skill Type to Skill Type page appears.

**Skill Type to Skill Type**

Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Skill Type	Skill Type
1	<input type="text"/>

Preload Data

Save Notify Add Update/Display

Skill Type to Skill Type page

2. Click the Preload Data button.

This will pull up all existing Staffing Front Office 8.8 Skill Type values to be upgraded. The Financial 9.1 Skill Type values pre-populate with the Source Skill Type values to avoid manual entry, as shown in the example below.

### Skill Type to Skill Type

Customize   Find   View All   First 1-10 of 19 Last		
Skill Type	Skill Type	
1 ACCTG	ACCTG	+ -
2 ADMIN	ADMIN	+ -
3 COMPUT	COMPUT	+ -
4 EQUIP	EQUIP	+ -
5 FINANC	FINANC	+ -
6 FOOD	FOOD	+ -
7 GOVT	GOVT	+ -
8 HEALTH	HEALTH	+ -
9 HR	HR	+ -
10 INSUR	INSUR	+ -

**Preload Data**

Save
 Notify
 Add
 Update/Display

Skill Type to Skill Type page; Preloaded Data

- If you do not use the Competency Management tables in PeopleSoft FSCM, skip the next step and continue to step 5.

Otherwise continue to step 4.

- Pull up the Competency Types report (UPG\_FOQ01) that you generated at the beginning of this task.

This report contains the Skill Type values from your *FSCM* database.

Using the existing Skill Type values from the report as reference, determine whether any of the values already exist on this page. There are three possible scenarios you will encounter:

- If the source Skill Type value is already present in the FSCM 9.1 database (on the report) and both values refer to the same context (for example, ACCTNG represents accounting in both Staffing Front Office and FSCM) then you do not need to modify the generated values if this reflects your database.
- If the Staffing Front Office Skill Type value is already present in the FSCM database (as seen on the report), but the values have different contexts (for example, ACCTNG represents Accounting in Staffing Front Office but ACCTNG represents Auditing in FSCM) then you must change the mapped value on this page, in the right hand Skill Type column, to a unique value that will be used to represent that Skill Type in FSCM. Using the example above, you would change the ACCTNG in the right hand column to AUDTNG (if AUDTNG is not already a Skill Type value) creating a unique Skill Type for Accounting in FSCM.

- If the FSCM Skill Type, from your report, does not reflect the same context as your Staffing Front Office Skill Type, populated on this page, you must change the value for the pre-populated mapped FSCM Skill Type value (right hand Skill Type column). This will ensure that the Skill Type value in Staffing Front Office 8.8 is mapped to the correct Skill Type representation in FSCM. For example, in your Staffing Front Office database, ACCTG means Accounting but in FSCM, as seen on your report, ACTG represents accounting and ACCTG is not used. You must enter the proper value that represents Accounting in FSCM (ACTG from your report) into the Skill Type column (right hand column) across from the Skill Type value that represents Accounting (ACCTG) in Staffing Front Office.

5. Save the page.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-4: Mapping Skill Code to Competency

The Skills tables used in PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office 8.8 have been replaced by Competency Management and Resource Management Competency Tables in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1. As part of the upgrade, you must manually translate your skill codes from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to competencies in FSCM 9.1.

The Skill Code table in PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office 8.8 has a two-element key, made up of Skill Type (character length 6) and Skill Code (character length 10). The Competency table in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 has a single element key made up of Competency (character length 8).

Competency cannot be generated directly from Skill Code, as the same Skill Code value may appear under various Skill Types in Staffing Front Office 8.8. Even if the values of Skill Code are distinct in Staffing Front Office 8.8, the first eight characters of the Skill Code will not ensure uniqueness.

Despite the scenario mentioned above, Competency values will be auto-generated to avoid duplicates and manual entry. If you choose to change the auto-generated values, you must ensure that all values are unique before you save the page.

To map Skill Code and Skill Type to Competency:

1. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, Skill Code to Competency.

The Skill Code to Competency page appears.

### Skill Code to Competency

---

Customize   Find   View All				First  1 of 1  Last
	Skill Type	Skill Code	*Competency	
1				

Preload Data

Save

Notify

Add

Update/Display

Skill Code to Competency page

2. Click the Preload Data button.

The Skill Type and Skill Code columns will populate with values from your Staffing Front Office 8.8 Skill Type-Skill Code combination, as shown in the example below. The Competency column will populate with the auto-generated values, representing FSCM 9.1 values.

---

**Note.** The Preload Data button only appears once, the first time the page loads. Once the page is saved the button is no longer available.

---



### Skill Code to Competency

Customize   Find   View All					First	1-9 of 9	Last
	Skill Type	Skill Code	*Competency				
1	ACCTG	A0309	ACCTA030				
2	ACCTG	A05	ACCTA05				
3	ACCTG	A050	ACCTA050				
4	ADMIN	A0001	ADMIN001				
5	ADMIN	A0002	ADMIN002				
6	ADMIN	A0003	ADMIN003				
7	ADMIN	A0004	ADMIN004				
8	ACCTG	A050	TRAINDEV				
9	ACCTG	A050	WELD3				

Save
 Notify

Add
 Update/Display

Skill Code to Competency page, Competency values populated

3. If you already use the Competency Management tables in FSCM, you must verify that the auto-generated competency code values do not already exist in the FSCM database.

If you do not use Competency Management tables in FSCM, skip this step and proceed to step 4.

Reference the report “Competencies” (UPG\_FOQ02) that you ran earlier in the upgrade process. This report pulled up all Competency Values you are currently using in your FSCM database. Using the Competency values in this report as a reference, check to see if any of the generated values on this page appear in the report. If you find duplicate Competency values from the report to the page there are two possible solutions:

- If the auto-generated Competency Code value is already present in your Competencies report, you must change the auto-generated value to a new unique value.
  - If you would like to map the auto-generated Competency Code value to an existing Competency Code, you must overwrite the auto-generated competency value on this page using the FSCM 9.1 Competency Code value you have on the report.
4. If you change any values, ensure they are unique before you save the page.
  5. Click the Save button when finished.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

### Task 2-5-5: Mapping Resource and Order Priority Values

The PeopleSoft Front Office Priority tables used in Staffing Front Office 8.8 were used for three types of priorities:

- Applicants/Employees
- Orders
- Customers

The priority table in PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office 8.8 has a two-element key made up of User Status (character length 5) and Status Type (character length 4). The Priority table in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 has a single element key made up of Priority Code (character length 3).

For each of the Status Types, the first three characters of the User Status values will be extracted to generate new Priority code values. In some cases, the generated Priority code values will not be unique if the first three characters of two or more User Status fields are the same. In such cases, you must manually resolve the values of the priority codes.

The upgrade process will do the following:

- User Status “Customer” will not be upgraded as it was not used in any component of Staffing Front Office 8.8.
- User Status “Employees” will be upgraded to Resource Priority table in FSCM 9.1.
- User Status “Orders” will be upgraded to the Order Priority table in FSCM 9.1.

The following procedure will instruct you to map the Status Type, User Status to its corresponding Priority codes.

To map the Status Type, User Status to Priority codes:

1. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, User Status to Priority Code.

The User Status to Priority Code page appears.

**User Status to Priority Code**

---

Customize | Find | View All | 
First 1 of 1 Last

#	Status Type	User Status	Priority Code		
1					

Preload Data

Save

Notify

Add

Update/Display

User Status to Priority Code page

2. Click the Preload Data button.

This button populates the page with the existing Status Type and User Status and the corresponding Priority Code. The Priority Code is generated by extracting the first three characters of the User Status field.

---

**Note.** The Preload Data button only appears once, the first time the page loads. Once the page is saved the button is no longer available.

---

3. Review the Priority Codes to ensure each value is unique.

All Priority Codes should be created as unique values. If a Priority Code is not unique, manually change it to make it so. The page will not save if the codes are not unique.

4. Once you have reviewed all Priority Codes, click the Save button.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-6: Mapping Business Unit to Location Code

Front Office Business Units have been replaced by Staffing Branches in FSCM 9.1. Sometimes, in Staffing Front Office 8.8, Business Units were referred to as Staffing Branches. However, they were still Business Units by definition. In FSCM 9.1, Front Office Business Units are treated and referred to only as Staffing Branches.

In FSCM 9.1, each Staffing Branch needs a corresponding PC Business Unit and Location Code. There is already a default PC Business Unit configured for each Staffing Front Office 8.8 Business Unit as part of branch configuration. Therefore, you only need to map a Location Code for each Front Office Business Unit.

Prior to the upgrade you will need to manually create Location Codes for each of the Staffing Front Office 8.8 Business Units.

To map Staffing Branch to Location Code:

1. Use the Location Codes (UPG\_FOQ07) query that you ran in the step, “Run Staffing Front Office Queries” earlier in this task.

The results of this query are vital to the completion of this step. From this report, you will enter the values of the Location Codes for each Front Office Business Unit so that they will map correctly in the FSCM 9.1 database. You will only enter these values once for your upgrade.

See “Completing Database Changes,” Configuring Front Office and PayBill, Configure Location for Staffing Branch.

2. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, FO Business Unit to Location Code.

The Staffing Branch to Location code page appears.

**Staffing Branch to Location Code**

Front Office Business Unit	Location Code
1	<input type="text"/>

Preload Data

Save Notify Add Update/Display

Staffing Branch to Location Code page

3. Click the Preload Data button.

The Preload Data button only appears the first time this page is loaded. Once you save your changes it will not be available.

**Staffing Branch to Location Code**

Front Office Business Unit		Location Code		
1	CA100		+	-
2	SF001		+	-

Preload Data

Save    Notify    Add    Update/Display

Staffing Branch to Location Code page, Data Loaded

- For each Front Office Business Unit, type in the corresponding Location Code from the list you noted in the first step.

All of the Front Office Business Units will be mapped to Staffing Branches in FSCM 9.1, regardless of if they have a Location Code associated with them. Later in the upgrade, you will be able to change, add or update these location codes.

- Once you have entered all Location Codes, click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-7: Mapping Test to Accomplishment

Tests in Staffing Front Office 8.8 are being replaced by Accomplishments in FSCM 9.1. If you already use Competency Management tables in FSCM for other purposes, such as tracking competencies of non-billable personnel, it is possible that some accomplishment values are already present in the new FSCM 9.1 table. If this is your situation, you must resolve the Staffing Front Office 8.8 values and the FSCM 9.1 values so that the FSCM values do not get overwritten. You must add new accomplishment values to FSCM 9.1 from Staffing Front Office 8.8 Test values, or you must map the existing Test values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to Accomplishment values in FSCM 9.1.

If you do not use Competency Management tables in your FSCM database, you will upgrade your Test values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to Accomplishment values in FSCM 9.1.

To map Test values to Accomplishments:

1. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, Test to Accomplishment.

The Test To Accomplishment page appears.

**Test To Accomplishment**

Test	*Accomplishment
1	

Preload Data

Save Notify Add Update/Display

Test to Accomplishment page

2. Click the Preload Data button.

This populates the Test column on the Test to Accomplishment page with your existing Test Code values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 as well as generates the new Accomplishment values in the Accomplishment column.

3. If you are already using the Accomplishments table, proceed to step 4.

Otherwise, save the page and skip the remaining steps.

---

**Note.** Ensure that all values are unique. The page will not save until all values are unique.

---

4. Bring up the Accomplishments of Category Test report you ran earlier in the upgrade (UPG\_FOQ03).

Using the Accomplishment values from the report that represent the values you currently have in your FSCM database, verify if any of the Test values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 already exist in the report. There are three possible scenarios you may encounter:

- The Staffing Front Office 8.8 Test code value is already present in your report and both the values refer to the same context (for example 1004 is General Aptitude Test in both Staffing Front Office and FSCM). This requires no action. You can leave the auto-generated values as they are.

- If the Test code value is present in your report and in the Accomplishment column, but the values refer to different contexts (for example, 1004 represents General Aptitude Test in Staffing Front Office but 1004 represents Programmer's Aptitude Test in FSCM), then you need to change the corresponding value in the Accomplishment column to a unique value that is not already used in FSCM (so there isn't a duplicate of the value in the Accomplishment column).
- If the Test code value is not present in your report but there is another Accomplishment in the report referring to the same context that you do have in Staffing Front Office 8.8 you must change the value in the Accomplishment column to the FSCM Accomplishment value that represents the same value.

For example, 1009 represents Business English in Staffing Front Office 8.8 but 1009 is not present on your report because 1009 does not exist or represent Business English in FSCM. However, on the report 1006 represents Business English. Therefore, you must change the value in the Accomplishment column that corresponds to 1009 (Business English in Staffing Front Office 8.8) to 1006 (Business English in FSCM). This maps the Accomplishment value for Business English, in FSCM, to the value for Business English in Staffing Front Office 8.8.

5. Save the page.

---

**Note.** The page will not save until all values are unique.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-8: Mapping Degree to Accomplishment

Degrees in Staffing Front Office 8.8 are replaced by Accomplishments in FSCM 9.1.

If you already use Competency Management tables in FSCM for other purposes, such as tracking competencies of non-billable personnel, it is possible that some accomplishment value are already present in the new FSCM 9.1 table. If this is your situation, you must resolve the Staffing Front Office 8.8 and FSCM 9.1 values so that the FSCM values do not get overwritten during the upgrade. You must add new accomplishment values to FSCM from Staffing Front Office 8.8 Degree values or you must map the existing Degree values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to Accomplishment values in FSCM 9.1.

If you do not use Competency Management tables in FSCM, you will upgrade your Staffing Front Office 8.8 Degree values to Accomplishment values in FSCM 9.1.

To map Degree values to Accomplishment values:

1. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, Degree to Accomplishment.
2. Select the Preload Data button.

This will populate the Degree column with your existing Degrees in Staffing Front Office 8.8 and pre-populate the new Accomplishment values to avoid manual entry.

Only the Degree values that appear here will be mapped to Accomplishment values in FSCM 9.1.

---

**Note.** The Preload Data button only appears the first time this page is opened.

---

3. If you use the Accomplishments table in FSCM, proceed to step 4.  
Otherwise, save the page and skip all remaining steps.
4. Find the report, “Accomplishments of category Degree” (UPG\_FOQ04) that you ran earlier in the upgrade.  
Using the existing Accomplishment values found on your report as reference, verify if any of the Staffing Front Office 8.8 Degree values (as seen in the Degree column) are listed in the report. If there are duplicates between the values on this page and the report there are three scenarios and solutions for you to review:
  - If the Degree value is already present in the Degree column on this page and in the report and each value represents the same context (for example, BS refers to Bachelors of Science in both Staffing Front Office and FSCM) there is no action required.
  - If the Degree value is present on this page and in the report but the values refer to different contexts, then you must change the Accomplishment value on the page to correspond to the Degree so that it creates a unique value in FSCM.  
  
For example, the Degree column lists BT, referring to Bachelor of Theology in Staffing Front Office 8.8 and the report lists BT as well but in FSCM BT refers to Bachelor of Technology. In the Accomplishment column next to BT (as seen in the Degree column) you must create a new unique value to represent Bachelor of Theology in FSCM 9.1. This value must be unique.
  - If the Degree value in the Degree column is not a valid value in your report of Accomplishment values, but there is an Accomplishment Value in your report that refers to the same context as the Degree value, you must map the Degree value (in the Degree column) to the correct value in the Accomplishments column, by changing the value in the Accomplishment column.  
  
For example, the Degree value BSL represents Bachelor of Science-Law in Staffing Front Office 8.8 and BL refers to Bachelor of Science-Law in your report (FSCM 9.1). On the page, the Degree value will read BSL, and auto-populate BSL for the Accomplishment value to map to. However, these don't represent the same value. Therefore, you must change the BSL that is populated in the Accomplishment column to BL so that the Degree value will map to the correct Accomplishment value.
5. Once you have reviewed all new Accomplishment values for FSCM, click the Save button.  
The page will not save if the values are not unique.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-9: Mapping Major Code

As part of the upgrade, Staffing Front Office 8.8 Major Code values will be upgraded to Major Code values in FSCM 9.1.

If you already use Competency Management tables in FSCM for other purposes, such as tracking competencies of non-billable personnel, it is possible that some major code values that you use for Staffing Front Office 8.8 are already present in the new FSCM table. If this is the case, you must resolve the Staffing Front Office 8.8 and FSCM values so that the FSCM 9.1 values do not get overwritten. You will either add Major Code values to FSCM 9.1 from Staffing Front Office 8.8 values or map the existing Major Code values in Staffing Front Office 8.8 to Major Code values in FSCM.

If you do not use Competency Management tables in FSCM, you simply upgrade your Major Code values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to Major Code values in FSCM 9.1.

To map Staffing Front Office Major Codes to FSCM Major Codes:

1. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, Major Code to Major Code.

The Major Code to Major Code page appears.

**Major Code to Major Code**

Major Code	Major Code
1	<input type="text"/>

**Preload Data**

Save
Notify
Add
Update/Display

Major Code to Major Code page

2. Click the Preload Data button.

This will populate the Major Code column (left column) with your Staffing Front Office 8.8 values. The right hand Major Code column is populated with auto-generated values, that map to FSCM 9.1.

---

**Note.** The Preload Data button will only appear the first time this page is loaded.

---

3. If you are already using the Accomplishments table, proceed to step 4.

Otherwise, save the page and skip the rest of these steps.

4. Retrieve the Major Codes (UPG\_FOQ06) report you ran earlier in the upgrade.

This report gives you the existing Major Code values in FSCM. Using this report as a reference, verify if any of the Staffing Front Office 8.8 Major Code values (from the left hand column on this page) already exist in your report. If so there are three possible scenarios and solutions:

- If the Front Office 8.8 Major Code (from this page) is already present in your report and the values represent the same context (for example, K000003 refers to Electrical Engineering in both Staffing Front Office 8.8 and in FSCM 9.1) no action is required.
- If the Major Code value on this page is already present in your report, but the values represent different contexts then you must change the value of the Major Code on the right hand column of this page so that the Staffing Front Office 8.8 Major Code value maps to a new unique Major Code value in FSCM 9.1.

For example, K000010 refers to Anthropology in Staffing Front Office 8.8 and K000010 refers to Business Administration in FSCM 9.1. In this example, the page would display K000010 in the left hand Major Code column (Staffing Front Office 8.8 value) and K000010 in the right hand Major Code column. From your report you know that in FSCM K000010 represents Business Administration. Therefore, you would change the K000010 value in the right-hand column to a unique value, creating a new Anthropology Major Code value in FSCM 9.1.

- If the Staffing Front Office 8.8 Major Code value is not present in the report but there is a Major Code value in Staffing Front Office 8.8 that represents the same value as a Major Code value listed in your report, you must change the value in FSCM (right-hand Major Code column on this page) so that the Staffing Front Office 8.8 value maps to the correct FSCM Major Code value.

For example, K000008 refers to French in Staffing Front Office 8.8 and appears in the left-hand Major Code column. However, K000001 refers to French in FSCM. Your page will populate with K000008 in the left-hand column mapping to K000008 in the right-hand column. You must change the K000008 to K000001 in the right-hand Major Code column, mapping the K000008 French value in Staffing Front Office to the K000001 French value in FSCM.

5. Save the page.

The page will not save until all Major Code values are unique.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-10: Mapping School Code

As part of the upgrade, Schools in Staffing Front Office 8.8 are upgraded to Schools in FSCM 9.1. The School table in Staffing Front Office 8.8 has a two-element key made up of School Code and Country. The School table in FSCM 9.1 also has a two-element key made up of School Code and Country.

If you already use Competency Management tables in FSCM for other purposes, such as tracking competencies of non-billable personnel, it is possible that some school values are already present in the new FSCM 9.1 table. If this is the case, you must resolve the Staffing Front Office 8.8 and FSCM values so that the FSCM values do not get overwritten. You either add new School values in FSCM from the School values in Staffing Front Office 8.8 or you map the existing Staffing Front Office 8.8 School values to School values in FSCM.

If you do not use Competency Management tables in FSCM, you simply upgrade the school values from Staffing Front Office 8.8 to School values in FSCM 9.1.

To map Staffing Front Office School values to FSCM School values:

1. Select Set Up Staffing, Upgrade, School Code to School Code.

The School Code to School Code page appears.

**School Code to School Code**

Customize   Find   View All    First 1 of 1 Last					
	School Code	Country	School Code	Country	
1					+ -

**Preload Data**

Save
 Notify
 Add
 Update/Display

School Code to School Code page

2. Click the Preload Data button.

This will populate the School Code and Country columns (on the left-hand side of the page) with the Staffing Front Office 8.8 values. It will also populate the right-hand School Code and Country columns auto-generated values that will map to FSCM.

Only the School values listed on this page are being upgraded to FSCM 9.1.

---

**Note.** The Preload Data button only appears the first time this page is loaded.

---

3. If you are already using the Schools table in FSCM proceed to step 4.  
Otherwise, save this page and skip the remainder of these steps.
4. Retrieve the School Code with Country (UPG\_FOQ05) report you generated earlier in the upgrade process.  
This report lists all of the School Code values as they are set up in your FSCM database. Using this report as a reference, verify if any of the Staffing Front Office 8.8 School Code values (from the left-hand columns on this page) already exist in your report. If so there are three possible scenarios and solutions:
  - If the combination of Staffing Front Office School Code and Country code is already present in the report and the values refer to the same context, no action is required.

For example, BEL and KBS003 in combination refer to the University of Antwerp in both Staffing Front Office 8.8 and in FSCM. On this page, they should map to each other.

- If the Staffing Front Office School Code-Country combination (from the left-hand columns on this page) is already present in your report but the values refer to different contexts in Staffing Front Office and FSCM you must change the School Code-Country combination (in the right-hand column) to create a unique School Code/Country combination.

For example, BEL and KBS003 refer to the University of Antwerp in Staffing Front Office 8.8 but BEL and KBS003 refer to the University of Belgium in FSCM. The left-hand column on this page populates BEL and KBS003 for Staffing Front Office (referring to the University of Antwerp) and in the corresponding right-hand columns BEL and KBS003 have auto-populated. From your report you know that BEL and KBS003 refer to the University of Belgium. Therefore, you must change the right-hand columns to a value unique to FSCM to refer to the University of Antwerp, such as BEL and KBS010.

- If the Staffing Front Office 8.8 School Code/Country combination is not present in the report but there is a School Code/Country combination value listed in your report, you must change the value in FSCM (right-hand School Code/Country columns on this page) so that the Staffing Front Office 8.8 combination maps to the correct FSCM School Code/Country combination.

For example BEL and KBS003 refer to the University of Antwerp in Staffing Front Office 8.8 but BEL and KBS015 refer to the University of Antwerp in FSCM. You must change the values in the right-hand column (those that correspond to BEL KBS003) from the auto-generated values of BEL and KBS003 to BEL and KBS015. This maps the University of Antwerp in Staffing Front Office to the University of Antwerp in FSCM.

5. After reviewing the values, click Save.

The page will not save until all values are unique.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-11: Printing Translate Values for NAME\_PREFIX

The NAME\_PREFIX field translate values used in your previous Staffing Front Office 8.8 release will be replaced by the prompt values of the Salutation Codes table in FSCM 9.1.

You must manually enter all of your “old” (Staffing Front Office 8.8) NAME\_PREFIX translate values into the setup component of Salutation Codes in FSCM 9.1, later in the upgrade. In order to complete that step, you will need to make note of the translate values in your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database.

To look up translate values for NAME\_PREFIX:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Translate Values.
2. Open the field NAME\_PREFIX.
3. Print or save an image of this information for your records.

You will need this data later in the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Initial	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-5-12: Printing Translate Values for SCHOOL TYPE

The SCHOOL\_TYPE field translate values used in Staffing Front Office 8.8 are replaced by the prompt values of the School Type table in FSCM 9.1.

You must manually enter all of your “old” (Staffing Front Office 8.8) translate values from the field SCHOOL\_TYPE into the set up component of School Type in FSCM 9.1 later in the upgrade process. Therefore, you need to make note of all translate values of the SCHOOL\_TYPE field in your Front Office database to use for reference.

To look up SCHOOL\_TYPE translate values:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Translate Values.
2. Open the SCHOOL\_TYPE field.
3. Print or save an image of this information for your records.

You will need this information later in the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Initial	Staffing Front Office	All	All

---

## Task 2-6: Loading Front Office and PayBill Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Front Office and PayBill Data Loading
- Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables
- Exporting Front Office NonStable Tables
- Exporting Front Office Stable Tables
- Importing Front Office NonStable Tables
- Importing Front Office Stable Tables

### Understanding Front Office and PayBill Data Loading

With the discontinuation of the Staffing Front Office database, the data for the Pay/Bill Management product must be distributed between the HRMS 9.1 and the FSCM 9.1 databases. In this task you export data from your Staffing Front Office database so that it can be distributed to either the FSCM 9.1 or HRMS 9.1 database.

You will export the data from your Staffing Front Office database.

---

**Note.** Only complete this task if you have a Staffing Front Office database. If you do *not* have a Staffing Front Office database proceed to the next task.

---

### Task 2-6-1: Exporting PayBill NonStable Tables

In this step, you export the Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables from your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database. You will import this data in your HRMS 9.1 upgrade in the step Loading Front Office Data.

See the HRMS upgrade guide, including Pay/Bill Management, “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Exporting and Loading PayBill Data, Loading Front Office Data.

---

**Note.** Complete this step *only* if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---

---

**Warning!** Run this script on your Staffing Front Office database, *not* your FSCM Target database.

---

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
PUFOFOR24E.DMS
```

---

**Note.** The database orientation for this step is not one of the three standard choices. In the Change Assistant Upgrade Job/Template, the Step Properties area displays Target as the database orientation. Be sure you use the value in parentheses below for Database Orientation for this step.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office  (Pay/Bill Management)	All	All

## Task 2-6-2: Exporting Front Office NonStable Tables

In this step you export the non-stable Staffing Front Office tables from your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database. This data will later be imported into your FSCM Copy of Production database.

---

**Note.** Complete this step *only* if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---



---

**Warning!** Run this script on your Staffing Front Office database, *not* your FSCM Target database.

---

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
PUFOFOR25E.DMS
```

---

**Note.** The database orientation for this step is not one of the three standard choices. In the Change Assistant Upgrade Job/Template, the Step Properties area displays Target as the database orientation. Be sure you use the value in parentheses below for Database Orientation for this step.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-6-3: Exporting Front Office Stable Tables

In this step you will export your Staffing Front Office stable table from your Staffing Front Office database. This data will be imported into your FSCM Copy of Production database later in the upgrade.



---

**Note.** Complete this step *only* if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---



---

**Warning!** Run this script on your Staffing Front Office database, *not* your FSCM Target database.

---

The script for your upgrade path is:

PUFOFOR26E.DMS

---

**Note.** The database orientation for this step is not one of the three standard choices. In the Change Assistant Upgrade Job/Template, the Step Properties area displays Target as the database orientation. Be sure you use the value in parentheses below for Database Orientation for this step.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target  (Staffing Front Office Copy of Production)	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-6-4: Importing Front Office NonStable Tables

In this step you import the Staffing Front Office non-stable tables, which you exported earlier in the upgrade, into your FSCM 9.1 database using Data Mover in bootstrap mode.

---

**Note.** Complete this step *ONLY* if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---

From this point forward in the upgrade you will run all steps on your FSCM database.

---

**Warning!** Run this step on your FSCM database, *not* your Staffing Front Office database.

---

The script for your upgrade path is:

PUEPFOR28I.DMS

Follow the procedure below to automate this step:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step “Importing Front Office NonStable Tables.”
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverBootstrap*.
4. Click OK.

5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-6-5: Importing Front Office Stable Tables

In this step you import the Staffing Front Office stable tables, which you exported earlier in the upgrade, into your FSCM 9.1 database using Data Mover in bootstrap mode.

---

**Note.** Complete this step *only* if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed. If you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without a Staffing Front Office database, skip this step.

---

From this point forward in the upgrade you will run all steps on your FSCM database.

---

**Warning!** Run this step on your FSCM database, *not* your Staffing Front Office database.

---

The script for your upgrade is:

```
PUEPFOR27I.DMS
```

---

**Important!** If you have to rerun this script for any reason, do *not* re-import your tables if the tables have already been imported successfully. If you try to re-import your tables, you will receive duplicate row errors during your data conversion.

---

Follow the procedure below to automate this step:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step “Importing Front Office Stable Tables.”
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverBootstrap*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-7: Loading PayBill Data

This section discusses:

- Loading PayBill NonStable Tables
- Loading PayBill Stable Tables

## Task 2-7-1: Loading PayBill NonStable Tables

This step loads the Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables. This data was exported from your HRMS Copy of Production as part of your HRMS 9.1 upgrade, in the task Exporting and Loading PayBill Data.

---

**Warning!** You must have run the task, Exporting and Loading PayBill Data in your HRMS 9.1 upgrade before you can complete this step.

---

The file that you need to copy from the HRMS 9.1 upgrade is PUHCFOX21.dat

See PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS and Campus Solutions upgrade guide for your upgrade path, “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Exporting and Loading PayBill Data.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
PUEPFOR30I.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-7-2: Loading PayBill Stable Tables

This step loads the Pay/Bill Management stable tables. This data was exported from your HRMS Copy of Production as part of your HRMS 9.1 upgrade, in the task Exporting and Loading PayBill Data.

---

**Warning!** You must have run the task, Exporting and Loading PayBill Data in your HRMS 9.1 upgrade before you can complete this step.

---

The file that you need to copy from the HRMS 9.1 upgrade is PUHCFOX20.dat

See PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS and Campus Solutions upgrade guide for your upgrade path, “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Exporting and Loading PayBill Data.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
PUEPFOR29I.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 2-8: Defining Services Procurement Options

To define PeopleSoft Services Procurement upgrade options:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define sPro Options.

The sPro Upg Options page appears:

Home | Worklist | MultiChannel Console | Add to Favorites | Sign out

[New Window](#) | [Customize Page](#) |

**sPro Upgrade Options**

SetID:

Administrator Role:

Approver Role:

**Enter Role Distribution List for**

Requester:

Description:

Time Approver:

Description:

Invoice Approver:

Description:

Save

sPro Upg Options page

2. Enter the default setID for all of your competencies.  
Competencies can be grouped by setID in the new release.
3. Enter the role for your administrator and approver users in the corresponding fields.

The roles will be used to update the user information during the upgrade process.

4. In the “Enter Role Distribution List for” section, enter a role distribution list name and description for the Requester, Time Approver, and Invoice Approver roles.

For customers upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.80, the new work order alert notification feature requires that role distribution lists be created. The role distribution lists are generated based on users that are assigned to the following roles: Requester, Time Approver, and Invoice Approver. To automatically add users that are assigned to these roles to the role distribution lists, enter names for the three role distribution lists that you want to create and a description for each.

For customers upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.8 Service Pack 1 and later, the role distribution list feature has been enhanced to incorporate work order alert notification functionality. If you are currently using role distribution lists, you can select your existing role distribution list and the upgrade process will automatically associate users that are assigned to the role of Requester, Time Approver, or Invoice Approver to the distribution list. If you do not currently use distribution lists or you do use them but want to create a new role distribution list for work order alert notifications, you can enter the role distribution list name and description for each role and the upgrade process will automatically generate them for you.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 2-9: Reviewing Process Scheduler Processes

You should verify that all processes submitted to the process scheduler server have been completed successfully or are cancelled before proceeding with the upgrade.

To view processes from the Process Monitor:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Process Monitor.
2. Enter an appropriate time limit (such as the last hour, last day, or longer limit) and click Refresh.
3. Review any processes that did not end with a Run Status of *Success* or *Cancelled*.

Any outstanding processes that you want to complete before proceeding with the upgrade should be completed at this time.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-10: Reviewing Country Data

The PeopleSoft system provides the 239 ISO 3166 compatible country codes as part of system data. However, the PeopleSoft system also includes an interface through which you can customize the country codes (either add new ones or modify existing ones). Because the COUNTRY\_TBL record is considered system data, it will be repopulated with the current countries as Oracle has defined them. As a result, any additional countries that you may have added and any other customizations that you may have made to this table will be deleted.

You can skip this task if you have never customized country codes. The output of this query will be used to help with the cleanup that you will complete after data conversion.

---

**Note.** Move To Production: You can skip this task if you have not customized country codes since your initial upgrade pass.

---

To run the Country Table query:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query report:

UPG\_ECY01

---

**Note.** Keep the output of this report; you will need it later in the upgrade process.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-11: Reviewing ChartField Configuration

In this task, you must carefully review your ChartField configuration actions in preparation for running the configuration process in the chapter “Applying Application Changes.”

---

**Note.** If you have *not* added any new ChartFields, you can skip this task. If you have added new ChartFields, all the new objects, tables, views, pages, and so on that you created when you initially ran the ChartField Configuration process need to be identified and copied over when you review your customizations in the chapter “Running and Reviewing Compare Reports.”

---

To review the ChartField Configuration actions:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Reports, Configuration Steps.
2. Enter the Configuration ID *INSTALL\_PRODUCT* to generate the Configuration Steps Report.

---

**Note.** You should save the Configuration Steps Report so that you can refer to it when you review your customizations.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-12: Preparing Commitment Control

This section discusses:

- Understanding Cleaning Up Commitment Control Data
- Using the Cleanup Utility

### Understanding Cleaning Up Commitment Control Data

In PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, Oracle delivers new commitment control transaction tables that are used to maintain source product header information. These tables are referred as the “KK product header tables.” Similar to the KK source header table (KK\_SOURCE\_HDR), the KK product header tables provide a cross-reference to the product’s document headers that are impacted by the budget processor. The KK product header tables maintain the same key structure as the product’s document header record, which prevents duplicate document headers. This also provides a better access path for processing performance.

---

**Note.** The KK product header tables do not replace the KK source header table (KK\_SOURCE\_HDR).

---

The upgrade process populates the KK product header tables from the KK source header table. Duplicate document headers can exist in the KK source header, which was identified as a problem in prior releases. Oracle provides a cleanup utility to help users identify and clean up duplicate commitment control transaction data.

---

**Note.** The upgrade process does not require the commitment control duplicate data to be cleaned up. However, Oracle recommends cleaning up the duplicate data prior to upgrade.

---

The upgrade process uses the following criteria to identify duplicate entries to upgrade:

- The upgrade will select the first KK source header with a valid status. The other duplicate entries for the same document are ignored
- If there are no KK source headers with a valid status, the upgrade process will select the first row. The other duplicate entries for the same document are ignored.

### Task 2-12-1: Using the Cleanup Utility

Duplicate commitment control data exists when there are multiple source header entries in the KK\_SOURCE\_HDR table for a document header (e.g., Requisition, PO, Voucher, and Journal). Such errors are often difficult to diagnose and resolve and can result in data integrity problems. The commitment control cleanup utility provides a convenient way to identify duplicate transactions in the commitment control tables and take corrective action. This utility is available in PeopleSoft FSCM 8.8 SP1, 8.9, and 9.0. The cleanup utility is not posted as a delivered fix so you must contact Oracle Global Customer Support to request the utility.

The following table shows the appropriate resolution for your PeopleSoft FSCM release.

Release	Resolution
8.8 SP1	705732
8.9	683317
9.0	758002

The commitment control cleanup utility identifies and corrects individual source transactions that are duplicated in the commitment control (KK) tables.

The utility performs the following main steps:

- Identifies duplicate transactions (Identify Process)
- Reviews and selects duplicate transactions for deletion (Selection)
- Deletes and un-posts duplicate transactions (Delete Process)

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-13: Preparing Promotions

This section discusses:

- Running Promotions Pre-Upgrade Reports
- Reviewing Promotions Pre-Upgrade Reports

### Task 2-13-1: Running Promotions Pre-Upgrade Reports

In this task, you run reports that identify different data conditions that may exist within your PeopleSoft Promotions Management data. You will use these results and the suggested actions to adjust your data for the conversion. An explanation of the reports and directions for the output information follow these instructions.

To run the pre-upgrade reports:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
2. Run the following reports:

Customer Specific Promotion Contact, PUEPP155.SQR



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Promotions Management	All	All

## Task 2-13-2: Reviewing Promotions Pre-Upgrade Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report PUEPP155

### Reviewing Report PUEPP155

The contact ID field has been designated as a required field in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release. This report will identify all of the references to customer-specific promotions that do not have a contact ID associated with them. You will update the contact ID information for each customer-specific promotion listed in the report.

To update customer-specific promotions contact ID information:

1. Select Promotions, Manage Promotions, Create Customer-Specific Promo.
2. Select Find an Existing Value.
3. From the report results, enter the setID, promotion code, and customer ID information.
4. On the Promotion Details page, add a contact ID for the customer listed in the report.  
A default contact ID may be displayed when the page appears.
5. Click Save.

---

**Note.** Customer-specific promotions must have a promotion status of *Planned* in order for changes to be made.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Promotions Management	All	All

## Task 2-14: Completing Billing Tasks

This section discusses:

- Running Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports
- Reviewing Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports

## Task 2-14-1: Running Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports

PeopleSoft Billing pre-upgrade reports show you data conditions that you should address before the upgrade begins. An explanation of the reports and directions for the output information follow these instructions.

To run the pre-upgrade reports:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
2. Run the following reports:

Bills in Process, PUCGY002.SQR

Billing Interface Process, PUCGY003.SQR

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Billing	All	All

## Task 2-14-2: Reviewing Billing Pre-Upgrade Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report PUCGY002
- Reviewing Report PUCGY003

### Reviewing Report PUCGY002

This report lists bills in process. If a process aborts in the middle of processing, bills may be stuck in the *in process* state until the process is restarted. You must restart these processes and allow them to complete before proceeding with the upgrade.

To restart aborted bill processes:

1. Select PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Process Monitor.
2. Enter the process instance from the report in the Instance field.
3. Click the Refresh button.
4. Click the Details link.
5. Select Restart Request.
6. Click OK.

---

**Note.** You may want to limit the restart ability to users who have the expertise to determine that an interface process has in fact terminated abnormally. Do not run the restart process unless you are absolutely sure that the original interface process has terminated.

---

### Reviewing Report PUCGY003

This report displays Billing Interface processes that are considered *in process* and should be restarted. You must restart these processes and allow them to complete before proceeding with the upgrade.

To restart pending bill processes:

1. Select Billing, Interface Transactions, Process Billing Interface.
2. Enter values in the From Interface ID and the To Interface ID fields, based on the report results.
3. Click Run.
4. Select Billing Interface.
5. Click OK to submit the process.
6. Run the Interface & VAT Defaulting job.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Billing	All	All

---

## Task 2-15: Setting Up Receivables

This section discusses:

- Posting Receivables Transactions
- Processing Credit Card Payments
- Generating Customer Conversation Letters
- Reviewing Project Data in Receivables
- Reviewing Rate Type Defaults
- Reviewing Group Type Field Data

### Task 2-15-1: Posting Receivables Transactions

Before beginning the data conversion for Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, all electronic payments (Lockbox, EDI) must be successfully processed by the AR Payment Interface. You must delete any unmatched Item or Customer remittance by selecting Accounts Receivable, Payments, Electronic Payments, Delete Remittance.

In this step, you need to successfully post all documents (worksheets, drafts, direct debits, payments, maintenance, transfers, finance charge groups, unpost groups, online pending items groups, direct journals, and so on) by running AR Receivable Update, where applicable.

To post receivables transactions:

1. Run Receivable Update (ARUPDATE) by selecting Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Request Receivables Update.
2. Run Entry Event by selecting Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Request Entry Event Processor.
3. Run AR Revenue Estimate by selecting Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Revenue Estimates, Create Transactions.
4. Run the Commitment Control module by selecting Accounts Receivable, Receivables Update, Revenue Estimates, Budget Check Transactions.

- Run Journal Generator by selecting General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Receivables	All	All

## Task 2-15-2: Processing Credit Card Payments

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, credit card processing in Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables carries the deposit ID and payment sequence number on the history record. Therefore, all credit card payments that originate in PeopleSoft Receivables must be processed in PeopleSoft Receivables. Credit card transactions cannot be left in a denied state. All outstanding credit card payments must be resolved by either completing or deleting the payment before the upgrade begins.

To process credit card payments:

- Select Accounts Receivable, Payments, Apply Payments, Process Credit Card Payments.
- Add a run control ID.
- Add all business units that have items paid by credit card.
- Ensure that the Process Frequency is set to *Always Process* or *Process Once*.
- Run the process AR\_CRCARD.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Receivables	All	All

## Task 2-15-3: Generating Customer Conversation Letters

All customer conversation letters that have not been created must be generated before the upgrade.

---

**Note.** After the upgrade, customer conversation letters cannot be created from existing customer conversations.

---

See “Completing Database Changes,” Completing Receivables Changes.

To run customer follow-up letters:

- Select Accounts Receivable, Customer Interactions, Customer Follow Up Letter.
- Select the customer setID.
- Select the customer ID.
- Run PSJob FOLLOWUP.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

## Task 2-15-4: Reviewing Project Data in Receivables

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the following fields will be moved from PENDING\_ITEM to PENDING\_DST and from the ITEM table to the ITEM\_DST record:

- BUSINESS\_UNIT\_PC
- PROJECT\_ID
- ACTIVITY\_ID

Any values in these fields on the ITEM table will not be carried forward into the new PeopleSoft FSCM release. However, if these values came from PeopleSoft Billing, you will still be able to view them using the PeopleSoft Billing inquiry. The query provided will list item lines from the ITEM table that contain values for these fields. After the upgrade, the item lines listed in the query will not have the field values populated.

To run the ITEM query:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

```
UPG_ARP10
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Receivables	All	All

## Task 2-15-5: Reviewing Rate Type Defaults

A new rate type defaulting hierarchy has been implemented in PeopleSoft Receivables in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release. The upgrade will not attempt to change existing rate types used in the creation of secondary ledger accounting entries. The new hierarchy will retrieve the rate type from the ledger group first. If that rate type does not exist, the rate type on the transaction will be used. If there is no rate type on the transaction, the default rate type on the ledger group will be used.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Receivables	All	All

## Task 2-15-6: Reviewing Group Type Field Data

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, group type values *C* and *R* are reserved types. If the user-defined group types *C* or *R* exist, they will be replaced with the new value specified in the UPG\_GROUP\_TYPE\_TBL page. After the upgrade, you can no longer use reserved group types *C* and *R* as user-defined group types.

To set the value for the group type:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Group Type Upgrade.

The Group Type Upgrade page appears:

The screenshot shows the 'Group Type Upgrade' page. It features a table with the following data:

*SetID	Current Group Type	New Group Type
1	C	K
2	R	L

At the bottom of the page, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Notify'.

Group Type Upgrade page

2. Enter a setID.
3. Select *C* from the Current Group Type drop-down list.
4. In the New Group Type field, enter the new user-defined group type value that you want to replace the current group type *C*.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 to replace the current group type *R* with a new group type value.
6. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Receivables	All	All

## Task 2-16: Verifying Grants Management Processes

In this task, you verify the completion of the Grants Management processes.

Before starting the upgrade, make sure that all of Facilities & Administration (FA) process instances have run successfully by verifying that no records are in the GM\_PRJ\_ERR table.

To verify the completion of the Grants Management processes:

1. Select Grants, Awards, FA Error Interactive Report.
2. Run the Journal Generator process to generate journal entries for all accounting entries from the CA\_ACCTG\_LN\_PC that have not been distributed.
3. Select General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals.
4. Use the GMDEFN Accounting Definition.
5. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
6. Run the following query:

```
UPG_GFGMF02
```

7. Verify that no rows are returned.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Grants Management	All	All

## Task 2-17: Preparing Grants Defaults

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, PeopleSoft Grants introduces new functionality that identifies, at the business unit level, the setup level of various components of the Pre Award. By setting these defaults prior to running the upgrade, the following fields are populated with the defaults:

- GM\_BU\_AWD\_SETUP.GM\_CERT\_LVL
- GM\_BU\_AWD\_SETUP.GM\_COMP\_LVL
- GM\_BU\_AWD\_SETUP.GM\_DEPT\_CR\_LVL
- GM\_BU\_AWD\_SETUP.GM\_PROF\_CR\_LVL
- GM\_BU\_AWD\_SETUP.GM\_RSRC\_LVL
- GM\_BU\_AWD\_SETUP.GM\_VNDR\_LVL

For proposals that are not generated, the values from the setup page will be used to populate the following fields on the GM\_PROPOSAL record:

- GM\_PROPOSAL.GM\_CERT\_LVL
- GM\_PROPOSAL.GM\_COMP\_LVL

- GM\_PROPOSAL.GM\_DEPT\_CR\_LVL
- GM\_PROPOSAL.GM\_PROF\_CR\_LVL
- GM\_PROPOSAL.GM\_RSRC\_LVL
- GM\_PROPOSAL.GM\_VNDR\_LVL

To set up the PeopleSoft Grants defaults:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Grants Upgrade Defaults.
2. On the Search page, select the business unit and enter the page.
3. Click Search.
4. Select the PeopleSoft Grants defaults.
5. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Grants Management	All	All

---

## Task 2-18: Setting Up Projects

This section discusses:

- Processing Accounts Payable Voucher
- Processing Third-Party Transactions

### Task 2-18-1: Processing Accounts Payable Voucher

Due to changes to the PeopleSoft Accounts Payable Voucher Accounting Line Table in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, you need to process all vouchers that are ready to be distributed to Projects before you begin the upgrade process if you utilize the Accounts Payable to Projects Integration application engine (PC\_AP\_TO\_PC).

To process accounts payable vouchers:

1. Select Project Costing, Cost Collection, Payables.
2. Run the AP to PC Interface process.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing Payables	All	All

## Task 2-18-2: Processing Third-Party Transactions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Third-Party Transactions
- Processing Third-Party Transactions
- Processing Third-Party Projects and Activities

### Understanding Third-Party Transactions

Due to changes to the Third-Party Staging Tables in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, if you use the Third-Party Transaction Loader application engine (PC\_INTFEDIT) or the Third-Party Project-Activity Loader application engine (PC\_INTF\_GEN), you need to process all third-party transactions, projects, and activities that are ready to be loaded before you begin the upgrade process.

### Processing Third-Party Transactions

To process third-party transactions:

1. Select Project Costing, Third Party Integration, Load Transactions.
2. Create a new run control.
3. Accept all default values on the run control page.
4. Run the Third-Party Transaction Loader process.

### Processing Third-Party Projects and Activities

To load third-party projects and activities:

1. Select Project Costing, Third Party Integration, Load Projects and Activities.
2. Create a new run control.
3. Accept all default values on the run control page.
4. Run the Third-Party Projects and Activities Loader process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing	All	All

---

## Task 2-19: Setting Up Projects Integration

This section discusses:

- Running Pending Assets into AM Integration

### Task 2-19-1: Running Pending Assets into AM Integration

Due to enhancements to the PeopleSoft Projects to PeopleSoft Asset Management (AM) integration processes, pending asset transactions cannot be upgraded. An example of pending asset transactions would be assets that have been summarized but have not yet been sent to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

Furthermore, there cannot be any transactions that are summarized by profile that have been assigned an asset ID using the Assign Resources to Assets functionality, but that have not yet been run through the Summarize by Asset process. You need to process these pending Summarized by Profile transactions, processing Summarize by Asset rows to completion as well.

Follow the procedure below to ensure that there are no asset transactions pending at this point in the upgrade.

To run pending assets into AM Integration:

1. Select Project Costing, Assets, Send to Asset Management to run all pending assets into PeopleSoft Asset Management.

---

**Note.** You must run this process twice; once using the summarize type *By Profile*, and a second time using the summarize type *By Asset*.

---

2. Select Asset Management, Send/Receive Information, Load Transactions, Load Transactions into AM to run the Asset Management Transaction Loader.
3. Enter a request ID.
4. Set the process frequency to *Once*.
5. Click Search to display the list of pending transactions.
6. Set the Interface ID field to the first interface ID from the search list.
7. Set the To Interface ID field to the last interface ID from the search list.
8. Run the Transaction Loader process.
9. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager and run the following query to display any summarized assets that have not been distributed to PeopleSoft Asset Management:

```
UPG_PCY05
```

This query should return zero rows.

---

**Note.** The upgrade will not delete any offset rows with an analysis type of *CLS* or *PCL* from the database. These obsolete rows will remain, even though they will no longer be referenced by the system.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing Asset Management	All	All

---

## Task 2-20: Managing Expense Approvals

PeopleSoft Expenses uses an Approval and Workflow engine to manage expense transaction approvals. In preparation for the upgrade, you must ensure that all expense transactions are either in Pending status (unsubmitted) or Paid status (for expense reports and cash advances) or final approved status (for travel authorizations and time reports). If you are using post-payment audit functionality, any outstanding transactions for post-pay review must be completed prior to the upgrade. Transactions that are in the approval process may not be recoverable for routing to approver queues after the upgrade. This applies to both pre- and post-payment approvals.

To check whether there are any expense reports that have not been processed, select Travel and Expenses, Travel and Expense Center, Expense Report, View. Go to Advanced Search and search by status.

Once the upgrade is completed and the system is in production, transactions that are in Pending status may be submitted normally and transactions that are already approved may be staged for further processing, as required. If you use the post payment audit feature, the Post Payments process will generate worklist entries and notifications for the post-payment auditor. Pending Tools worklist entries that were inserted for the post-pay auditor prior to upgrade will not be removed by the upgrade process, so you must manually mark these entries as “worked.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Expenses	All	All

---

## Task 2-21: Preparing Expenses

This section discusses:

- Running the Pre-Upgrade Expenses Queries
- Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade Expenses Queries

### Task 2-21-1: Running the Pre-Upgrade Expenses Queries

In this step, you run the PeopleSoft Expenses pre-upgrade queries.

To run the re-upgrade queries:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following queries:
  - UPG\_EXZ01, Business Unit Acctg Display
  - UPG\_EXZ02, Expense Acctg Display by Role

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Expenses	All	All

## Task 2-21-2: Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade Expenses Queries

In this step, you review the results of the UPG\_EXZ01 and UPG\_EXZ02 queries that you ran in the previous step.

In previous releases, Accounting Display was a setup option at either the Business Unit or the Expenses Role level. The options for setup were Update, Display Only, or Hide. This option referred to all accounting, whether it was the default accounting setup at the Expense transaction, or GL chartfields or PC chartfields at the line level of the transaction. In PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, this functionality is expanded so that you can separate the types of accounting to which the user has access. You will need to review the results of the UPG\_EXZ01 and UPG\_EXZ02 queries in order to decide how to set up the new Employee Privilege templates later in the upgrade in the chapter “Completing Database Changes,” Completing Expenses Setup task.

---

**Note.** Keep the output of this report. You will need it prior to finishing the upgrade.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Expenses	All	All

---

## Task 2-22: Preparing Asset Management

This section discusses:

- Running Asset Management Interface Programs

### Task 2-22-1: Running Asset Management Interface Programs

All pending interface transactions need to be loaded into Oracle’s PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management before upgrading. You must run the following two AM interface programs:

- Retrieve Info from AP/PO
- Load Transactions into AM

To run the AM interface programs:

1. Select Asset Management, Send/Receive Information, Retrieve Info from AP/PO.
2. Add a new run control ID.

The Payables/Purchasing Interface page appears:

Payables/Purchasing Interface page

3. Enter a request ID.
4. Set the process frequency to *Process Once*.
5. Set the process option to *Process All Pending Entries*.
6. Click the Run button to run the AMPS1000 program.
7. Select Asset Management, Send/Receive Information, Load Transactions, Load Transactions into AM.
8. Add a new Run Control ID.

The Run Transaction Loader page appears:

Interface ID	System Source	Load Type	Load Description	Load Status	Total Items in Query
10000004	BAM	RET	Asset Retirement	NEW	4
90000001	CNV	CN1	Conversion of First Book	NEW	1
90000002	CNV	CN1	Conversion of First Book	NEW	1

Run Transaction Loader page

9. Enter a request ID.
10. Set the process frequency to *Once*.
11. Set the Interface ID field to the first interface ID from the search list.
12. Set the To Interface ID field to the last interface ID from the search list.
13. Click the Run button to run the AMIF1000 program.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Asset Management	All	All

---

## Task 2-23: Managing Limits

This section discusses:

- Understanding Limit Management
- Reviewing Existing Limits
- Managing Limits in the New Release

### Understanding Limit Management

In this task, you review the limits that have been specified for contract lines and verify how the Limit Override option has been set. You will then use this information to plan how you need to update your limits in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release.

---

**Note.** In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the Limit Override option (INCLUDE\_OLT) has been removed from the contract detail line (CA\_DETAIL).

---

### Task 2-23-1: Reviewing Existing Limits

In earlier PeopleSoft FSCM releases, the Limit Override option resided on the contract detail line. When this option was selected, the previously defined limit was deleted and all transactions associated with that contract line was then billed, regardless of whether they had previously been over the limit.

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release this option has been removed, and instead you will be able to release individual transactions for billing and booking of revenue.

To review any existing contract lines for which a limit is specified:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Reports, Limit Amount.
2. Run the Limit Amount report to verify the limit amounts that have been defined for each contract line.
3. If the limit amount on the contract line is greater than zero, in which case the Limit Override option will be set to *N*, a row corresponding to the contract detail line will be inserted into the new Contracts Limit and Fee Detail table.

---

**Note.** To understand billing for transactions that are over the limit, read about the new Review and Manage Limits component and the manual release of specific excess transactions feature in *PeopleSoft Enterprise Contracts 9.1 PeopleBook*.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 2-23-2: Managing Limits in the New Release

Create a plan for allowing transactions that are over the specified limit to be billed in the new release. You will use this plan after the conversion to perform the following:

- Determine whether there are any additional contract lines for which you want all applicable transactions to pass limit checking. If so, you should either set the limit amount sufficiently high to allow that, or set the limit amount to zero to indicate that there is no limit, since there will no longer be a way to simply release all excess transactions.
- For contract lines for which there are transactions that are over the limit, determine whether there are any specific transactions that should be released for billing.

---

**Note.** The option to write off over the limit (OLT) transactions is no longer needed. The OLT transactions will not have been billed to customers or recognized as revenue, so there is nothing to reverse as part of the write-off processing. This allows you to keep the OLT history. If the limit were increased, the excess transactions could then pass limit checking and be billed and recognized as revenue.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

---

## Task 2-24: Processing Bill Plans

This section discusses:

- Understanding Processing Bill Plans
- Running the Summarized Bill Plans Query
- Processing Ready Bill Plans
- Processing Pending Bill Plans
- Processing In Progress Bill Plans

## Understanding Processing Bill Plans

For all bill plans with a status of *In Progress*, *Ready*, or *Pending* that have summarized bill plan lines and are attached to amount-based contract lines, you need to delete the summarized bill plan lines and replace them with individual bill plan lines.

---

**Note.** If you do not have any bill plans with summarized bill plan lines attached to amount-based contract lines, you can skip this step.

---

You will need to complete the following tasks to process bill plans:

1. Run a query to find the bill plans from which you need to delete summarized bill plan lines.
  2. Delete summarized bill plan lines from all bill plans with the status *Ready* that are attached to amount-based contract lines and then create individual bill plan lines.
  3. Delete summarized bill plan lines from all bill plans with the status *Pending* that are attached to amount-based contract lines and then create individual bill plan lines.
  4. For bill plans with the status *In Progress*, you can either fully process the bill plans to a status of *Complete*, or you can reverse the bill plans. For the bill plans that are reversed, unassign the bill plans from the amount-based contract lines. Then create new bill plans and assign them to the amount-based contract lines.
- 

**Note.** Keep track of all contract lines that were assigned to summarized bill plan lines, because as part of the post-upgrade process you will add summarization information to those attached bill plans.

---

## Task 2-24-1: Running the Summarized Bill Plans Query

To run the summarized bill plans query:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Search for the query UPG\_CAP02 and click the Run to HTML link in the result set.
3. Save the results of the query.

This is the list of bill plans from which you will need to delete summarized bill plan lines.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 2-24-2: Processing Ready Bill Plans

For bill plans with the status *Ready* that have summarized bill plan lines and are attached to amount-based contract lines, delete the summarized bill plan lines and replace them with individual bill plan lines.

To process bill plans with the status *Ready*:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Review Billing, Plans.
  2. Enter values in the Business Unit, Contract Number, and Bill Plan ID fields from the results of the query UPG\_CAP02 that you ran in the previous task.
- 

**Note.** In the query results, bill plans that are *ready* have the billing status *RDY*.

---

3. Click the Bill Plan ID link in the result set.
4. Set the Billing Status field to *Pending*.



5. Select the Billing Plan Lines tab.
6. Click the Delete Lines button.
7. Select all contract lines located in the Contract Lines Not Associated with Billing Plan Lines grid.
8. In the Billing Plan Line Creation Opt section, select the Create individual lines option.
9. Click the Create Lines button.
10. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 2-24-3: Processing Pending Bill Plans

For bill plans with the status *Pending* that have summarized bill plan lines and are attached to amount-based contract lines, delete the summarized bill plan lines and replace them with individual bill plan lines.

To process bill plans with the status *Pending*:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Review Billing, Plans.
2. Enter values in the Business Unit, Contract Number, and Bill Plan ID fields from the results of query UPG\_CAP02.

---

**Note.** In the query results, bill plans that are *pending* have the billing status *PND*.

---

3. Click the Bill Plan ID link in the result set.
4. Select the Billing Plan Lines tab.
5. Click the Delete Lines button.
6. Select all contract lines located in the Contract Lines Not Associated with Billing Plan Lines grid.
7. In the Billing Plan Line Creation Opt section, select the Create individual lines option.
8. Click the Create Lines button.
9. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 2-24-4: Processing In Progress Bill Plans

This section discusses:

- Understanding Processing In Progress Bill Plans

- Processing Bill Plans to Completion
- Reversing the Bill Plans

## Understanding Processing In Progress Bill Plans

In this step, you process bill plans with the status *In Progress* that have summarized bill plan lines and are attached to amount-based contract lines.

---

**Note.** In the UPG\_CAP02 query results, bill plans that are *in progress* have the billing status *PRG*.

---

You can process bill plans with the status *In Progress* using either of the following options:

- Fully process the bill plan to a status of *Complete*.
- Reverse the bill plan.

## Processing Bill Plans to Completion

To process bill plans to a status of *Complete*:

1. Select Billing, Interface Transactions, Process Billing Interface.  
The Billing Interface page appears.
2. Make sure the Billing Interface program has been run so that all bill lines in the interface table are on invoices.
3. Select Billing, Generate Invoices, Non-Consolidated, Finalize and Print Invoices.  
The Finalize and Print page appears.
4. Run the Finalize and Print process for those bills.
5. Select Billing, Generate Invoices, Utilities, Update Contract/Projects Data.  
The Project/Contracts Intrfc page appears.
6. Run the Projects/Contracts Intrfc program to update contracts.
7. Select Customer Contracts, Schedule and Process Billing, Process Other Billing Methods.
8. Run the Contracts/Billing Interface process to update the bill plan and event statuses.

## Reversing the Bill Plans

To reverse bill plans in PeopleSoft Contracts:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Review Billing, Plans.
2. Set the bill plans to *Reversal In Progress*.
3. Select Customer Contracts, Schedule and Process Billing, Process Billing.
4. Run the Contracts/Billing Interface process to send the updated bill plan statuses to Billing.
5. Select Billing, Interface Transactions, Process Billing Interface, Billing Interface.
6. Make sure the Billing Interface program has been run so that all bill lines in the interface table are on invoices.
7. Select Billing, Generate Invoices, Non-Consolidated, Finalize and Print Invoices .  
The Finalize and Print page appears.
8. Run the Finalize and Print process for those bills.

9. Select Billing, Generate Invoices, Utilities, Update Contract/Projects Data.

The Run BI PC/CA Intrfc page appears.

10. Run the Projects/Contracts Intrfc program to update contracts.
11. After the bills have been fully reversed, go to the bill plans and unassign and reassign them as follows:
  - a. Select Customer Contracts, Schedule and Process Billing, Assign Bill Plan.
  - b. To unassign the bill plans, select the contract lines you want to unassign and click the Unassign button.  
If the bills have not been fully reversed for the bill plan, you will receive an error message.
  - c. To reassign the contract lines to a new bill plan, select the contract lines and then click the Assign button.
  - d. In the bill plan, select the Billing Plan Lines tab.
  - e. Select all contract lines located in the Contract Lines Not Associated with Billing Plan Lines grid.
  - f. In the Billing Plan Line Creation Opt section, select the Create individual lines option.
  - g. Click the Create Lines button.
  - h. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 2-25: Reviewing Burden Plans

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, all burden plans will be converted into rate plans. Additionally, if prior to upgrade there was a Contract Line level rate template and a burden plan at the activity, project, PeopleSoft Contracts (CA) header, or PeopleSoft Project Costing business unit level, then the rate template will be combined with the burden plan (selected from the most specific level defined) to create a new rate plan. This new rate plan, a product of the rate template and burden plan, will be used for pricing transactions after the upgrade.

However, the CA header burden plan will not be combined with the rate template to create a new rate plan when all of the following conditions exist concurrently:

- A burden plan has been defined at the CA header.
- Neither the activity nor the project has a burden plan.
- There is a rate template on the contract line.
- The business unit for the contract is not the same as the PeopleSoft Project Costing business unit defined for the contract line.

To identify the contract lines:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

UPG\_CAP01

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

---

## Task 2-26: Processing Pending Amendments

This section discusses:

- Understanding Pending Amendments
- Running the Outstanding Amendments Query
- Cancelling an Amendment
- Processing an Amendment to Complete

### Understanding Pending Amendments

All contract amendments with a status of *Ready* or *Pending* that have changes to the limit amount or the addition of a new contract line need to be processed to a status of *Complete* or *Cancelled*. You must first run a query to obtain a list of outstanding amendments that need to be processed and then process them to a status of *Complete* or *Cancelled*.

### Task 2-26-1: Running the Outstanding Amendments Query

To run a query on outstanding amendments:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Search for the query UPG\_CAP03 and click the Run to HTML link in the result set.
3. Save the results of the query.

This is the list of outstanding amendments that need to be processed.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

### Task 2-26-2: Cancelling an Amendment

To cancel an amendment:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Create and Amend, General Information.
2. Specify the contract that you want to update.

3. Select the Amendments tab.
4. In the Amendments grid, click the Detail link for an amendment with a status of *Ready* or *Pending*.
5. On the Amendment Detail page, set the Amend Status field to *Cancelled*.
6. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 2-26-3: Processing an Amendment to Complete

To process an amendment to a status of *Complete*:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Create and Amend, General Information.
2. Specify the contract that you want to update.
3. Click the Amendments tab.
4. In the Amendments grid, click the Detail link for an amendment with a status of *Ready* or *Pending*.
5. On the Amendment Detail page, set the Amend Status field to *Ready*.

When you change the status to *Ready*, the Process Amendment button appears above the Amend Status field.

6. Click the Process Amendment button to process the amendment.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

---

## Task 2-27: Executing Payables Transactions

This section discusses:

- Documenting New Match Rules
- Reviewing Rejected Vouchers
- Documenting New Receipt Aware Criteria
- Customizing Pay Cycle Definition
- Closing Payables Pay Cycles
- Posting Payables Transactions
- Running Journal Generator Edit and Post

- Cancelling Rescheduled Payments
- Flagging Bad Effective Dated Withholding Entities

---

**Note.** Match Rule Exceptions must be resolved before running data conversions.

---

## Task 2-27-1: Documenting New Match Rules

After you complete the upgrade, you will be instructed to add the new rules back into the system and reapply your customizations to the delivered rules. At the end of the upgrade, you will enter the documented rules to the specific match controls if they are still applicable to your business case. It is important that you document all the new match rules that you added and any delivered rules that you modified for input later in the upgrade.

See “Completing Database Changes,” Performing Payables Setup.

To document new match rules:

1. To determine which match rules you are using for each match control rule, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Match Rule Control.
2. To see the detail behind those rules, to determine which rules you have added or customized, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Match Rules.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-2: Reviewing Rejected Vouchers

You need to review and clean up any vouchers that have a match status of “Reject”. If these are not taken care of before the upgrade, they will be converted to “To Be Matched” and the new match process will process them.

To review which vouchers have the “Reject” match status:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run query *UPG\_APM02*.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-3: Documenting New Receipt Aware Criteria

After you complete the upgrade, you will be instructed to add the new receipt aware criteria back into the system and reapply your customizations to the newly delivered document association rules. At the end of the upgrade, you will enter the documented receipt aware criteria to create a new document association, if they are still applicable to your business case. It is important that you document all the new receipt aware criteria that you added and any delivered receipt aware criteria (RECEIPT and STANDARD) that you modified, for input later in the upgrade.

To document new receipt aware criteria:

1. To determine which receipt aware criteria you might have added, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Receipt Aware Criteria.
2. Make a note of the new receipt aware criteria that you added or customized from this page.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-4: Customizing Pay Cycle Definition

Due to changes in Pay Cycle for this release, the upgrade process will overwrite any modifications that you have performed on the Payment Source, Mapping, Step, and Step Definition tables. If you have customized the setup for any of these tables, make note of the changes. If you wish to reapply these customizations at the end of the upgrade, Oracle strongly recommends that you complete the upgrade first and then make sure that Pay Cycle is running properly before attempting to reapply any customizations.

To determine what changes have been made to the Step Group Model, select Accounts Payable, Payments, Pay Cycle Definition, Step Table.

---

**Note.** Pay Cycle Mapping contains vital system data for Pay Cycle processing. Do not change mapping data on existing source transactions. If you need to customize Pay Cycle Mapping, Oracle recommends that you add a new source transaction, then enter mapping data onto Pay Cycle Mapping for the new source transaction.

---

### See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables 9.1 PeopleBook*

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-5: Closing Payables Pay Cycles

Due to the Financial Gateway enhancement in Pay Cycle, all pay cycles must either be completed or reset before starting the upgrade process.

To find all pay cycles that need to be completed or reset:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

```
UPG_APY01
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-6: Posting Payables Transactions

Before beginning your upgrade, you must post all your voucher, payment, and withhold transactions and generate the corresponding accounting lines.

Run the voucher, payment, and the withholding posting processes before continuing with this upgrade.

To post Payables transactions:

1. To voucher post, select Account Payables, Batch Processes, Vouchers, Voucher Posting.
2. To payment post, select Account Payables, Batch Processes, Payments, Payment Posting.

---

**Note.** You must post all vouchers and payments before performing the next step.

---

3. To withhold post, select Vendors, 1099/Global Withholding, Maintain, Post Withholdings.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-7: Running Journal Generator Edit and Post

Make sure that the Post Payables Transactions section above is completed before proceeding with this task.

Before starting your upgrade, you must run Journal Generator, Journal Edit, and Journal Posting for all Accounts Payables accounting entries that have been posted but not yet processed by Journal Generator. This is the only way to guarantee that all transactions will be posted to the accounts, as you have previously defined them. Run the Journal Generator process for all General Ledger Business Unit/Ledger Group combinations before continuing with this upgrade.



To run journal generator, edit, and post:

1. To run Journal Generator, select General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals.
2. To run Journal Edit, select General Ledger, Journals, Process Journal, Edit Journals.
3. To run Journal Post, select General Ledger, Journal, Process Journal, Process Posting.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-8: Cancelling Rescheduled Payments

This step cancels rescheduled payments. If you want to cancel any rescheduled payments, you need to complete the cancellations before the upgrade begins.

To cancel any rescheduled payments:

1. Select Accounts Payable, Payments, Pay Cycle Processing, Cancel Rescheduled Payments.
2. Enter a Run Control ID.
3. Select Search to proceed with the cancellation process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 2-27-9: Flagging Bad Effective Dated Withholding Entities

In this step, you run a query to identify withholding entities with incorrect effective date information. Because of the new withholding enhancements, the withholding entity and class information on the Procurement Control ChartField page are driven by the information defined on the Withholding Entity page. The effective date on the old page must be greater than or equal to the effective date on the new page, or the automatic data conversion will not work correctly. Use this report to make any necessary changes to your withholding entities.

To run the Withholding Entities report:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query:

```
UPG_APU30
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

---

## Task 2-28: Completing Batch Transactions

This task is required if you do batch or data collection transaction processing. In this task, you complete or cancel any remaining batch transaction processes. You must confirm that any outstanding batch (BCT) transactions have been completely processed or cancelled before proceeding with the upgrade. The staging tables are not converted, and you may lose data that resides in these tables.

To complete or cancel BCT transactions:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
2. Run the report Outstanding Batch Transactions, PUCGY257, to retrieve a list of business units with transactions that have not been closed or cancelled.
3. Select Data Exchanges, Transaction Error Handling, Maintain Transactions.
4. For every business unit listed in the Outstanding Batch Transactions report:
  - a. Click the Search button (flashlight).
  - b. For each entry that does not have the status *Complete*, click the EIP Control ID and either complete or cancel the transaction.
5. If any rows are returned, you must repeat steps 3 and 4 for every applicable business unit.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-29: Preparing Inventory

This section discusses:

- Confirming Shipping and Depleting All Orders
- Costing and Posting Inventory Transactions
- Running Inventory Balances Report
- Defining Delivery Setup Defaults

## Task 2-29-1: Confirming Shipping and Depleting All Orders

You must confirm, ship, and deplete all orders that have appeared on a pick plan before proceeding with the upgrade.

To confirm, ship, and deplete orders:

1. Make any picking feedback modifications by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Picking, Material Picking Feedback.
2. When complete, mark all open pick lines as confirmed by selecting the Confirm check box for all lines or by clicking Confirm All.
3. Run picking confirmation for all open pick lines by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Picking, Picking Confirmation.
4. If Auto-Ship was not selected for all pick lines, ship all lines by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Shipping, Shipping/Issues.
5. Run depletions for all shipped orders by selecting Inventory, Fulfill Stock Orders, Shipping, Deplete On Hand Quantity.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory	All	All

## Task 2-29-2: Costing and Posting Inventory Transactions

In this step, you cost all Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory transactions and post them to Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger.

---

**Important!** Prior to running the data conversion scripts, you must cost all PeopleSoft Inventory transactions and post them to PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger.

---

To cost and post Inventory transactions:

1. If you do not have the Coalesced codeline, perform the following steps:
  - a. Run the transaction costing process by selecting Cost Accounting, Inventory and Mfg Accounting, Create Accounting Entries, Inventory Transaction Costing.
  - b. Run accounting line creation by selecting Cost Accounting, Inventory and Mfg Accounting, Create Accounting Entries, Accounting Line Creation.
2. If you have the Coalesced codeline, perform the following steps:
  - a. Run both the transaction costing and accounting line creation processes by selecting Cost Accounting, Inventory and Mfg Accounting, Create Accounting Entries, Cost Accounting Creation.
  - b. Select the options Cost Inventory Transactions and Creating Accounting Lines for all transaction groups.
3. Select Cost Accounting, Inventory and Mfg Accounting, Create Accounting Entries, Accounting Line Errors.
4. Verify that there are no errors for any PeopleSoft Inventory business unit.

5. Run journal generator by selecting General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Generate Journals.
6. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.

Run the report Verify Costing Transaction, PUCGY303 to ensure that all PeopleSoft Inventory and, if applicable, Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing transactions are posted to PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger.

This report verifies that all PeopleSoft Inventory transactions have been costed and posted to the PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger.

7. If any unprocessed transactions exist, you will not be able to reconcile costing after the upgrade. Repeat steps 1 through 5 until there are no unprocessed transactions on the report.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory	All	All

## Task 2-29-3: Running Inventory Balances Report

Run the Inventory Balances report to make it easier to reconcile the inventory quantities and values after data conversion.

To run the Inventory Balances report:

1. Select Inventory, Manage Inventory, Reports, Inventory Balances.
2. If you encounter any discrepancy in the report, please call Oracle's Global Customer Support for help in resolving the problem before continuing with the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory	All	All

## Task 2-29-4: Defining Delivery Setup Defaults

In this step, you define the default values for delivery processing to use when creating deliveries during the data conversion process. Deliveries will be created for any current or historical Order Management orders that have freight charges or estimated shipments associated with them. In the PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 release, freight is maintained at the delivery level. If you do not set up the delivery auto-numbering beginning sequence as noted below, then the prefix on each of the new delivery IDs will default to *UPG*.

To define the default delivery options:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Delivery Defaults.
2. Enter the default weight and volume units of measure.
3. Enter the default auto-numbering beginning sequence strings for each set control value.
4. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory	All	All

---

## Task 2-30: Completing Supply Chain Planning

This section discusses:

- Completing Supply Planning Processes

### Task 2-30-1: Completing Supply Planning Processes

Prior to data conversion, you must complete the entire Supply Planning process, which includes:

- If not running the PeopleSoft SCM 88x Supply Planning “bolt-on”, running Ascential to bring Planning Instance data back from PeopleSoft EPM to PeopleSoft SCM.
- Running the Supply Planning Post Application Engine.
- Applying all Supply Planning messages in Oracle’s PeopleSoft Enterprise Production Management, Oracle’s PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing (if applicable), and Oracle’s PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory (if applicable).

Because of enhancements to the Supply Planning Messages functionality, any data still existing in the planning messages related tables will be obsolete. The data will be deleted during the data conversion. By completing your Supply Planning processes, there should not be any outstanding messages.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Supply Planning	All	All

---

## Task 2-31: Preparing Strategic Sourcing

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Event Status

### Task 2-31-1: Reviewing Event Status

In this step, you ensure that all events are either closed for bidding or cancelled. You need to either close or cancel events that are open for bidding prior to starting data conversion.

To determine event status:

1. Select Sourcing, Maintain Events, Event Workbench.
2. Use the Event Status field to filter for any events in the posted status.
3. Cancel or award any posted events as follows:
  - Click the Cancel icon to cancel a posted event.
  - Click the Analyze Bid icon to award a posted event.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Strategic Sourcing	All	All

## Task 2-32: Preparing Services Procurement

This section discusses:

- Running the Pre-Upgrade sPro Reports
- Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Reports
- Running the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries
- Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries
- Completing Cost Collection

### Task 2-32-1: Running the Pre-Upgrade sPro Reports

In this step, run Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement pre-upgrade reports.

To run the pre-upgrade reports:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.
2. Run the following reports:

```
Identify Orphan sPro Records, PUEPQ712.SQR
sPro Work Orders to be Released, PUEPQ705.SQR
sPro Denied Timesheets, PUEPP704.SQR
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

### Task 2-32-2: Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report PUEPQ712
- Reviewing Report PUEPQ705
- Reviewing Report PUEPP704

## Reviewing Report PUEPQ712

This report identifies potentially orphaned records in the Bid Factor Mapping and Region Markup record structures. If any records appear in this report, you need to determine whether or not the record is valid, and then address changes that need to be made to the setIDs assigned to these records. In each case, the identified record has been moved from one record group to a new record group for the current release. This change may have some impact when prompting for values for the affected records. For example, if the record originally existed in a record group that was attached to one setID in your tableset sharing, and the record is being moved to a new record group that is attached to a different setID, then the setID value may need to be updated in the record so that prompting returns the expected values.

## Reviewing Report PUEPQ705

If you do not have PeopleSoft Purchasing installed, you may skip this step.

This report generates a list of approved work orders that must be released. If your system is integrated with PeopleSoft Purchasing, releasing approved work orders ensures that the information is synchronized with PeopleSoft Purchasing.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.1 Services Procurement PeopleBook*.

## Reviewing Report PUEPP704

This report produces a list of denied timesheet lines that need to be resubmitted prior to running the data conversion. Any denied timesheet lines that are not resubmitted will cause double booking of the work order amount for the timesheet lines that are not denied.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 2-32-3: Running the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries

In this step, you run Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement pre-upgrade queries.

To run the pre-upgrade queries:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following queries:

```
sPro Time Template BU to setID, UPG_SPP706
sPro Vendor to Common Vendor, UPG_SPM709
Provider Auto Time Approval, UPG_SPZ11
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 2-32-4: Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP706
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPM709
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ11

### Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP706

Time templates are now setID-driven instead of business unit-driven. This report provides a list of all existing time templates by business unit. After data conversion completes, you use this report to evaluate and remove any duplicate templates. Another alternative is to reuse one template for multiple business units by mapping the business units to a common setID. New features need to be set up and configured before the review.

For additional information on how PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement uses time templates, calendars, and time reporting rules, see the following reference.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Application Specific Options for PeopleSoft Services Procurement."

---

**Note.** Keep the output of this report; you will need it prior to finishing the upgrade.

---

### Reviewing Query UPG\_SPM709

In the new release, PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement uses the common vendor setup tables to obtain the Minority-Owned and Women-Owned vendor attributes. This query produces an exception report that lists the vendors from the common vendor setup table whose associated Contractor Type field contains a value that is different than the value on PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement's Services Supplier Info page. It also will list the vendor as an exception if the Women-Owned option from the common vendor setup page conflicts with what is on the Services Supplier Info page. You will need the output of this query to reconcile any discrepancies found in the post-upgrade step.

---

**Note.** Keep the output of this report; you will need it prior to finishing the upgrade.

---

### Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ11

The Auto Timesheet Approval option has been removed from the Service Provider Information page. This report provides a list of all service providers for whom this option was enabled. After data conversion completes, you use this report to set up automatic workflow so that these providers will have their timesheets automatically approved when they are submitted.



### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 2-32-5: Completing Cost Collection

This step applies only if your PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement product is integrated with Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing product. In this step, you complete the Cost Collection for Services Procurement process.

To run the Cost Collection process:

1. Select Project Costing, Cost Collection, Services Procurement.
2. Enter a run control ID.
3. Accept the defaults and click the Run button to submit the process for execution.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

---

## Task 2-33: Completing Purchasing Tasks

This section discusses:

- Loading Change Requests

### Task 2-33-1: Loading Change Requests

There have been a number of changes to the way change requests via EDI are now handled. It is highly recommended that you load and process all change requests made from EDI processes prior to the data conversion to guarantee that no information is lost or orphaned.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Purchasing	All	All

## Task 2-34: Completing eProcurement Tasks

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the approval process for Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement Change Requests has been changed. Oracle highly recommends that you process all your change requests prior to data conversion in order to ensure that no information is lost or orphaned.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eProcurement	All	All

## Task 2-35: Processing Worklist Entries and Email Notification

In PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, the worklist names for agreement entries were renamed to be more descriptive. The Work Item name "Approval Routing" changed to "Contract Compliance Notice," and the Worked by Activity name "Redirect" changed to "Review or Update Agreement." These renames were also made in PeopleSoft FSCM 8.9 Bundle 16 and PeopleSoft FSCM 9.0 Bundle 7. If you are not up on any of these bundles at the time of your FSCM 9.1 upgrade, you must complete processing your worklist entries before the upgrade. Otherwise you will no longer be able to access the old worklist entries after the upgrade. All new worklist notifications are sent with the new names.

If you have any email notifications for agreements, you may also want to complete processing them before the upgrade. You should be able to still process them after the upgrade, but the system will bring you to a search page instead of directly to the Agreement page. This is because in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, Contract Versions and Contract Category Lines are now supported.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Supplier Contract Management	All	All

## Task 2-36: Setting Up Treasury

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Treasury Setup
- Running Auto Position Process
- Running the Payment Dispatch Process
- Deleting Duplicate Securities Data

## Understanding the Treasury Setup

In this task, you rerun the Auto Position process for all deals. Run this task only if you license Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Treasury.

### Task 2-36-1: Running Auto Position Process

During this step, you will ensure that the Auto Position process is run for all deals. This will process every deal (with its most recent data) to calculate the cash flows, position, and accounting events.

---

**Note.** Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Enterprise Treasury.

---

To rerun the Auto Position process:

1. Select Deal Management, Capture Deals, Deal Position Update.
2. Select the Process All Outstanding Deals switch and run the process.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management Risk Management	All	All

### Task 2-36-2: Running the Payment Dispatch Process

You should run the payment dispatch process before running the upgrade to make sure all payments have been formatted, paid, and dispatched to the bank. This will avoid any data corruption from changes to the bank setup during the upgrade; for example, the addition of new payment formats and edits such as SEPA.

---

**Note.** Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Enterprise Treasury.

---

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Cash Management	All	All

### Task 2-36-3: Deleting Duplicate Securities Data

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the Key Field business unit has been deleted from the Securities definition. Therefore, if the same security definition has been set up under multiple business units, then the duplicate business units need to be identified and deleted.

To identify duplicate data:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

```
UPG_TRU00
```

The results of this query display securities that have been set up under multiple business units. These security IDs need to be deleted.

3. Log into the query tool of your choice.
4. Enter every security ID that shows up in the query display for Bind Variable1.  
Bind Variable2 is the business unit for the security data that you want to retain.
5. Run the following SQL:

```
DELETE FROM PS_TRX_SEC_HDR WHERE SECURITY_ID =:1 AND BUSINESS_UNIT <>:2;
DELETE FROM PS_TRX_SEC_MKTVAL WHERE SECURITY_ID =:1 AND BUSINESS_UNIT <>:2;
```

6. Rerun the SQL until all the duplicate data has been deleted.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management	All	All

---

## Task 2-37: Reviewing Table Row Counts

You may find it helpful to run a report that identifies any table without rows, that is, any table not used in your production database. This information can help you determine whether to accept a change from the New Release Demo database. The UPGCOUNT process reports the row counts of all PeopleSoft tables in your database. You can find the resulting report (UPGCOUNT.LIS) in the TEMP directory specific to your machine.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-38: Preparing Your Database

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Verifying Database Integrity
- Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table
- Purging Message Queues
- Dropping PeopleTools Tables
- Cleaning Up PeopleTools Data

- Shrinking Images

## Understanding Database Preparation

In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade. These steps prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

### Task 2-38-1: Verifying Database Integrity

Have a database consistency check performed on your Target database to ensure that it is clean and to minimize any potential upgrade errors due to possible database corruption. Work with your database administrator to ensure that the check that is run is similar to the one shown for your database platform in the following table.

This table lists database platforms and commands to run a database consistency check:

Platform	Command
DB2 UNIX/NT	db2dart
Informix	oncheck
Microsoft SQL Server	DBCC CHECKDB
Oracle	dbv
Sybase	DBCC CHECKDB

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT Informix MS SQL Server Oracle Sybase	All

### Task 2-38-2: Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table

This step deletes all data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table, which contains all renamed records and fields. The data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will execute the following SQL:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

**Note.** Move to Production: If you rename records or fields later in your upgrade, you should expect to see rows in the PSOBJCHNG table at the end of the upgrade pass. During the Move to Production these rows will be copied from your old Copy of Production to your new Copy of Production. Thus, this step is not necessary during Move to Production.

See “Applying Application Changes,” Modifying the Database Structure.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-38-3: Purging Message Queues

Ensure that all of your message transactions are complete before starting the upgrade. Message functionality and structure changed in the new release, which will prevent old messages from processing successfully.

This step runs the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script (DMS), found in the *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory of your old release codeline, on your Copy of Production database to purge your message queues:

```
APPMMSGPURGEALL.DMS
```

---

**Warning!** A script of the same name is found in the codeline of the release to which you are upgrading. Do not use this script; it will not run successfully.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-38-4: Dropping PeopleTools Tables

In this step, you drop PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to ensure the successful completion of your upgrade. You will drop the following tables, if they exist in your database, using the SQL tool of your choice.

Drop the following tables:

- PSOPTIONS\_TMP
- PSLANGUAGES\_TMP
- PS\_PSMCFQUEUESLANG

---

**Note.** The table, PS\_PSMCFQUEUESLANG, contains no data and can be safely dropped. Do *not* drop the table PSMCFQUEUESLANG.

---

- PSOPTSTATUS

The table, PSOPTSTATUS, will be converted into a view and can be safely dropped. Do not drop the view PSOPTSTATUS.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-38-5: Cleaning Up PeopleTools Data

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46, 8.47, 8.48, or 8.49. In this step, you modify or delete PeopleSoft PeopleTools data prior to performing the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade. This is necessary so that tables can be altered and indexes can be created successfully later in the upgrade.

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46, 8.47, 8.48, or 8.49, follow the instructions in this step.

PSLOCALEORDER has three fields defined: ISO\_LOCALE, SEQNUM, and ISO\_LOCALE\_CHILD. This table is used internally by PeopleSoft PeopleTools to prioritize locales when consuming a remote WSRP service description. Priority is defined by the SEQNUM field.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technology, Appendix: "Language Support For Consuming and Producing Remote Portlets."

As of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50, a unique index with the keys ISO\_LOCALE and SEQNUM will be created for the PSLOCALEORDER table. You need to ensure that PSLOCALEORDER does not contain any duplicates so that the unique index can be created successfully later in the upgrade. To determine whether you have any rows of data that share the same set of values for ISO\_LOCALE and SEQNUM, run the following SQL:

```
SELECT ISO_LOCALE, SEQNUM, COUNT(SEQNUM) AS NUMBER_OF_DUPLICATE_ROWS FROM⇒
PSLOCALEORDER GROUP BY ISO_LOCALE, SEQNUM HAVING COUNT(SEQNUM) > 1;
```

This SQL will return the number of duplicate rows that share the same set of values for ISO\_LOCALE and SEQNUM. If any rows are returned, decide which row of data you want to keep and delete the other rows. After deleting the duplicate rows, re-run the above SQL to verify that no further duplicates exist.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-38-6: Shrinking Images

If you have customized images stored in your database, you may need to shrink these images before updating PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables later in the upgrade. Large image fields could cause that step to fail because it is not possible to bind long raw data that is longer than 32 KB.

To shrink images using a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release later than 8.44.14:

1. Launch Configuration Manager and select the Profile tab.
2. Select the profile for the upgrade database and click Edit.
3. Select the Common tab.

4. Select the option that is labeled either Convert and Shrink Images to Image Size Limit, or Convert DIB and BMP images to JPG.
5. Click OK.

---

**Note.** If you re-shrink images, select Don't Convert, but Shrink Images to Image Size Limit. Specify the number of bytes for the image size limit.

---

6. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.
7. Select Tools, Upgrade, Convert Images...
8. Select Convert Static Images in Image Catalog.
9. Click Start to convert or shrink images.
10. Select Tools, Upgrade, Convert Images...
11. Select Convert Dynamic Images for fields. Select the box for all of the fields listed.
12. Click Start to convert or shrink images.

If you are using a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release earlier than 8.44.15, you will need to manually save and temporarily remove any custom images greater than 32 KB. Using your SQL query tool, run the following SQL to identify images greater than 32 KB:

```
-- CREATE A TABLE TO HOLD THE CONVERTED IMAGE
CREATE TABLE PS_CONVIMG (CONTNAME VARCHAR2(30), IMAGESIZE BLOB);
-- LOAD CONVERTED DATA INTO THE TABLE
INSERT INTO PS_CONVIMG SELECT CONTNAME,TO_LOB(CONTDATA) FROM PSCONTDEFN;
-- RETRIEVE IMAGES OVER 32K
SELECT CONTNAME, DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH(IMAGESIZE) IMAGESIZE FROM PS_CONVIMG WHERE⇒
    DBMS_LOB.GETLENGTH( IMAGESIZE) > 32768;
```

To manually save images greater than 32 KB:

1. In PeopleSoft Application Designer, insert your images into a project.  
Select Insert, Definitions into Project.
2. Save the project.
3. Copy the images to file.  
Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy Project to File.
4. Delete the rows for the images in your project from the PSCONTDEFN table.
5. When you are finished with the upgrade, copy the project from file to restore your custom images.  
Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy Project from File.

See “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Updating PeopleTools System Tables.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

---

## Task 2-39: Renaming Records and Fields

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Records and Fields
- Running the RNEPUPM14 Script
- Running the RNEPAUCM01 Script
- Running the RNEPEMT01 Script
- Running the RNEPGMT01 Script
- Running the RNEPLCT01 Script
- Retaining the Target Rename Log Files
- Running RNEPUPM14 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPAUCM01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPEMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPGMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo
- Running RNEPLCT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

## Understanding Renaming Records and Fields

During the development of new releases, Oracle sometimes renames records, fields, or specific occurrences of a field on a record (recfield renames). In this task, you will execute scripts to rename those same objects in your Copy of Production and Copy of Current Demo databases.

With these commands, PeopleSoft Data Mover renames the objects in the record and field definitions in PeopleSoft Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. This process also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Later in the upgrade, you will generate the SQL that will alter the tables on the database. This alter process reads PSOBJCHNG and will rename these tables and fields. The SQL generated to perform that task will be different depending on the build options that you select and your database platform, however the result is the same. For record renames, the old table no longer exists and the new table contains the data from the old tables. For field and recfield renames, any affected tables will contain the new column with data from the old column; the old column no longer exists on the tables.

If a field rename does not go through this process, the alter SQL will not recognize it as a rename. After the alter, both old and new columns exist on the table and a data conversion process is required to copy the data from the old column to the new. This is an important distinction to make.

---

**Important!** It is very important to resolve any errors with these rename scripts. Do not skip any lines that error. It is not possible to recover from missed renames. The consequences of skipping a rename are evident later in the upgrade when you are in the middle of running data conversion programs.

---

A few different things could happen: the conversion program could error because the PeopleSoft system is expecting only the new column on the table, but you have both old and new, or you may lose data. Because of the rename, the PeopleSoft system expects the data to be handled in the SQL alter process. If the data doesn't move in the SQL alter process, and you don't write a data conversion program to move the data, the process drops the old column without having copied the data to the new column.

There are several advantages to using this rename process. Any references to the renamed records or fields in your customizations will also be modified. The number of differences on the compare reports is reduced. The SQL alter moves the data from old to new efficiently and no additional data conversion steps are required.

## Task 2-39-1: Running the RNEPUPM14 Script

The RNEPUPM14.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-2: Running the RNEPAUCM01 Script

The RNEPAUCM01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. Complete this step only if you have *not* applied the SCM Supplier Relationship Management 8.8 SP1 Bundle #15, Bundle Resolution #642050, or FSCM 8.8 SP1 Maintenance Pack 8. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not during the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so that the RNEPAUCM01 script can run automatically.

To run this script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-3: Running the RNEPEMT01 Script

The RNEPEMT01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. This script only applies if you have not applied Resolution #675598, FMS Financials 8.8SP1 Bundle #17 (Bundle Resolution #653743) or FSCM 8.8SP1 Maintenance Pack 9. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-4: Running the RNEPGMT01 Script

The RNEPGMT01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. This script only applies if you who have not applied Resolution #679204, FMS ESA 8.8SP1 Bundle #17 (Bundle Resolution #653749) or FSCM 8.8SP1 Maintenance Pack 9. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-5: Running the RNEPLCT01 Script

The RNEPLCT01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Production database. This script only applies if you have not applied Resolution #674912, FMS Global Components 8.8SP1 Bundle #9 (Bundle Resolution #653905) or FSCM 8.8SP1 Maintenance Pack 9. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-6: Retaining the Target Rename Log Files

In order to retain a copy of the log files for the preceding rename script steps run against the Copy of Production database, you must resave the logs for those steps with new file names. Otherwise, these logs will be overwritten by the following rename script steps run against the Copy of Current Demo database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-7: Running RNEPUPM14 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNEPUPM14.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the Move to Production passes. Run this script in Data Mover user mode.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-8: Running RNEPAUCM01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNEPAUCM01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. Complete this step only if you have *not* applied SCM Supplier Relationship Management 8.8 SP1 Bundle #15, Bundle Resolutions #642050, or FSCM 8.8 SP1 Maintenance Pack 8. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass and not during the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-9: Running RNEPEMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNEPEMT01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. This script only applies if you have not applied Resolution #675598, FMS Financials 8.8SP1 Bundle #17 (Bundle Resolution #653743) or FSCM 8.8SP1 Maintenance Pack 9. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-10: Running RNEPGMT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNEPGMT01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. This script only applies if you have not applied Resolution #679204, FMS ESA 8.8SP1 Bundle #17 (Bundle Resolution #653749) or FSCM 8.8SP1 Maintenance Pack 9. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-39-11: Running RNEPLCT01 Script on Copy of Current Demo

The RNEPLCT01.dms script will rename records, fields, and recfields on the Copy of Current Demo database. This script only applies if you have not applied Resolution #674912, FMS Global Components 8.8SP1 Bundle #9 (Bundle Resolution #653905) or FSCM 8.8SP1 Maintenance Pack 9. These renames should only execute during the initial upgrade pass, not the move to production passes.

Follow the procedure below to edit your template so the script can run automatically.

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step and open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
3. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-40: Comparing Customizations

This section discusses:

- Running the UPGCUST Compare
- Running the UPGCUST Filter Script
- Reviewing the UPGCUST Compare Log
- Restoring the Copy of Current Demo

---

**Note.** In this task, you identify customizations on the Copy of Production by running a database compare against the Copy of Current Demo database.

---

## Task 2-40-1: Running the UPGCUST Compare

This step creates a project on your Copy of Production database called UPGCUST and executes a database compare of all comparable object types. This compare is run to identify all customizations on the Copy of Production database. The database compare occurs between your Copy of Production and the Copy of Current Demo database. The following comparable object types are omitted from the comparison:

- File reference type codes
- IB queues
- Java portlet user preferences
- Message catalog entries
- Messages
- Message schemas
- Portal registry user favorites
- Portal registry user home pages
- Service operation routings
- Service operations
- Service operations handlers
- Service operation versions
- Services
- WSDL

Message catalog entries are exported and imported with PeopleSoft Data Mover in a later step. Portal registry user home pages, portal registry user favorites, file reference type codes, and Java portlet user preferences remain in the Copy of Production environment and are not copied from the New Release Demo database. Integration Broker objects will be compared later in the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-40-2: Running the UPGCUST Filter Script

This step removes all objects from the UPGCUST project that are not marked *\*Changed* or *\*Unchanged* in your Copy of Production environment. This step is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUST project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

PUUPX99.DMS

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-40-3: Reviewing the UPGCUST Compare Log

In this step, review the log file and compare reports generated by the database compare in the previous step to ensure that it completed successfully. A detailed analysis of these compare reports is not necessary. Later in the upgrade, you will review a new set of compare reports when customizations are compared to the New Release Demo database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-40-4: Restoring the Copy of Current Demo

Restore your Copy of Current Demo database from the backup made earlier in the upgrade. The backup was made before rename scripts ran against the Copy of Current Demo. This is done to restore the environment to an Oracle-delivered demo implementation. If no rename scripts were run against the Copy of Current Demo, then skip this step since no changes were made to the database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Copy of Current Demo	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-41: Preparing for the Application Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions
- Creating a Copy of DbField Definitions
- Loading the Alter Analyzer Data



- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data
- Exporting Upgrade Setup Data

## Task 2-41-1: Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions

This step creates a copy of the contents of PSRECFIELD, before the upgrade is begun. It is used by the data conversion code to determine the structure of tables that may have been impacted by fixes you applied. The script name is:

PUUPX07.DMS

---

**Note.** If you previously upgraded your system you may need to drop PSRECFIELD\_TMP before running this script.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-41-2: Creating a Copy of DbField Definitions

This step runs a script to save a copy of the table PSDBFIELD as PSDBFIELD\_TMP. PSDBFIELD\_TMP will be used during ChartField configuration to refer to field properties that existed prior to the upgrade. The script name is:

PUEPFAU41.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 2-41-3: Loading the Alter Analyzer Data

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later. In this step, you run the PTALTDATLOAD Application Engine program for the Move to Production pass. This process preserves the database structure from your current release into temporary tables to be used later in the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 2-41-4: Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

This step is only applicable if you have already upgraded your production application to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

In this step, you run a script to delete the Common Component Pagelet Wizard (PW) data to ensure that when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run subsequently, the old existing Common Components Pagelet Wizard data is not re-entered into the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Pagelet Wizard tables. If you do not run the script, then items that were removed from the PeopleSoft PeopleTools version of Pagelet Wizard, but still exist in the Common Components version of Pagelet Wizard, will be copied back into the PeopleSoft PeopleTools version when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run.

The script also updates the Common Component portal option tables with the existing values in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools portal options tables. If you do not run the script, then changes made to the current PeopleSoft PeopleTools options tables may be overwritten with values from the Common Components portal options when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run. The affected values include the default registry prefix, default owner ID, and the default style sheet.

Only run the script if *both* of the following conditions are met.

- Your current production application release database is *already* on PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.
- The table PS\_EOPPB\_LINKPATHS exists on the Target database.

If both of the above conditions are met, then run the following script:

```
PTPPB_EOPPB.DMS
```

To run the step automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Preparing for the Application Upgrade, right-click on the step Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data, and select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type field value from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
4. Select Edit, Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 2-41-5: Exporting Upgrade Setup Data

This script exports upgrade setup data and mapping values from your Copy of Production database during the Initial or Move to Production upgrade pass, to preserve them for subsequent upgrade passes. You set up these values earlier in your Copy of Production database during various tasks in this chapter. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production in any future Move to Production passes.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PUEP88EXP.DMS
```

You will need to preserve the corresponding DAT file in your current PS\_HOME directory for use in subsequent Move to Production passes.

The DAT file name for your upgrade path is:

PUEP88EXP.DAT

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 2-42: Backing Up After Preparing Your Database

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 3

# Applying PeopleTools Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Changes
- Verifying the Upgrade User
- Performing Script Modifications
- Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables
- Turning Off Change Control
- Loading Model Definition Data
- Loading Message Data
- Reviewing PeopleTools Objects
- Copying Projects
- Populating Tablespace Data
- Building the Updated PeopleTools Project
- Migrating Records to New Tablespaces
- Loading Base Data
- Loading Language Data
- Loading PeopleTools Data
- Loading PeopleTools Definition Group
- Converting PeopleTools Objects
- Creating PeopleTools Views
- Converting Integration Broker
- Converting Integration Broker Objects
- Updating Process Request Tables
- Clearing the Rowset Cache
- Setting Object Version Numbers
- Converting Database Data Types
- Converting Oracle Time Data Types
- Backing Up After the PeopleTools Upgrade
- Configuring the Scheduler and Server

---

## Understanding PeopleTools Changes

To implement a successful upgrade, you must apply the necessary PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes. This involves updating the following PeopleSoft PeopleTools features: system tables, copying and building projects, loading seed data, and converting objects. From this point forward, you run all steps using your newly installed version of the software.

---

**Note.** Unless otherwise indicated, all scripts can be found in your new release PeopleSoft codeline *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory. The actual script name is indicated in the description of each step in uppercase letters.

---



---

### Task 3-1: Verifying the Upgrade User

In this task, you verify that the user performing the upgrade steps has proper permissions to complete the upgrade.

Ensure that your upgrade user has PeopleSoft administrator privileges. This allows access to the PeopleSoft portal to make necessary security changes for the upgrade and to run the Portal Application Engine upgrade program. You use this ID to update the security setting for your other users so they can sign on after the upgrade.

---

**Warning!** You must perform this step now using your old version of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. If you skip this step, or if your user has insufficient PeopleSoft administrator privileges, you will not be able to complete your upgrade. You cannot complete this step later in the upgrade process. Perform the following steps to grant administrator privileges now.

---

To grant your upgrade user PeopleSoft administrator privileges:

1. From the browser, select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.
2. Select the user ID for your upgrade user.
3. Select the Roles tab.
4. Add the role *PeopleSoft Administrator* if it is not already granted to your upgrade user.
5. Save the user profile.

The following two conditions must be satisfied for the Upgrade User to access tools like Application Designer and Data Mover.

1. Verify that at least one of the Permission Lists the Upgrade User is tied to also exists in the New Release Demo database.
  - a. Run the following query on your Target database to determine the Permission Lists tied to the Upgrade user:

```
SELECT DISTINCT A.CLASSID FROM PSROLECLASS A, PSROLEUSER B, PSOPRDEFN C
WHERE A.ROLENAME = B.ROLENAME
AND B.ROLEUSER = C.OPRID
AND C.OPRID = 'Upgrade User'
```

- b. Run the following query on the New Release database for the list of Permission Lists defined in it:

```
SELECT DISTINCT CLASSID FROM PSCLASSDEFN
```

- c. Verify that at least one of the values returned by the first query is present in the list returned by the second query.
2. This Permission List should have access enabled to tools like Application Designer and Data Mover in the New Release Demo database. To verify this:
  - a. Log in to the New Release Demo database's PIA.
  - b. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.
  - c. Enter the above Permission Lists name in the search box and click Search.
  - d. Select the PeopleTools tab.
  - e. Check the Application Designer Access and Data Mover Access check boxes if not already checked.
  - f. Click Save.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Security Administration for your new release.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-2: Performing Script Modifications

This section discusses:

- Understanding Script Modifications
- Updating the Configuration Manager Profile
- Running a DBTSFIX Report
- Editing the DBTSFIX Output Scripts
- Editing the GRANT Script
- Editing the PTxxxTLS Scripts
- Editing the DB2 Scripts
- Editing Move to Production Import Scripts
- Editing the Move to Production Password
- Editing the DDL Parameters
- Preparing for the Integration Broker Conversion
- Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch
- Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties
- Editing Multilingual Step Properties
- Editing Data Type Steps

## Understanding Script Modifications

In this task, you perform preparation steps and make manual modifications to scripts delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. You must make the following modifications before proceeding with the remainder of your upgrade.

**Note.** Move to Production: These steps will be repeated in the Move to Production (MTP) pass. The script that you previously edited may be acceptable, or you may need to change it again if your New Copy of Production has a different security or data definition language (DDL) configuration.

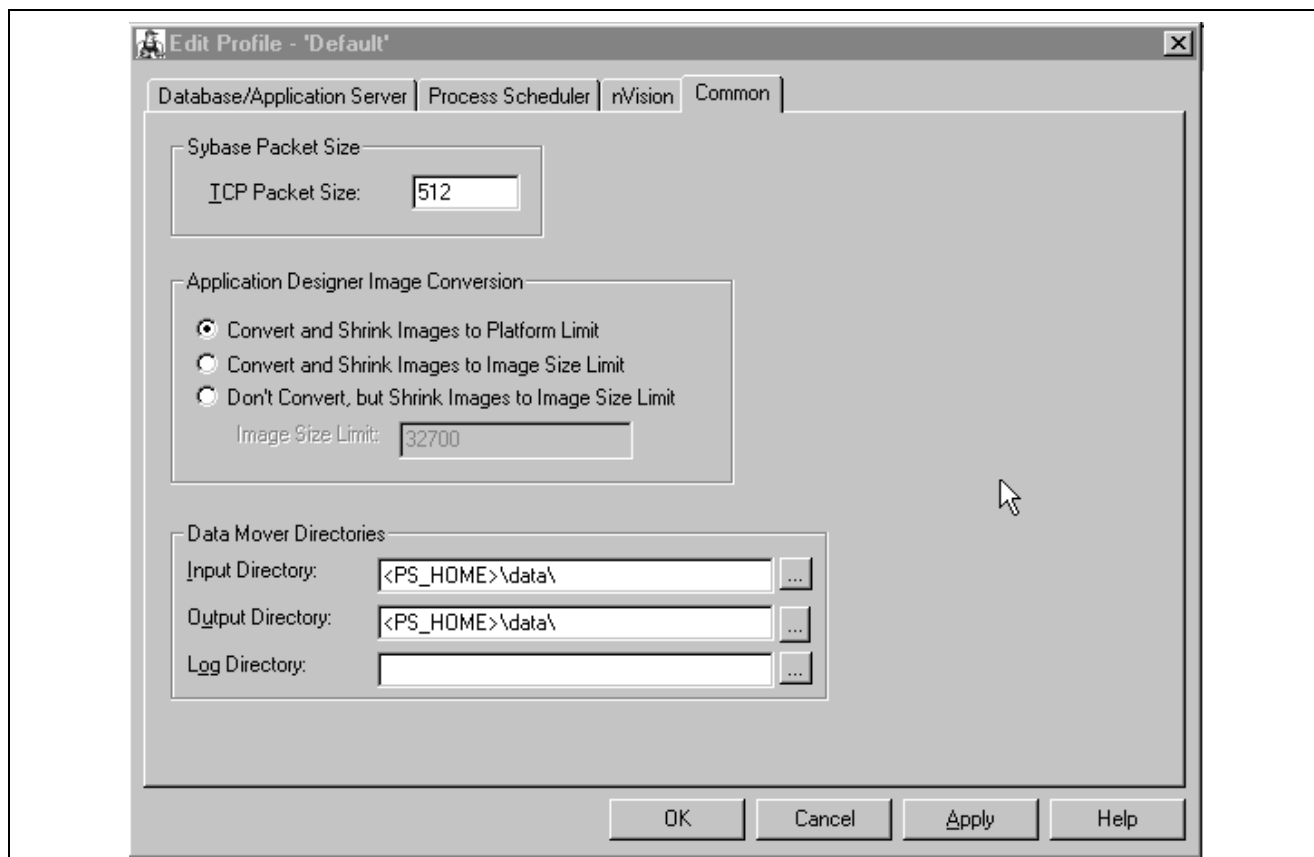
### Task 3-2-1: Updating the Configuration Manager Profile

The PeopleSoft Configuration Manager default profile needs to be updated to use values for your new release *PS\_HOME*. PeopleSoft Change Assistant uses this information to run automated steps for the rest of the upgrade. These are settings on the workstation and you need to do this for each workstation that you may use during the upgrade.

To update the profile:

1. Open PeopleSoft Configuration Manager.
2. On the Profile tab, select the Default profile, click Edit, and select the Common tab.

The following is an example of the Common tab.



Edit Profile - Default dialog box: Common tab



---

**Note.** As illustrated in the example above, the Input Directory must be *PS\_HOME\data\*, substituting *PS\_HOME* with your directory. The Output Directory must be the same.

---

3. The Log Directory is set by PeopleSoft Change Assistant and should be left as is.
4. Select the Process Scheduler tab and verify your SQR settings. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will use these settings to launch SQR.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-2-2: Running a DBTSFIX Report

The DBTSFIX.SQR script aligns the tablespaces in the delivered release scripts with the Target database used during the upgrade. This process generates new release scripts, conforming to the RELxxxDBTSFIX.SQL naming convention that you run in a later task. Run this script to preserve your existing table-to-tablespace mapping in the Target database. The result of this task will be a RELxxxDBTSFIX.SQL script in which xxx represents a release number (for example, 800, 810, 811, 812, and so on) associated with your particular path.

---

**Note.** Before running this step, verify that the *PS\_HOME* values are set correctly in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment for your upgrade job. PeopleSoft Change Assistant uses the *PS\_HOME* information to determine which scripts need to be generated.

---



---

**Important!** Do not run the new release script at this point. You will be instructed to run this script later in the upgrade process.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-2-3: Editing the DBTSFIX Output Scripts

Edit the generated RELxxxDBTSFIX scripts according to the comments within each script. Verify that the data definition language (DDL) is accurate for your environment for tablespaces, database names, owner IDs, and so forth. The scripts can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

---

**Warning!** Do not run output scripts at this time. At this point in the upgrade process, you must only review the DBTSFIX output scripts.

---

---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS customers only: When upgrading from one PeopleSoft release to the next, it is possible to move tables from a tablespace using a 4-KB buffer pool to one using a 32-KB buffer pool. The tablespaces PSIMAGE and PSIMGR use 32-KB buffer pools in Oracle-delivered applications. To maintain the tablespace schema used at your site, the DBTSFIX.SQR script will revise the upgrade scripts with the database and tablespace information from your database (the Target database). Tables assigned to tablespaces PSIMAGE or PSIMGR in the upgrade scripts are the exception to this approach. Note that Oracle has reassigned some tables to PSIMAGE or PSIMGR because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the “Create Table” statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace name PSIMAGE or PSIMGR with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool. The database name must also be replaced with the value corresponding to the tablespace you are using.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-2-4: Editing the GRANT Script

Edit *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\GRANT.SQL* and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-2-5: Editing the PTxxxTLS Scripts

This step applies only if you are running on a DB2 z/OS platform.

To edit the PTxxxTLS scripts:

1. Edit all of the scripts in the *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory on the file server that conform to this file naming convention:

```
PTxxxTLS.DMS
PTxxxTLSytyy.DMS
```

The *xxx* represents a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release greater than your current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release and *yyy* represents the three-letter language code.

2. Uncomment and modify the set owner ID command within each script, as in the following example:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OwnerId In Upper Case';
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-2-6: Editing the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
DB2TMPIDXCREATE.SQL
MSGTLSUPG.DMS
PSLANGUAGES.DMS
pt_languagedata.dms
pt_licensecode.dms
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
tlsupgnoncomp.dms
```

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these project definitions will need to be modified before you run them. Set the following steps in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. When you build the SQL scripts after copying the project, the database/tablespace names are the default values. You need to change these to the Target database specific values. To set a step to a manual stop in Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-2-7: Editing Move to Production Import Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

During the Move to Production, there are several scripts that export data from the previous Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production. These scripts export the tables to a DAT file. When the tables are exported, all the table attributes, including the database-specific information (table owner, database name, and tablespace name), are stored in the DAT file. When you run the import script, it tries to create the tables and indexes using the database-specific information from the DAT file. So even though you ran the import script against your Copy of Production, you would still create tables in the upgraded database (which is the Source database for the Move to Production step). To create the tables in the Target database, open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

You will also need to add the following command into MVPRDIMP.DMS, near the end of the script, just after the REPLACE\_DATA PSSTATUS command, but before the REPLACE\_VIEW PSTEMPTBLCNTVW command, to change *ownerid* to the owner ID of your database.

```
Update PSSTATUS set OWNERID='OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
MVAPPIMP.DMS
MVPRDIMP.DMS
MVCGLM25I.DMS
MVEP88IMP.DMS
```

If you prefer, you can copy these overrides from the xxDMODBO.DMS script that was generated from DBSetup while installing your database. Make sure you remove the SET NO RECORD if you copy from the DBSetup generated file.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

See “Applying Changes to the Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-2-8: Editing the Move to Production Password

If your access ID and access password are different in the Copy of Production database than in the New Copy of Production database, you need to reset the access password in the MVPRDIMP.DMS script.

To modify passwords in your New Copy of Production database, append the following to your MVPRDIMP.DMS script and replace *ownerID*, *accessID*, and *accesspswd* with your values in the New Copy of Production database:

```
UPDATE PSSTATUS set OWNERID = 'ownerID';
UPDATE PSACCESSPRFL SET ACCESSID = 'accessID',
ACCESSPSWD = 'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
ENCRYPT_PASSWORD *;
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 3-2-9: Editing the DDL Parameters

Edit the *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\DDLxxx.DMS* script for your database platform, as specified in the table below:

Script	Platform
DDLDB2.DMS	DB2 z/OS
DDLDBX.DMS	DB2 UNIX/NT
DDLINF.DMS	Informix
DDLORA.DMS	Oracle

At the bottom of this script, there will be an insert into PSDDLDEFPARMS. This insert contains default information used when creating a table, an index, a unique index, or a tablespace. Verify with your database administrator that the last value for each row is appropriate for your environment by checking the values currently stored in your PSDDLDEFPARMS table. Otherwise, the values will be reset to the default values delivered in this script.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 3-2-10: Preparing for the Integration Broker Conversion

This section discusses:

- Understanding Integration Broker Conversion
- Editing PTIBUPGRADE.DMS
- Editing PTUPGIBDEL.SQL
- Editing the Change Assistant Template

### Understanding Integration Broker Conversion

In this step, you edit various Integration Broker scripts that are run during the upgrade. You also need to modify PeopleSoft Change Assistant step properties with an updated script name so that the upgrade does not error out on an incorrect script name.

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier. You must perform this step if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier.

### Editing PTIBUPGRADE.DMS

Edit *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTIBUPGRADE.DMS* and make the necessary modifications as documented in the script. User level node security and transactional security have been added as of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48. Service namespace information, a low-level user on the node, and a low-level permission list for service operations, need to be specified. Consult with your Integration Broker specialist for assistance.

### Editing PTUPGIBDEL.SQL

Edit *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTUPGIBDEL.SQL* to delete data from the tables that only exist in the old PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. Open the script and modify it as follows.

To modify the PTUPGIBDEL.SQL script:

1. Search for the string `?--- End of PT8.xx ---?` in which *xx* represents the last two digits of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release from which you are upgrading.
2. Delete the entire portion of the script below this string.
3. Save the script as *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PTUPGIBDEL8xx.SQL* in which *xx* represents the last two digits of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release from which you are upgrading, as determined in step 1.

---

**Important!** Save the script using the naming convention shown above. This will preserve the original script for use in updating other databases at different PeopleSoft PeopleTools releases and assist in running the script automatically.

---

### Editing the Change Assistant Template

Follow this procedure to edit your PeopleSoft Change Assistant template so that the correct script is run.

To edit the template:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, in the task Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables, right-click the step Cleaning Up Message Data, and then select Step Properties.
2. Change the Script/Procedure value from *PTUPGIBDEL8xx* to the specific name that you used in step 3 of the procedure Editing PTUPGIBDEL.SQL, without the .SQL extension.
3. Click OK.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-2-11: Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch

This section discusses:

- Understanding Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch
- Upgrading Without a PeopleTools Patch
- Upgrading With a PeopleTools Patch

## Understanding Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch

You may be upgrading using a patched PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. In this step, you modify your PeopleSoft Change Assistant upgrade job depending on whether you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch or not. Follow the instructions in the appropriate section below.

### Upgrading Without a PeopleTools Patch

If you are *not* applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch as part of the upgrade process, mark the following steps as complete in your upgrade job in PeopleSoft Change Assistant. These steps are not applicable when upgrading to an unpatched version of PeopleSoft PeopleTools:

- “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables, Updating PeopleTools Patch Information
- “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Copying Projects, Copying the PATCH85X Project
- “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Copying Projects, Copying the PATCH85XML Project

To set the patch steps as complete:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step.
2. Select Edit, Complete, or press F7.

### Upgrading With a PeopleTools Patch

If you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch as part of the upgrade process, review the patch documentation and perform any additional database upgrade instructions, other than running PTPATCH.DMS, that may be listed prior to the copy of the patch project. Do not run PTPATCH.DMS at this time, as PTPATCH.DMS will be run later in the upgrade.

Additionally, verify whether a database project was delivered with the patch. Perform the following steps only if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch that includes a database project.

To prepare for applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Copying Projects, right-click the step Copying the PATCH85X Project, and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the #PROJECT value in the Parameters field from *PATCH85X* to the actual name of the PeopleTools patch project (e.g., *PATCH850*).

*85X* represents the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release of the patch project, which should correspond to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to which you are upgrading.

4. Click OK.
5. If you license multiple languages and translatable changes were delivered in the patch, perform the following steps:
  - a. In the task Copying Projects, right-click the step Copying the PATCH85XML Project, and then select Step Properties.
  - b. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the #PROJECT value in the Parameters field from *PATCH85XML* to the actual name of the PeopleTools patch project (e.g., *PATCH850ML*).

*85X* represents the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release of the patch project, which should correspond to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to which you are upgrading.

- c. Click the Upgrade button, and then click the Options button.

- d. On the Copy Options tab, deselect any languages that you do not license.  
Common and English should remain deselected.
- e. Click OK three times.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-2-12: Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See "Applying Application Changes," Updating Database Overrides, Creating New Tablespaces.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

- EPDDL.SQL for Oracle or DB2 z/OS ANSI
- EPDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode
- EPDDL.DMS.SQL for DB2 UNIX/NT ANSI
- EPDDL.DMSU.SQL for DB2 UNIX/NT Unicode

Once you have determined which script to run during Move to Production, modify your upgrade job with the correct script name.

To update the step Creating Application Tablespaces with the correct script name:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Populating Tablespace Data, right-click the step Creating Application Tablespaces and then select Step Properties.
3. In the Script/Procedure field, change *xxDDL* to the name of the script that you want to run and click OK.
4. Select File, Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All



## Task 3-2-13: Editing Multilingual Step Properties

In this step, you edit the PeopleSoft Change Assistant step properties for the multilingual PeopleSoft PeopleTools project copy step (or steps). Copy only the translated objects for the languages that you license. This prevents the translated objects for unlicensed languages from copying over. You will copy any multilingual projects later in the upgrade process.

Depending on which languages you license, you will need to complete the following instructions once or twice. If you license any of these languages—Arabic, Bulgarian, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Finnish, French, Greek, Hebrew, Hungarian, Malay, Norwegian, Polish, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Slovenian, Turkish, or UK English—perform the following instructions for the step “Copying the PPLTLSML Project.” If you license any of these languages—Canadian French, Dutch, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Swedish, Traditional Chinese, or Thai—perform the following instructions for the step “Copying the PPLTLS84CURML Project.”

To edit multilingual step properties:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Click the Upgrade button, and then click the Options button.
4. On the Copy Options tab, deselect any languages that you do not license.  
Common and English should remain deselected.
5. Click OK three times.
6. Save the template in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.

See Copying the PPLTLS84CURML Project.

See Copying the PPLTLSML Project.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 3-2-14: Editing Data Type Steps

For PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 and later, new data types are supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later and Oracle. These data type changes are only available for use in conjunction with PeopleSoft application release 9.0 or later. If you have already converted data types or are upgrading to a PeopleSoft application release earlier than 9.0, you must mark these steps as complete in the template now. Do *not* run these steps unnecessarily.

To set the Data Conversion steps as complete:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select all the steps within the task Converting Database Data Types.
2. Press the F7 key.
3. Save the upgrade job in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.

See Converting Database Data Types.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

---

## Task 3-3: Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Cleaning Up Message Data
- Updating System Catalog Views
- Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Granting Privileges to the CONNECT ID
- Exporting Installation Data
- Updating the Product License Code
- Updating the Database for Timestamp
- Updating PeopleTools Patch Information
- Creating Temporary Performance Indexes
- Exporting PeopleTools System Tables
- Importing PeopleTools System Tables
- Resetting the Database Options Flag
- Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Rerunning the RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT
- Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT
- Rerunning Update Statistics for Informix
- Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle
- Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information

## Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables

In this task, you update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables by running various scripts.

---

**Important!** From this point forward, run all steps using the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your Copy of Production database, unless otherwise indicated.

---

## Task 3-3-1: Cleaning Up Message Data

This step runs PTUPGIBDEL8xx.SQL, where *xx* represents the last two digits of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release from which you are upgrading. Message functionality and structure changed as of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48, and the old data is obsolete.

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier. You must perform this step to clean out obsolete message data if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-2: Updating System Catalog Views

This step runs the UPDOBJ.SQL script, which re-creates system catalog views that both PeopleSoft DataMover and PeopleSoft PeopleTools use.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Sybase	All

## Task 3-3-3: Updating PeopleTools System Tables

Release scripts are SQL scripts that modify the underlying table structure of a database so that it is compatible with a more recent PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. They are located in the *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory. Release scripts can be identified by their common naming standard, RELxxx.SQL, in which *xxx* designates a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release number.

These release (REL) scripts alter and update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to the current release. PeopleSoft Change Assistant determines which RELxxx scripts to run based on the PeopleSoft PeopleTools release of your Source and Target databases.

If you created RELxxxDBTSFIX (in which *xxx* is a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release) earlier in your upgrade, the procedure will look at your Output folder and will know to run RELxxxDBTSFIX. If you did not run DBTSFIX, PeopleSoft Change Assistant will run RELxxx.

---

**Note.** Before running this step, verify that the *PS\_HOME* values are set correctly in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment for your upgrade job. Your new release *PS\_HOME/SCRIPTS* directory should contain all scripts that will be run during this step. This step runs at least one script. Do not proceed to the next step until these scripts run successfully.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-4: Granting Privileges to the CONNECT ID

This step runs the GRANT.SQL script. This script grants select access to the connect ID for tables necessary for sign on.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-5: Exporting Installation Data

This step runs pt\_installdata.dms, which exports data that was loaded into the New Release Demo during installation.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-6: Updating the Product License Code

The new PeopleSoft release stores your application product license code on the database. This code is used to unlock the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed. It also provides necessary product information about your database to be used for identifying software maintenance that may need to be applied.

You need to populate the databases that were upgraded to the new PeopleSoft release so that you have the correct access to pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed.

When your new PeopleSoft databases were installed, the appropriate application license code was added to your database in the PSOPTIONS table. This was done in an update statement that was created when DBSETUP was run to create the PeopleSoft Data Mover script for the new PeopleSoft release. The location of this script is:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\DBnameDBplatform.DMS
```

*DBname* is the name of the Demo database that you installed and *DBplatform* represents the code used for the database platform, as shown in the following table:

Database Platform	Code Used
Microsoft SQL Server	MSS
DB2 UDB z/OS	DB2
DB2 UDB UNIX/NT	DBX

Database Platform	Code Used
Oracle	ORA
Informix	INF
Sybase	SYB

This step runs `pt_licensecode.dms`, which updates your upgrade database with the same license code and license group that was used to install the New Release Demo database. You will be able to access the pages and Application Engine programs that you licensed after running the script.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-7: Updating the Database for Timestamp

This step runs `PS_HOME/scripts/UPGDBOPTIONS_ENABLETIMESTAMP.SQL`. This script updates the database to indicate that the new `TIMESTAMP` data types are now enabled. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.49 or earlier.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-3-8: Updating PeopleTools Patch Information

This step runs `PTPATCH.DMS`, which updates your database with the version of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch being applied.

---

**Note.** You only need to run this step if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch as part of the upgrade process.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-9: Creating Temporary Performance Indexes

Perform this step only if you are running on a DB2 z/OS platform. This step runs the `DB2TMPIDXCREATE` script to create multiple indexes for rename performance. You will drop these indexes later in the upgrade process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-3-10: Exporting PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step exports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you run programs to convert some objects, like PeopleCode and fields. You perform analysis to decide which objects, such as records and menus, to bring over to your production database and which customized objects to keep. At the end of the initial pass, you reapply customizations or make other changes, such as modifying your permission lists. You do not need to repeat those tasks in the Move to Production pass because this script exports all of your changes to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDEXP.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 3-3-11: Importing PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step imports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes.

These MVPRD\* scripts replace tasks and steps performed in the initial pass. These tasks and steps may include:

- Copying Projects
- Renaming Records and Fields
- Running Upgrade Compare Reports
- Running Project Compare Reports
- Running the Upgrade Copy

If your RDBMS uses tablespaces, edit this script for the proper DDL information.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVPRDIMP.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

**Task 3-3-12: Resetting the Database Options Flag**

This step runs UPGDBOPTIONS\_DISABLE.SQL, which resets the PSSTATUS.UPGDBOPTIONS flag. The flag is reset only for upgrades where you are coming from a PeopleSoft application release prior to 9.0 and going to a PeopleSoft application release of 9.0 or later with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 or later. The PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade must be applied using the old data types as the data type conversion will occur after the PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes have been completed.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

**Task 3-3-13: Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS**

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 z/OS. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

**Task 3-3-14: Rerunning the RUNSTATS Report for DB2 UNIX NT**

This script creates the RUNSTATS.DAT file for the script to update the statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

### Task 3-3-15: Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 UNIX NT

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs `RUNSTATS .SQL` to update statistics on your database.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

### Task 3-3-16: Rerunning Update Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Informix. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs `UPDATESTATS` to update statistics on your database.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

### Task 3-3-17: Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

### Task 3-3-18: Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later. If you have defined encrypted fields within PeopleSoft PeopleTools for Oracle's Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) feature, note that all metadata field definitions are delivered from PeopleSoft applications without any encryption attributes enabled. PeopleSoft applications will not deliver any metadata indicating that encryption is enabled for any field for an initial installation database file, project, or a PeopleSoft PeopleTools or PeopleSoft application patch. If you customize any fields by adding TDE encryption, you will need to keep track of the fields and their associated record definitions and ensure that you maintain the desired encryption status throughout any upgrades that you perform.



If you have TDE enabled, run *PS\_HOME\scripts\preupgtdeprocess.sql*. This script clears the TDE encryption algorithm currently defined in the PeopleSoft metadata. The script also creates two projects, ENCRYPTEDFLDSB and ENCRYPTEDTBLSB. The project ENCRYPTEDFLDSB contains fields that currently have distinct encrypted columns and the project ENCRYPTEDTBLSB contains recfields that currently have distinct encrypted columns, as indicated in the Oracle database catalog.

You will need the information in the projects and the log file that results from running this script in order to reimplement TDE after the upgrade.

See “Completing Database Changes,” Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

---

## Task 3-4: Turning Off Change Control

This task executes a SQL statement that turns off the Change Control feature to improve performance for the upgrade copy. One of the tasks for completing database changes will remind you to turn this feature on again, if you want to use it.

---

**Note.** Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are executed only during the initial pass and the feature is disabled only for the initial pass.

---

See “Completing Database Changes,” Reviewing Change Control.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-5: Loading Model Definition Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Loading Model Definition Data
- Loading Model Definitions for DB2 zOS
- Loading Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT
- Loading Model Definitions for Oracle
- Loading Model Definitions for Informix

- Loading Model Definitions for Microsoft
- Loading Model Definitions for Sybase

## Understanding Loading Model Definition Data

In this task, you load model definition scripts for your database platform and populate DDL model definitions. This step runs the DDL model definition script applicable to your database platform. If required by your database platform, you modified this script in the task Performing Script Modifications, to use your site-specific information.

See Performing Script Modifications.

### Task 3-5-1: Loading Model Definitions for DB2 zOS

This step runs the DDLDB2.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the DB2 z/OS platform.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 3-5-2: Loading Model Definitions for DB2 UNIX NT

This step runs the DDLDBX.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for DB2 UDB on UNIX, Linux, or Windows.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

### Task 3-5-3: Loading Model Definitions for Oracle

This step runs the DDLORA.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Oracle platform.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

### Task 3-5-4: Loading Model Definitions for Informix

This step runs the DDLIFX.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Informix platform.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

**Task 3-5-5: Loading Model Definitions for Microsoft**

This step runs the DDLMSS.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Microsoft SQL Server.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

**Task 3-5-6: Loading Model Definitions for Sybase**

This step runs the DDLSYB.DMS script to populate DDL model definitions for the Sybase platform.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

---

**Task 3-6: Loading Message Data**

This step runs the msgtlsupg.dms script, which loads system messages in the message catalog.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 3-7: Reviewing PeopleTools Objects**

Run this task to identify any PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects that you have customized. This task only identifies the customized PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects. You still must overwrite the customized objects with the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions when you copy the project.

During the upgrade process, you copy PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects into your database. PeopleSoft PeopleTools functionality, such as Security, is built using PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects, and it is possible that you could have modified the objects that make up a product like Security.

---

**Warning!** Do not change the delivered PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects. The delivered objects are integral to the smooth operation of your system, and the modification of these objects could cause system instability.

When you perform the copy of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools projects during the upgrade, you may overwrite modifications that you have made. Excluding any PeopleSoft PeopleTools-delivered objects from the upgrade may result in instability due to dependencies on specific objects.

---

To review PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects:

1. Open the PPLTLS84CUR project on your Target database.
  - a. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to the Target database.
  - b. Select Tools, Compare and Report..., From File...
  - c. Navigate to *PS\_HOME*\projects and select the PPLTLS84CUR project.

---

**Note.** It is OK to have the project definition overwritten by the project that is being copied from file.

---

2. Verify that all object types are selected.
3. Select Options.
4. Select a value for Target Orientation.
5. For Comparison, use one of these options:
  - For Comparison by Release, select the highest release in the list.
  - For Compare by Date, select a date.
6. Under Compare Languages, select Common and English.
7. If you have non-English languages loaded, select the other languages that are loaded into your database.
8. Select the Report Filter tab and click Default.
 

This will cause only customizations to appear on the compare reports.
9. Click OK.
10. Click Compare to start the compare process.
11. Evaluate the compare reports to identify whether the delivered objects conflict with any of your customizations.

---

**Note.** To preserve the PPLTLS84CUR compare reports, you must perform one of the following actions: rename the reports, move the reports to a different folder, or reset the Compare Report Output Directory.

To reset the Compare Report Output Directory, in PeopleSoft Application Designer, select Tools, Options. On the General tab, change the path specified for the Report Output Directory.

---

You will overwrite the customized objects with the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions when you copy the PeopleSoft PeopleTools projects in a later task. You must not make any modifications that will affect PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects when reimplementing your customizations after the upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-8: Copying Projects

This section discusses:

- Understanding Copying Projects
- Copying the PPLTLS84CUR Project
- Copying the PPLTLS84CURML Project
- Copying the PPLTLSML Project
- Copying the PPLTLS84CURDEL Project
- Copying the PATCH85X Project
- Copying the PATCH85XML Project

### Understanding Copying Projects

In this task, you copy projects. The copy process overwrites all customizations, which can include configuration settings stored on the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects.

Oracle recommends that you verify the results of all copied projects. After a project has been copied, each object is identified with a check mark in the Done column. You can view these results from the Upgrade tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer. It is also recommended that you copy the PeopleSoft PeopleTools projects with the take action flags set as they originally were set when the database was delivered.

---

**Note.** If you are running Sybase, check the configuration parameter for “open objects.” If this parameter is set too low, you may encounter the following error: `ct_connect(): network packet layer: internal net library error` during the compare or copy process. If you encounter this error, you will need to increase your parameter accordingly.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer’s Guide for your new release.

### Task 3-8-1: Copying the PPLTLS84CUR Project

This process copies specified objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The PPLTLS84CUR project contains all PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects that have been created or updated since PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.40 was released.

Before the copy of records and fields, the upgrade process detects if the object definition exists or not. The PPLTLS84CUR project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels and recfields. When the upgrade process detects that a given field or record does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-8-2: Copying the PPLTLS84CURML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Before the copy of records and fields, the upgrade process detects if the object definition exists or not. The PPLTLS84CURML project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels. When the upgrade process detects that a given field does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following example:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

This warning occurs because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field label. This is necessary so that the software does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Canadian French Dutch German Italian Japanese Korean Portuguese Simplified Chinese Spanish Swedish Traditional Chinese Thai

### Task 3-8-3: Copying the PPLTLSML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

Before copying records and fields, the upgrade process detects whether the object definition exists. The PPLTLSML project is delivered with an action of `CopyProp` to prevent the possible overwrites of custom field labels and recfields. When the upgrade process detects that a given field or record does not exist, it changes that action so that the entire definition can be copied. You can ignore any errors that you may receive at this time similar to the following examples:

```
Changed Action from CopyProp to Copy, definition does not exist on target.
Definition Name: OBJECTNAME not copied, entire definition already copied.
```

These warnings occur because the PeopleSoft PeopleTools project contains fields along with their field labels. This is necessary so that the PeopleSoft system does not overwrite any customized field labels on PeopleSoft field objects.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	Arabic Bulgarian Croatian Czech Danish Finnish French Greek Hebrew Hungarian Malay Norwegian Polish Romanian Russian Serbian Slovak Slovenian Turkish UK English

### Task 3-8-4: Copying the PPLTLS84CURDEL Project

This process deletes specified PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects from your database.

The copy process detects whether any deleted fields are in use on other objects, such as records. You may see the following kind of warning during the copy:

Field *FIELDNAME* is in use on at least one record.

You must clean up any objects that reference deleted fields after the upgrade. When the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade process deletes a field, it no longer exists in the new release, but you may still have objects that reference the deleted field. After fixing any objects that reference the field, delete the field from your system.



### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-8-5: Copying the PATCH85X Project

This process copies specified objects to the database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The PATCH85X project contains all PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects that have been updated in the patch. Earlier in the upgrade, you modified the step properties of this step with the appropriate patch project name.

See “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Performing Script Modifications, Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch.

---

**Note.** Perform this process only if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch that includes a database project. Check the patch documentation to verify whether a database project was delivered with the patch.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-8-6: Copying the PATCH85XML Project

This process copies language-specific PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects to your database that are necessary for the proper operation of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The PATCH85XML project contains all translatable PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects that have been updated in the patch. Earlier in the upgrade, you modified the step properties of this step with the appropriate patch project name and the appropriate languages.

See “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Performing Script Modifications, Preparing for a PeopleTools Patch.

---

**Note.** Perform this process only if you are applying a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch that includes a database project. Check the patch documentation to verify whether a multilingual database project was delivered with the patch.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

---

## Task 3-9: Populating Tablespace Data

This section discusses:

- Creating Application Tablespaces
- Creating Application Tablespaces for Informix
- Populating Updated Tablespace Data
- Updating Tablespace Names

## Task 3-9-1: Creating Application Tablespaces

This step creates any new tablespaces needed for the upgrade. Earlier in the upgrade, you modified the step properties of this step with the appropriate script name.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Performing Script Modifications, Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-9-2: Creating Application Tablespaces for Informix

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See "Applying Application Changes," Updating Database Overrides, Creating New Tablespaces.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

```
EPDDL.SH
```

FTP the script to the server. Sign in as the database owner (Informix user) and run the script to create the new tablespaces.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Informix	All

## Task 3-9-3: Populating Updated Tablespace Data

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. This step runs the SETSPACE.SQR script, which ensures that the correct tablespace information is populated for tasks later in the upgrade process.

The values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog for tables already defined in your database. If you modified tablespace names from the delivered names, this step makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition.

If you receive any errors when you run this script, correct them by creating the needed tablespace or changing the tablespace definition on the record object. Then run the script again to validate that you have created all tablespaces.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-9-4: Updating Tablespace Names

The SETSPACE SQR script identifies the tables with an invalid database name/tablespace combination. However, the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production (Target) database contain the database/tablespace values from the Demo (Source) database. This also occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem after the upgrade/copy is completed. SETSPACE.SQR corrects these values for those tables defined in DB2. For those tables that are defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables, but have not been defined in DB2, you need to review the SETSPACE SQR script for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database, but where the database/tablespace combination is valid. If the report shows an invalid database/tablespace combination, or shows your Demo (Source) database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production (Target) database and tablespace names, you can correct the database and tablespace names using one of the following options:

- Generate the alter/create scripts and globally edit the scripts, changing the database/tablespace values to those of your Copy of Production database.
- Directly update the PSRECTBLSPC table with your Target database names before generating the alter/create scripts.

This will ensure that the database name/tablespace names in the generated alter/create scripts will be correct. The syntax to update the PSRECTBLSPC table is as follows:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = dbname, DDLSPACENAME = tablespace name WHERE⇒
DDLSPACENAME = tablespace identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT AND DBNAME = database⇒
identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT;
```

If you are using the delivered tablespaces, you can omit the references to DDLSPACENAME in the SQL statement above.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 3-10: Building the Updated PeopleTools Project

This section discusses:

- Generating the Updated PeopleTools Script
- Editing the Updated PeopleTools Script
- Running the Updated PeopleTools Script

### Task 3-10-1: Generating the Updated PeopleTools Script

This step generates the SQL script to create and alter records of the type Table that are delivered in the PPLTLS84CUR project. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns, and change columns that have modified properties, such as length, and delete columns. The script will also create new indexes, re-create modified indexes, and create triggers. The script name is:

PPLTLS84CURTABLES.SQL

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 3-10-2: Editing the Updated PeopleTools Script

In this step, you edit the PPLTLS84CURTABLES.SQL script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on a RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 3-10-3: Running the Updated PeopleTools Script

This step runs the script you generated in this task to create all records of the type Table. This creates new table structures, alters existing PeopleSoft table structures, creates new indexes, re-creates modified indexes, and creates triggers.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-11: Migrating Records to New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Understanding Record Migration to New Tablespaces
- Copying the PT84TBLSPC Project
- Building the Tablespace Alter Script
- Editing the Tablespace Alter Script
- Running the Tablespace Alter Script

## Understanding Record Migration to New Tablespaces

In this task you migrate the tables delivered in the PT84TBLSPC project to the correct tablespaces.

### Task 3-11-1: Copying the PT84TBLSPC Project

This process copies the records that moved to different tablespaces in the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The upgrade copy options are set to Copy From Source for record DDL to pick up the new tablespace information.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 3-11-2: Building the Tablespace Alter Script

This step generates the SQL script to alter records of the type Table that are delivered in the PT84TBLSPC project. The tables are altered to move them to the correct tablespaces for the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. The script name is:

TABLESPACEALTERTABLES.SQL

---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 3-11-3: Editing the Tablespace Alter Script

In this step, you edit the TABLESPACEALTERTABLES.SQL script for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are *not* using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you need to review and modify the scripts above. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

---

**Note.** If you are a DB2 z/OS customer, you must edit the scripts for database name regardless of whether you are using the delivered PeopleSoft tablespace names.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 3-11-4: Running the Tablespace Alter Script

This step runs the TABLESPACEALTERTABLES.SQL script to move the tables to the new tablespaces.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

---

## Task 3-12: Loading Base Data

These PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs) initialize and modify the data in various PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables required for the system to execute properly. This step runs scripts conforming to the PTxxxTLS.DMS and PTxxxTLYyy.DMS naming conventions, where xxx represents a PeopleSoft PeopleTools release number and yyy represents a three-letter language code, that are greater than your current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. For some upgrades, no data scripts are required. In this case, PeopleSoft Change Assistant continues to the next step without producing a log file.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-13: Loading Language Data

This section discusses:

- Populating the Language Table
- Loading the Language Data

### Task 3-13-1: Populating the Language Table

This step runs the PSLANGUAGES.DMS script. This script populates the PSLANGUAGES table with Verity Locale data and other language-specific data.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-13-2: Loading the Language Data

This step runs `pt_languagedata.dms`, which updates your upgrade database with the list of installed languages from the New Release Demo database. The PeopleSoft Data Mover import script used to create the New Release Demo database contained an update statement similar to the following:

```
UPDATE PSLANGUAGES SET INSTALLED=1 WHERE LANGUAGE_CD = 'xxx';
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All Non-English

---

## Task 3-14: Loading PeopleTools Data

This section discusses:

- Loading Noncomparable Objects
- Loading English Messages
- Loading English String Data
- Loading Stored Statements Data

## Task 3-14-1: Loading Noncomparable Objects

This step runs the `TLSUPGNONCOMP.DMS` script. This script loads the `TLSUPGNONCOMP` project and all PeopleSoft PeopleTools-owned object definitions that cannot be delivered using Copy Project to File.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-14-2: Loading English Messages

This step runs the `MSGTLENG.DMS` script, which loads English messages into your database.



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-14-3: Loading English String Data**

This step runs the PTSTRENG.DMS script, which loads English string data into the STRINGS\_TBL table.

---

**Note.** The non-English language data was loaded in the task Loading Base Data.

---

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-14-4: Loading Stored Statements Data**

Loading the stored statements ensures that the dynamic SQL statements will work correctly with the delivered COBOL programs.

This step runs the STOREPT.DMS script, which loads the dynamic SQL used by the PeopleSoft PeopleTools-delivered COBOL.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 3-15: Loading PeopleTools Definition Group**

This task runs the PTDEFNSEC.DMS script that loads the PeopleTools definition security group. This ensures that the definition security group is updated with the PeopleTools objects introduced in this release.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-16: Converting PeopleTools Objects

This section discusses:

- Updating the REN Server Configuration
- Populating MCF Data
- Converting Portal Objects
- Converting Query Prompt Headings
- Encrypting Connector Passwords
- Loading Conversion Data
- Reporting Conversion Details
- Running PeopleTools Data Conversion

### Task 3-16-1: Updating the REN Server Configuration

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGMCF843, which converts real-time event notification (REN) server configuration information to the new format. REN servers run in the application server domain. They are used for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools MultiChannel Framework (MCF) and Reporting Window output option. The program converts standard REN server configurations to the new format, including MCF cluster information. All REN server configuration information is now stored within the database. You must upgrade old REN server configurations before attempting to boot with the new version of PeopleSoft PeopleTools. If you did not have any REN servers configured prior to starting the upgrade, then the UPGMCF843 program does not make any changes. If one of your configurations cannot be converted, error messages will be written in the Application Engine message log. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.42 or earlier.

After running this step, you should also check the PSRENCONFIG.TXT file located in each application server domain that started an old REN server. (The file will not exist in domains that did not start a REN server.) Each old file should be replaced with the new template file located at *PS\_HOME/APPSEV/REN/PSRENCONFIG.TXT*. Old template files cannot be used with the new version of REN server. If you customized your old configuration files, manually edit the new files and update them with your customizations.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 3-16-2: Populating MCF Data

This step runs the Application Engine program MCF\_UPGR\_SND, which populates the PS\_MCFEM\_MAIL\_DSCR table with data. In PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.44, the REPLY\_TO header functionality was added. The field PS\_MCFEM\_MAIL\_DSCR.MCF\_REPLY\_TO is populated with the values stored in PS\_MCFEM\_MAIL\_MAIN.MCF\_EMAIL\_SENDER. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.43 or earlier.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-16-3: Converting Portal Objects

This step runs the Application Engine program UPG844PORTAL, which splits PSPRSMDEFN.PORTAL\_URLTEXT into segments and stores them in separate columns: PORTAL\_URI\_SEG1, PORTAL\_URI\_SEG2, PORTAL\_URI\_SEG3, and PORTAL\_URI\_SEG4. This is performed for PeopleSoft Component URLs to extract values for Menu, Component, and Market. Values for Record, Field, Event, and Function Names are extracted from PeopleSoft URLs. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.43 or earlier.

There may be some errors or messages in your log. Following is a list of some of the errors and what to do about them:

- Not authorized CRef: *Portal Object Name* (95,5032).

This means that you do not have proper privileges to run this conversion. You need to grant the user ID that you are using to upgrade Portal Administrator permissions.

- Security synchronization failed for Portal Object: *Portal Object Name* (96,61).

This is not a fatal error. It may be caused by a content reference that contains invalid URL text and indicates that there was an internal error writing to the security table. The invalid URL text may be pointing to a component or script that does not exist in the database. You need to fix the content reference and then rerun the UPG844PORTAL process.

- Cref *Portal Object Name* points to Menu: *Menu Name*, Component *Component Name* which doesn't exist. (96,80).

The content reference is pointing to an invalid Menu/Component combination. You need to fix the content reference so that it points at a valid Menu/Component combination and then rerun the UPG844PORTAL process.

- Duplicate key. Portal: *Portal Name*, Obj Name: *Portal Object Name*, Nodename: *Node*, URL: *URL* (133,4).

This portal object has the same URL as another portal object. Delete or modify this object to remove the conflict and then rerun the UPG844PORTAL process.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technology for your new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-16-4: Converting Query Prompt Headings

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGQRYDUPHED, which searches for duplicate prompt headings in the table PSQRYBIND and appends numbers onto the text. For example, *Item ID* would become *Item ID 2*. When you run Crystal through the process scheduler, it cannot handle queries with two or more prompts that have the same heading. These duplicates are also not legal in Query. You need to alter any old queries that have duplicate prompt headings so that they work with Crystal. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.43 or earlier.

If you find a duplicate heading that exceeds the length of the field HEADING, you need to change the heading manually. In these cases, the following error is written to the log file:

```
The prompt heading HEADING for Query QUERY is duplicated. Please manually correct.⇒
(108, 1108)
```

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Query for your new release.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 3-16-5: Encrypting Connector Passwords

This step runs the Application Engine program UPGRDPASSWDS, which encrypts the password property field for the POP3Target, FTPTarget, GetMailTarget, and JMSTarget connectors. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.43 or earlier.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-16-6: Loading Conversion Data

This step runs the ptupgconv.dms script, which imports PeopleSoft PeopleTools data conversion Application Engine driver data into your database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-16-7: Reporting Conversion Details

This step runs the PTUCONV.SQR script. It details which sections will be called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing. Each of the upgrade data conversion sections contains comments that describe the processing done by the section. The information contained in the report is used to evaluate the conversions run in the next step and any actions that are required as a result of the conversion.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-16-8: Running PeopleTools Data Conversion

The Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with the group number of 01 and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. Review the output file generated in the previous step for more details on the conversions run in this step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-17: Creating PeopleTools Views

This section discusses:

- Creating Updated PeopleTools Views

### Task 3-17-1: Creating Updated PeopleTools Views

This step creates all views defined in the PPLTLS84CUR project. These are PeopleTools views that have changed and are required for tasks later in the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 3-18: Converting Integration Broker

This section discusses:

- Understanding Converting Integration Broker
- Updating Integration Broker Defaults
- Creating Integration Broker Objects
- Saving Application Messaging Objects
- Exporting Node Transactions
- Preparing Integration Broker Deletes
- Deleting Application Messaging Objects
- Deleting Node Transactions

### Understanding Converting Integration Broker

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run the steps in this task only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.47 or earlier.

#### Task 3-18-1: Updating Integration Broker Defaults

This step runs the PTIBUPGRADE.DMS script. This script populates the default values specified earlier in the upgrade.

##### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

#### Task 3-18-2: Creating Integration Broker Objects

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with a group number of 03 and ordering them by the row sequence number. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the sequence number order. Review the report generated by PTUCONV.SQR for details on the conversions run in this step.

##### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-18-3: Saving Application Messaging Objects

This step copies the PTUPGIBCLONE project to the *PS\_HOME\projects* directory. This project was created by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program and contains objects that were successfully converted. The objects are copied to file as a precautionary measure because they will be deleted from the upgrade database.

After running this step, save the exported project in a permanent location where it can be accessed post-upgrade in case there is a need to review or import the old objects.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-18-4: Exporting Node Transactions

This step runs PTUPG\_TRX\_EXPORT.DMS to save out the old preconversion node transaction data. The generated .dat file is written to the PeopleSoft DataMover output directory defined in PeopleSoft Configuration Manager, which should be your *PS\_HOME\data* directory.

After running this step, save PTUPG\_TRX\_EXPORT.DAT in a permanent location where it can be accessed post-upgrade in case there is a need to review or import the old objects.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-18-5: Preparing Integration Broker Deletes

This step copies the PTUPGIBDELETE project to your *PS\_HOME\projects* directory in preparation for deleting the obsolete pre-conversion object definitions from the upgrade database. This project was created by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program and contains the same objects as PTUPGIBCLONE.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 3-18-6: Deleting Application Messaging Objects

This step copies the PTUPGIBDELETE project definition from file. Since the actions in the project are set to Delete, this will delete the obsolete preconversion object definitions from the upgrade database.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 3-18-7: Deleting Node Transactions**

This step runs PTUPG\_TRX.DMS, which removes obsolete node transaction data associated with the obsolete objects in the PTUPGIBDELETE project. This script was generated by the UPGPT848IBUG Application Engine program.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 3-19: Converting Integration Broker Objects**

In this task, the PeopleTools Upgrade Driver Application Engine program PTUPGCONVERT runs additional PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with a group number of 04 and ordering them by the row sequence number. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the sequence number order. Review the report generated by PTUCONV.SQR for details on the conversions that are run in this step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

**Task 3-20: Updating Process Request Tables**

This task runs the MGRPRCSTBL Application Engine program, which updates existing processes with the correct values for your environment.



### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-21: Clearing the Rowset Cache

This step runs `clear_rowset_cache.dms`, which removes RowsetCache objects from the database. The structure of RowsetCache objects may not be compatible across PeopleSoft PeopleTools releases. New RowsetCache objects will automatically be generated after the old RowsetCache objects have been cleared out. This will ensure proper operation of your application with the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-22: Setting Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

**Note.** You will rerun the VERSION application engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-23: Converting Database Data Types

This section discusses:

- Understanding Converting Database Data Types
- Backing Up Before Platform Changes

- Running the Long Data Audit
- Validating the Microsoft Database
- Reviewing Microsoft Settings
- Creating the Microsoft Conversion Project
- Generating the Microsoft Conversion Script
- Running the Microsoft Conversion Script
- Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID
- Running the Microsoft Conversion Report
- Validating the Oracle Database
- Creating Oracle Audit Tables
- Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints
- Auditing Disabled Constraints
- Reviewing Oracle Settings
- Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts
- Running Long to LOB Script 1
- Running Long to LOB Script 2
- Running Long to LOB Script 3
- Running Long to LOB Script 4
- Running Long to LOB Script 5
- Running Long to LOB Script 6
- Running Long to LOB Script 7
- Running Long to LOB Script 8
- Auditing the Long to LOB Conversion
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 1
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 2
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 3
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 4
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 5
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 6
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 7
- Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 8
- Running Character Length Script 1
- Running Character Length Script 2
- Running Character Length Script 3

- Running Character Length Script 4
- Running Character Length Script 5
- Running Character Length Script 6
- Running Character Length Script 7
- Running Character Length Script 8
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 1
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 2
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 3
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 4
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 5
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 6
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 7
- Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 8
- Auditing Character Length Semantics
- Reviewing Conversion Reports
- Updating Database Options

## Understanding Converting Database Data Types

As of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48, new database data types are supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later and Oracle 9i or later. These data type changes are mandatory for PeopleSoft application releases 9.0 or later. However, if you are either already using the new data types in conjunction with a PeopleSoft application release that is 9.0 or later, or are upgrading to a PeopleSoft application release that is earlier than 9.0, you should *not* run this task and should have already marked the steps in this task as complete in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template. Do *not* run this task unnecessarily.

For Microsoft SQL Server 2005 and later, the data types VARCHAR, NVARCHAR, VARBINARY(MAX), and VARCHAR(MAX) are now supported. Databases on Microsoft SQL Server 2000 and earlier will not use these new data types. The data types as defined in PeopleSoft Application Designer are not changed; only the database-level definition will be different:

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft CHAR(N) will now use VARCHAR(N).
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft NCHAR(N) will now use NVARCHAR(N).
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft Long Character(N) will now use VARCHAR(N) if N is <=4000 and VARCHAR(MAX) if N is > 4000 for non-Unicode.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft Long Character(N) will now use NVARCHAR(N) if N is <=4000 and VARCHAR(MAX) if N is > 4000 for Unicode databases.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft IMAGE will now use VARBINARY(MAX).

For Oracle 9i or later, the data types CLOB and BLOB are now supported. In addition, the Character Length Semantics feature is also supported for Unicode databases when creating PeopleSoft CHAR fields and LONG CHARACTER fields with specified lengths less than 1334:

- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft IMAGE or PeopleSoft LONG CHARACTER with Raw Binary will now use BLOB.
- Records with fields defined as PeopleSoft LONG CHARACTER with no length specified, length greater than 1333 (UNICODE), or length greater than 1333 (ANSI) will now use CLOB.

## Task 3-23-1: Backing Up Before Platform Changes

Back up your upgrade database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

---

**Important!** For Oracle platforms, contact your database administrator to update the statistics on the database catalog. This will improve performance for subsequent steps in the upgrade. Typically only the users sys and sysdba have the authority to perform this task.

The following command updates the statistics on the database catalog:

```
EXEC DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS( 'SYS' );
```

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-2: Running the Long Data Audit

This step runs LONGS-AUDIT.SQL, which audits for any fields exceeding the actual data length for PeopleSoft long character columns. You will review the output in a later step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-3: Validating the Microsoft Database

This step runs DBSETTINGS.SQL, which checks the Microsoft SQL Server version. The data type conversion is supported only with Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later. You will review the output in a later step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-4: Reviewing Microsoft Settings

If you are upgrading to a PeopleSoft 9.0 or later application release, the data type update *and* a minimum of Microsoft SQL Server 2005 are required. You will run a conversion process that will substitute the old data types for new ones. The data type conversion is supported for Microsoft SQL Server 2005 or later with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 or later and an application release 9.0 or later. Examine the log file from the step Validating the Microsoft Database to ensure that you are running a supported version of Microsoft SQL Server. Do *not* perform the rest of this task if you do not meet the qualifications.

Examine the log file from the step Running the Long Data Audit to determine if there are any fields shorter than length 4000 in the database that exceed the actual data length defined for the PeopleSoft long character fields. Prior to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48, all PeopleSoft long character fields were created using the TEXT SQL Server data type, and no matter the length defined by the PeopleSoft Application Designer, the data in the field could grow as much as the TEXT limits on SQL Server. After the data type conversion, the length specified in PeopleSoft Application Designer will be enforced for all fields shorter than length 4000, except for those with length zero. If your data is larger than the length defined in PeopleSoft Application Designer, then you must correct the length using PeopleSoft Application Designer or change the data itself using your SQL query tool. You must decide whether you want a change in the field length definition or a change in the data. The log file created by LONGS-AUDIT.SQL will only show all of the fields that contain data exceeding a length between 1 and 4000 and will be empty if this condition does not occur with no other action to take.

Resolve these problems before continuing to the next step, otherwise the conversion process will fail. If necessary, contact your DBA for assistance in modifying the fields. If no fields are listed in the log file, no further action is needed and you may proceed with the upgrade.

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes, copy MSSNEWTYPE\_ALTER.SQL from your initial pass upgrade's output directory and place it into the output directory for your Move to Production pass. This script is only generated during the initial pass. Edit the script and correct the database name on the first line of the script to point to the Target database for the pass.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-5: Creating the Microsoft Conversion Project

This step runs MSSNEWTYPE.SQL, which generates and populates the MSSNEWTYPE project. The project contains all of the records that need to be modified to use the newly supported data types.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-6: Generating the Microsoft Conversion Script

This step generates the SQL script MSSNEWTYPE\_ALTER.SQL to alter the records in the MSSNEWTYPE project. The generated script will alter the tables with the new data types.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-7: Running the Microsoft Conversion Script

This step runs the generated script from the previous step. This will alter the existing tables to use the new data types. All of the tables will be copied into their new representation using the new data types and all of the additional padding blanks derived from the use of the old data types will be truncated.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-8: Granting Permissions to the CONNECT ID

This step runs the GRANT.SQL script. This script grants select access to the CONNECT ID for tables necessary for sign on.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-9: Running the Microsoft Conversion Report

This step runs CONVERSION-AUDIT.SQL, which audits for all unconverted fields. You will review the output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 3-23-10: Validating the Oracle Database

This step runs the DBSETTINGS.SQL script, which queries the database to determine the value of the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS parameter. You will review the output in a later step.

There are two possible conversions that may occur depending on whether or not the database is Unicode. The Long to LOB conversion will apply to all databases, Unicode or ANSI. CHARACTER LENGTH SEMANTICS (CLS) only applies to Unicode databases. The CLS conversion has a dependency on the init.ora parameter NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS. The init.ora parameter NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS=CHAR, must be enabled for PeopleSoft Enterprise Unicode databases prior to executing the conversion. If the database being converted is ANSI, then this setting is not necessary.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-11: Creating Oracle Audit Tables

This step runs PRECNVADT1A.SQL, which drops and re-creates some temporary tables required by the pre-conversion audit SQRs.

If the tables being dropped, CHECK\_CONSTRAINTS, DUPLICATE\_CONSTRAINTS, and DROP\_CONSTRAINTS, don't exist, the execution of this script will generate the following error, which can safely be ignored:

```
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-12: Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints

This step runs PRECNVADT1.SQR, which checks for duplicate length constraints. This condition can generally exist if the database was created using the Oracle Import utility and CONSTRAINTS=Y was enabled, which is the default setting. You will review the output in a later step.

---

**Note.** If this SQR needs to be rerun for any reason, you *must* run PRECNVADT1A.SQL before rerunning PRECNVADT1.SQR.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-13: Auditing Disabled Constraints

This step runs PRECNVADT2.SQR, which checks for 'not\_validated' constraints. Although this condition should not exist in a production database, it may have occurred if data was imported with external utilities, such as SQL Loader. You will review the output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-14: Reviewing Oracle Settings

The data type conversion is only supported for Oracle 9i or later when you are upgrading to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48 or later and to a PeopleSoft application release that is 9.0 or later. Do *not* perform the rest of this task if you do not meet the qualifications.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Auditing Duplicate Length Constraints. If there are any duplicate length constraints, those duplicate constraints must be dropped. Run the utility SQL script, *PS\_HOME*\scripts\GENDROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL, to generate the script DROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL, containing an ALTER TABLE *TABLE\_NAME* DROP CONSTRAINT for every duplicate constraint found. Run the DROPDUPCONSTRAINTS.SQL to resolve the duplicate length constraints.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step Auditing Disabled Constraints. If there are any disabled or non-validated constraints, these constraints should be re-validated. Run the utility SQL script, *PS\_HOME*\scripts\GENREVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL to generate the script REVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL, containing an ALTER TABLE *TABLE\_NAME* ENABLE VALIDATE CONSTRAINT *CONSTRAINT\_NAME* for every invalid constraint found. Run the REVALIDATECONSTRAINTS.SQL to enable the constraints.

For Unicode databases, examine the log file from the step “Validating the Oracle Database” to determine if the values in the init.ora file are set properly. For Unicode databases, the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS parameter needs to have a value of *CHAR*. This indicates that CHARACTER LENGTH SEMANTICS is enabled and the conversion can continue. If you need to enable Character Length Semantics, work with your database administrator to modify the init.ora for the Target database’s SID and set NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS to *CHAR*. Then stop and restart the database SID for the setting to take effect.

---

**Note.** The NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS parameter should be set to *CHAR* *only* at this point in the upgrade, and should not be set to *CHAR* earlier in the upgrade. If it is set at the time of database creation, the data type conversion scripts will fail with an ORA-30556 error due to the existence of functional indexes on the table.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-15: Generating Oracle Conversion Scripts

Work with your database administrator to set the following init.ora parameters for the Target database’s system identifier (SID). Stop and restart the database SID for the following settings to take effect:

1. Set the following init.ora parameters:

```
db_block_size=8192
db_cache_size=325165824
```



```

db_file_multiblock_read_count=8
job_queue_processes=10
shared_pool_size=425829120
pga_aggregate_target=5871947670
parallel_max_servers=8
workarea_size_policy=AUTO

```

---

**Note.** If you are using Oracle 10g or higher, you may use the parameters `SGA_TARGET=300M` and `SGA_MAX_SIZE=350M` instead of `SHARED_POOL_SIZE`, `DB_CACHE_SIZE`, and `DB_BLOCK_BUFFERS`.

---

2. Pre-allocate the PSTEMP tablespace to at least 10 GB.
3. Pre-allocate the PSDEFAULT tablespace to at least 2 GB with 10-MB local uniform extents.
4. Ensure that you have at least six redo logs sized at 500 MB each.

The Oracle data types script generation program is a Java program which connects to an Oracle database. The prerequisites are Java and the Oracle JDBC Drivers.

The Java JDK required for this conversion program to run (Version 1.5) will automatically be picked up by the .bat file if the *PS\_HOME* environment variable is set.

To verify whether the *PS\_HOME* environment variable is set:

1. At the workstation command prompt, enter the following:

```
echo %PS_HOME%;
```

This should return a path, for example:

```
c:\PSOFT\PT850
```

2. If the *PS\_HOME* environment variable is not set, then set it in the command prompt window by entering the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
SET PS_HOME=PS_Home_location
```

The Oracle JDBC drivers will automatically be picked up by the .bat file provided that the `%ORACLE_HOME%` environment variable is set.

To verify whether the *ORACLE\_HOME* environment variable is set:

1. At the workstation command prompt, enter the following:

```
echo %ORACLE_HOME%;
```

This should return a path, for example:

```
c:\oracle\product\10.1.0\client_1;
```

2. If the *ORACLE\_HOME* environment variable is not set, then set it in the command prompt window by entering the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
SET ORACLE_HOME=Oracle_Home_location
```

The Oracle data types script generation program is executed using the *PS\_HOME* utility \PSORADDataTypesConversion.BAT file, which requires six input parameters:

- **THREADS:** The number of Java threads that the conversion script generation spawns to generate the scripts. We recommend 10 threads for running this program on Windows.

- **ACCESSID:** The access ID for the database to be converted.
- **ACCESSIDPW:** The access password for the database to be converted.
- **DBNAME:** The database name.
- **OUTPUTDIR:** A directory path to redirect the generated conversion scripts to a user-specified directory. This must be set to the PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will run the generated scripts later in the upgrade.
- **ORACLEVERSION:** The version of Oracle Connectivity that you are using (9, 10, or 11).

Example:

```
PS_HOME\utility\PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat 10 SYSADM SYSADM MYDB c:\upgrade=>
\output\Change_Assistant_job_directory 11
```

In the example command line above:

- **THREADS** = 10
- **ACCESSID** = SYSADM
- **ACCESSIDPW** = SYSADM
- **DBNAME** = MYDB
- **OUTPUTDIR** = c:\upgrade\output\Change\_Assistant\_job\_directory
- **ORACLEVERSION** = 11

Open a command prompt window on the client workstation and execute the Oracle data types script generation program *PS\_HOME\utility\PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat*. The program will display and write a log (PsOraCnv.log) to the directory specified by the **OUTPUTDIR** parameter indicating the status of the conversion program. Review PsOraCnv.log and ensure that the conversion scripts were generated cleanly.

For ANSI databases, only LONGTOLOBALTER conversion scripts are generated. For Unicode databases, four sets of scripts are generated: LONGTOLOBALTER conversion scripts, CLSDROPINDEXES scripts, CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER scripts, and CLSREBUILDINDEXES scripts.

After successfully running the conversion program, verify that the generated SQL scripts are located in the staging PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. Later in the upgrade, PeopleSoft Change Assistant will automatically run the SQL scripts later in the upgrade from the PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-16: Running Long to LOB Script 1

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-17: Running Long to LOB Script 2**

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-18: Running Long to LOB Script 3**

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-19: Running Long to LOB Script 4**

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-20: Running Long to LOB Script 5**

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-21: Running Long to LOB Script 6

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-22: Running Long to LOB Script 7

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-23: Running Long to LOB Script 8

This step runs LONGTOLOBALTER8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle long to LOB conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-24: Auditing the Long to LOB Conversion

This step runs L2LAUDIT.SQR to report on the output of the long to LOB conversion. You will review the report output in a later step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-25: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 1**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-26: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 2**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-27: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 3**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-28: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 4**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-29: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 5**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-30: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 6**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-31: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 7**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-32: Running CLS Drop Indexes Script 8**

This step runs CLSDROPINDEXES8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-33: Running Character Length Script 1**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-34: Running Character Length Script 2**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-35: Running Character Length Script 3**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-36: Running Character Length Script 4**

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-37: Running Character Length Script 5

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-38: Running Character Length Script 6

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-39: Running Character Length Script 7

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-40: Running Character Length Script 8

This step runs CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICSALTER8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The Oracle character length semantics conversion scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-41: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 1**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES1.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-42: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 2**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES2.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-43: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 3**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES3.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-44: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 4**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES4.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-45: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 5**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES5.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-46: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 6**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES6.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-47: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 7**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES7.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-23-48: Running CLS Rebuild Indexes Script 8**

This step runs CLSREBUILDINDEXES8.SQL, which was generated using PSORADDataTypesConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-49: Auditing Character Length Semantics

This step runs CLSAUDIT.SQR to report on the output of the character length semantics conversion. You will review the report output in a later step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-50: Reviewing Conversion Reports

To review the conversion report for Microsoft, examine the log file from the step “Running the Microsoft Conversion Report.” It contains a list of unconverted columns on tables along with its old data type. Fields on tables with no PeopleSoft Application Designer definition will be included in this log. Any unresolved errors from the step “Running the Microsoft Conversion Script” will also be included. If you are using these tables, it is possible to update them manually to use the new data types with a SQL query tool or with an ETL tool. Be very cautious when changing a table, as this could result in data loss or affected functionality. Once any underlying problems have been resolved, you may rerun all of the previous steps in this task to reconvert any remaining objects listed by the audit report.

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes for Microsoft, you must manually convert any remaining objects. During Move to Production passes, the record definition differs from the database table structure, so do *not* build the record with PeopleSoft Application Designer.

---

To review the conversion reports for Oracle, examine the log files from running the LONGTOLOBALTER\*.SQL scripts. If the database is Unicode, also examine the log files for the CHARACTERLENGTHSEMANTICS\*.SQL scripts. Review the output from the step “Auditing the Long to LOB Conversion.” L2LAUDIT.SQR reports on any unconverted long raw columns. The table name, column name, and column data type are listed. For Unicode databases, review the output from the step “Auditing Character Length Semantics.” CLSAUDIT.SQR reports on any unconverted character length columns (Unicode only). Correct any errors listed on the log files or conversion reports before proceeding with the upgrade. You can manually convert any tables listed in the audit, or resolve errors that led to the unconverted columns and rerun the conversion.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

## Task 3-23-51: Updating Database Options

This step runs UPGDBOPTIONS\_ENABLE.SQL. This script updates the database to indicate that the new data types are now enabled.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server Oracle	All

---

## Task 3-24: Converting Oracle Time Data Types

This section discusses:

- Understanding Oracle Time Data Types Conversion
- Backing Up Before Converting Data Types
- Creating Conversion Audit Tables
- Auditing Date to Timestamp Conversion
- Generating Timestamp Conversion Scripts
- Running Drop Indexes Script 1
- Running Drop Indexes Script 2
- Running Drop Indexes Script 3
- Running Drop Indexes Script 4
- Running Drop Indexes Script 5
- Running Drop Indexes Script 6
- Running Drop Indexes Script 7
- Running Drop Indexes Script 8
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 1
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 2
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 3

- Running Alter Timestamps Script 4
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 5
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 6
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 7
- Running Alter Timestamps Script 8
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 1
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 2
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 3
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 4
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 5
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 6
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 7
- Running Rebuild Indexes Script 8

## Understanding Oracle Time Data Types Conversion

In PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 and higher, the TIMESTAMP data type is now supported for the PeopleSoft TIME and DATETIME field types. These data type changes are mandatory, and the DATE data type will no longer be used for the TIME and DATETIME fields.

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run the steps in this task *only* if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.49 or earlier.

### Task 3-24-1: Backing Up Before Converting Data Types

Back up your upgrade database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

---

**Important!** Contact your database administrator to update the statistics on the database catalog. This will improve performance for subsequent steps in the upgrade. Typically, only the users sys and sysdba have the authority to perform this task.

---

The following command updates the statistics on the database catalog:

```
EXEC DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS( 'SYS' );
```

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-24-2: Creating Conversion Audit Tables

This step runs PRETSCNVADT1A.SQL, which drops and re-creates some temporary tables required by the pre-conversion audit SQRs. If the tables being dropped, DERIVEDPSSQLTABLEANDINDEX, DROP\_FUNCIDX\_CANDIDATES, and DERIVEDTABLESWITHFUNCINDEXES, don't exist, the execution of this script will generate the following error, which you can safely ignore:

```
ORA-00942: table or view does not exist
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-24-3: Auditing Date to Timestamp Conversion

This step runs TSCAUDIT.SQR, which reports which columns by table are candidates for DATE to TIMESTAMP data type conversion.

---

**Note.** If this SQR needs to be rerun for any reason, you must run PRETSCNVADT1A.SQL before rerunning TSCAUDIT.SQR.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-24-4: Generating Timestamp Conversion Scripts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Timestamp Conversion Scripts
- Setting Parameters for the Database System Identifier
- Verifying Environment Variables
- Setting the Script Generation Parameters
- Executing the Script Generation Program

### Understanding Timestamp Conversion Scripts

If you are performing your initial upgrade pass, complete all sections in this step to generate timestamp conversion scripts.

---

**Important!** During Move to Production passes, copy the DROPINDEXESn.SQL, ALTERMSTAMPsn.SQL, and REBUILDINDEXESn.SQL scripts from your initial upgrade pass output directory and place them in the output directory for your Move to Production pass. Edit the REBUILDINDEXESn.SQL scripts and replace the database name in the create index statement with the Move to Production database name, if needed. These scripts can only be generated correctly during the initial pass. You can skip the remaining sections of this step, which only apply to the initial upgrade pass.

You must manually convert any objects that are missed by the conversion; for example, those due to maintenance on records applied on the old release.

---

## Setting Parameters for the Database System Identifier

Work with your database administrator to set init.ora parameters for the Target database's system identifier (SID). You must stop and restart the database SID for these settings to take effect.

To set the parameters:

1. Set the following init.ora parameters:

```
db_block_size=8192
db_cache_size=325165824
db_file_multiblock_read_count=8
job_queue_processes=10
shared_pool_size=425829120
pga_aggregate_target=5871947670
parallel_max_servers=8
workarea_size_policy=AUTO
```

---

**Note.** If you are using Oracle 10g or higher, you may use the parameters SGA\_TARGET=300M and SGA\_MAX\_SIZE=350M instead of SHARED\_POOL\_SIZE, DB\_CACHE\_SIZE, and DB\_BLOCK\_BUFFERS.

---

2. Pre-allocate the PTEMP tablespace to at least 10 GB.
3. Pre-allocate the PSDEFAULT tablespace to at least 2 GB with 10-MB local uniform extents.
4. Ensure that you have at least six redo logs sized at 500 MB each.

## Verifying Environment Variables

The Oracle data types script generation program is a Java program that connects to an Oracle database. The prerequisites are Java and the Oracle JDBC Drivers.

The Java JDK required for this conversion program to run (Version 1.5) will automatically be picked up by the .bat file if the *PS\_HOME* environment variable is set.

To verify whether the *PS\_HOME* environment variable is set:

1. At the workstation command prompt, enter the following:

```
echo %PS_HOME%;
```

This should return a path, for example:

```
c:\PSOFT\PT850
```

2. If the *PS\_HOME* environment variable is not set, then set it in the command prompt window by entering the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
SET PS_HOME=PS_Home_location
```

The Oracle JDBC drivers will automatically be picked up by the .bat file provided that the *ORACLE\_HOME* environment variable is set.

To verify whether the *ORACLE\_HOME* environment variable is set:

1. At the workstation command prompt, enter the following:

```
echo %ORACLE_HOME%;
```

This should return a path, for example:

```
c:\oracle\product\10.1.0\client_1;
```

2. If the *ORACLE\_HOME* environment variable is not set, then set it in the command prompt window by entering the following at the workstation command prompt:

```
SET ORACLE_HOME=Oracle_Home_location
```

## Setting the Script Generation Parameters

You execute the Oracle data types script generation program using the *PS\_HOME*\utility\PSORATimestampConversion.bat file, which requires six input parameters. Set the following parameters:

- **ACCESSID:** The access ID for the database to be converted.
- **ACCESSIDPW:** The access password for the database to be converted.
- **DBNAME:** The database name.
- **OUTPUTDIR:** A directory path to redirect the generated conversion scripts to a user-specified directory. This must be set to the PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will run the generated scripts later in the upgrade.
- **SCRIPTQTY:** The number of concurrent scripts to generate. This parameter is mandatory. The recommendation is 8.
- **ORACLEVERSION:** The version of Oracle Connectivity that you are using (9, 10, or 11).

Example:

```
PS_HOME\utility\PSORATimestampConversion.bat SYSADM SYSADM MYDB c:\upgrade\output=>
\Change_Assistant_job_directory 8 11
```

In the example command line above:

- **ACCESSID** = SYSADM
- **ACCESSIDPW** = SYSADM
- **DBNAME** = MYDB
- **OUTPUTDIR** = c:\upgrade\output\Change\_Assistant\_job\_directory
- **SCRIPTQTY** = 8
- **ORACLEVERSION** = 11



## Executing the Script Generation Program

Open a command prompt window on the client workstation and execute the Oracle data types script generation program *PS\_HOME\utility\PSORATimestampConversion.bat*.

The program will display and write a log (PsTSOraCnv.log) to the directory specified by the OUTPUTDIR parameter indicating the status of the conversion program. Review PsOraCnvTS.log and ensure that the conversion scripts were generated cleanly.

For all databases, ANSI or Unicode, the following three sets of scripts are generated:

- DROPINDEXESn.SQL
- ALTERNAMESTAMPSn.SQL
- REBUILDINDEXESn.SQL

After successfully running the conversion script generation program, verify that the generated SQL scripts are located in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass. Later in the upgrade, PeopleSoft Change Assistant will automatically run the SQL scripts from the PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for your upgrade pass.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-24-5: Running Drop Indexes Script 1

This step runs DROPINDEXES1.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 3-24-6: Running Drop Indexes Script 2

This step runs DROPINDEXES2.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-7: Running Drop Indexes Script 3**

This step runs DROPINDEXES3.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-8: Running Drop Indexes Script 4**

This step runs DROPINDEXES4.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-9: Running Drop Indexes Script 5**

This step runs DROPINDEXES5.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-10: Running Drop Indexes Script 6**

This step runs DROPINDEXES6.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-11: Running Drop Indexes Script 7**

This step runs DROPINDEXES7.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-12: Running Drop Indexes Script 8**

This step runs DROPINDEXES8.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. All of the indexes in the script must be successfully dropped before altering tables. The drop indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-13: Running Alter Timestamps Script 1**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMP1.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-14: Running Alter Timestamps Script 2**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMP2.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-15: Running Alter Timestamps Script 3**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMP3.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-16: Running Alter Timestamps Script 4**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMP4.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-17: Running Alter Timestamps Script 5**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMP5.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-18: Running Alter Timestamps Script 6**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMP6.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-19: Running Alter Timestamps Script 7**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMPSTAMP7.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-20: Running Alter Timestamps Script 8**

This step runs ALTERNSTAMPSTAMP8.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The tables must be altered successfully before continuing on and rebuilding indexes. The Oracle DATE to TIMESTAMP alter scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-21: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 1**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES1.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-22: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 2**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES2.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-23: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 3**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES3.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-24: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 4**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES4.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-25: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 5**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES5.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-26: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 6**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES6.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-27: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 7**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES7.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 3-24-28: Running Rebuild Indexes Script 8**

This step runs REBUILDINDEXES8.SQL, which was generated using PSORATimestampConversion.bat. The table alters must have successfully run prior to rebuilding indexes. The rebuild indexes scripts are designed to run concurrently to improve performance.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

---

**Task 3-25: Backing Up After the PeopleTools Upgrade**

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 3-26: Configuring the Scheduler and Server

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

- Make sure that the application server domain that is being configured points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.
- Set a different JSL port for each database instance.
- Clear your application server cache.

Tips for configuring and starting the process scheduler: Do not enable load balancing, setup a distribution server, or configure a report node for the Process Scheduler at this point in time of the upgrade. PeopleSoft Change Assistant parses the generated log files for errors within a single specified output directory. Review the Process Scheduler log/output directory that is defined within the PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment for any database with the Enable Process Scheduler check box selected.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform for the new release.

See Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade, “Appendix: Improving Performance”

---

**Note.** In addition, verify your PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment settings for the process scheduler and application server. Modify them as needed to match the servers that you just started.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All



## CHAPTER 4

# Running and Reviewing Compare Reports

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Compare Reports
- Preparing for Application Changes
- Running the Alter Analyzer Loader
- Renaming Tables
- Copying Select Tables
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

---

## Understanding Compare Reports

Now that your Copy of Production database is at the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release as your new release, you can compare the two databases to see the differences. In this chapter you run and review compare reports to make decisions regarding your upgrade. Be sure that you have plenty of space to run these reports, as some can be rather large.

---

## Task 4-1: Preparing for Application Changes

This section discusses:

- Exporting Project Definitions
- Importing Project Definitions
- Dropping Tables and Views

### Task 4-1-1: Exporting Project Definitions

In this step, you export from your Demo database the definition of projects that will be used later in this upgrade. You will import these definitions in the next step.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
DLUPX08E.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-1-2: Importing Project Definitions

In this step, you import the project definitions into your Copy of Production database. These projects will be used later in this upgrade.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
DLUPX08I.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 4-1-3: Dropping Tables and Views

This step will drop tables, views, or both, on the Copy of Production database. Some tables and views need to be dropped from the database prior to compare, copy, or generating DDL scripts. Some common reasons include:

- When a record was a view in a prior release and will be a table in the new release, the view must be dropped before the new tables are created.
- Records used as Application Engine state records for upgrade conversion code must exist on the database as an exact version of the record definition. You do not want these tables to be altered without deleting the obsolete columns. To make that happen, drop the table on the database at this point in the upgrade.
- Some records that have many fields and long row lengths will exceed database limitations if they are altered without deleting obsolete columns. If the table is considered a "temporary" table for batch processing, Oracle assumes that it will contain no relevant data at this point in the upgrade process. Dropping the table at this point in the upgrade will eliminate the row length problems that could occur later in the upgrade.

If for some reason any of these tables or views do not exist in your database, and you receive SQL errors, that is acceptable and you can proceed with your upgrade.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLEPUPM07.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-2: Running the Alter Analyzer Loader

In this step, you run the PTALTDATLOAD Application Engine program. This process preserves the database structure from your current release in temporary tables to be used later in the upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-3: Renaming Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renamed Tables
- Running the RNEPUPM01MSS Script
- Running the RNEPUPM01DB2 Script
- Running the RNEPUPM02DB2 Script
- Running the RNEPUPM01DBX Script
- Running the RNEPUPM02DBX Script
- Running the RNEPUPM01IFX Script
- Running the RNEPUPM01ORA Script
- Running the RNEPUPM01SYB Script
- Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script
- Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script
- Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script
- Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script
- Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script
- Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script
- Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script

- Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script

## Understanding Renamed Tables

These SQL scripts rename tables, at the database level, to temporary table names. They do not change the Record Definition. These temporary tables will be used in the data conversion programs in a later step.

Near the end of the upgrade tasks, you will run a DDDAUDIT report again. On the report, these temporary tables will be listed in the section listing: “SQL Table defined in the Database and not found in the Application Designer.” Either at that point or later, when you are comfortable with the results of the data conversion, you can drop these temporary tables.

In some database platforms, the related indexes and views must be dropped before the table can be renamed. Oracle has included drop statements for these objects that exist on the Demo version of the database. However, the list of related objects may be different in your environment because of customizations or applied product incidents. You may encounter errors in these scripts because of these differences—for example, the script might try to drop an index or view that you do not have or it cannot rename a table because there are more related objects that need to be dropped. You can ignore these errors and proceed with the test pass. Simply modify these scripts to work for your database and you will not encounter these errors in your next test pass.

### Task 4-3-1: Running the RNEPUPM01MSS Script

RNEPUPM01MSS.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Microsoft SQL Server databases and will run in the initial and Move to Production passes.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

### Task 4-3-2: Running the RNEPUPM01DB2 Script

RNEPUPM01DB2.SQL will drop the views related to the tables being renamed on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and will run in the initial and Move to Production passes.

**Note.** You may encounter errors in this script due to applied product incidents or customizations. For example you may get an error because this script tries to drop a view that you do not have but is part of available maintenance. Ignore these errors and proceed with the upgrade.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 4-3-3: Running the RNEPUPM02DB2 Script

RNEPUPM02DB2.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 z/OS databases and will run in the initial and Move to Production passes.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

**Task 4-3-4: Running the RNEPUPM01DBX Script**

RNEPUPM01DBX.SQL will drop views related to the tables being renamed on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases on UNIX, Linux, or Windows and will run in the initial and Move to Production passes.

---

**Note.** You may encounter errors in this script due to applied product incidents or customizations. For example you may get an error because this script tries to drop a view that you do not have but is part of available maintenance. Ignore these errors and proceed with the upgrade.

---

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

**Task 4-3-5: Running the RNEPUPM02DBX Script**

RNEPUPM02DBX.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for DB2 UDB databases on UNIX, Linux, or Windows and will run in the initial and Move to Production passes.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

**Task 4-3-6: Running the RNEPUPM01IFX Script**

RNEPUPM01IFX.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Informix databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

**Task 4-3-7: Running the RNEPUPM01ORA Script**

RNEPUPM01ORA.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Oracle databases and will run in initial and Move to Production passes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-3-8: Running the RNEPUPM01SYB Script

RNEPUPM01SYB.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database. This script is for Sybase databases and will run in initial and move to production passes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

## Task 4-3-9: Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM01MSS
- Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM01MSS Step

## Understanding RNEPPLM01MSS

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM01MSS Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM01MSS.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database.

## Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM01MSS script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

## Skipping the RNEPPLM01MSS Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure below to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM01MSS step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01MSS Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	MS SQL Server	All

## Task 4-3-10: Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM01DB2
- Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM01DB2 Step

### Understanding RNEPPLM01DB2

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM01DB2 Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM01DB2.SQL will drop the views related to the tables being renamed on the Copy of Production database.

---

**Note.** You may encounter errors in this script due to applied product incidents or customizations. For example you may get an error because this script tries to drop a view that you do not have but is part of available maintenance. Ignore these errors and proceed with the upgrade.

---

### Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM01DB2 script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

## Skipping the RNEPPLM01DB2 Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure below to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM01DB2 step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01DB2 Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-3-11: Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM02DB2
- Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM02DB2 Step

## Understanding RNEPPLM02DB2

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM02DB2 Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM02DB2.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database.

## Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM02DB2 script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

## Skipping the RNEPPLM02DB2 Step

If you are upgrading from 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM02DB2 step:



1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM02DB2 Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 4-3-12: Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM01DBX
- Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM01DBX Step

### Understanding RNEPPLM01DBX

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM01DBX Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM01DBX.SQL will drop the views related to the tables being renamed on the Copy of Production database.

---

**Note.** You may encounter errors in this script due to applied product incidents or customizations. For example you may get an error because this script tries to drop a view that you do not have but is part of available maintenance. Ignore these errors and proceed with the upgrade.

---

### Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM01DBX script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

### Skipping the RNEPPLM01DBX Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM01DBX step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01DBX Script.

2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 4-3-13: Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM02DBX
- Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM02DBX Step

### Understanding RNEPPLM02DBX

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM02DBX Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM02DBX.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database.

### Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM02DBX script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

### Skipping the RNEPPLM02DBX Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM02DBX step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM02DBX Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

## Task 4-3-14: Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM01ORA
- Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM01ORA Step

### Understanding RNEPPLM01ORA

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM01ORA Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM01ORA.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database.

### Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM01ORA script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

### Skipping the RNEPPLM01ORA Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM01ORA step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01ORA Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 4-3-15: Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM01IFX
- Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM01IFX Step

### Understanding RNEPPLM01IFX

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM01IFX Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM01IFX.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database.

### Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM01IFX script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

### Skipping the RNEPPLM01IFX Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM01IFX step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01IFX Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

## Task 4-3-16: Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script

This section discusses:

- Understanding RNEPPLM01SYB
- Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script Automatically
- Skipping the RNEPPLM01SYB Step

### Understanding RNEPPLM01SYB

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and you applied the Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script Automatically”. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the RNEPPLM01SYB Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete. RNEPPLM01SYB.SQL will rename tables on the Copy of Production database.

### Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your template so that “Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script” can run automatically.

To run the RNEPPLM01SYB script automatically:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *Manual - Stop* to *SQL Script*, and click OK.
4. Click OK.
5. Ensure the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

### Skipping the RNEPPLM01SYB Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and implementing the EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow this procedure to update your job so that “Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script” will not be run.

To skip the RNEPPLM01SYB step:

1. In Change Assistant, select the step Running the RNEPPLM01SYB Script.
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Sybase	All

---

## Task 4-4: Copying Select Tables

This section discusses:

- Running the DLCGGLU20E Script
- Running the DLCGGLU20I Script

### Task 4-4-1: Running the DLCGGLU20E Script

The DLCGGLU20E and DLCGGLU20I scripts save the contents of the PSRECFIELDDB table to a temporary table (PS\_FS\_UPG\_RECFLDDB) to be used by data conversion programs. PSRECFIELDDB is a PeopleSoft PeopleTools table that contains all records and the fields on those records. Running the DLCGGLU20E script at this point in the upgrade preserves the prior release record/field structure in the temporary table.

---

**Note.** The export can only run during the initial test pass. It is only during the initial pass that you have old release record structures in the new release PSRECFIELDDB table. You will need to preserve the .DAT file DLCGGLU20.DAT located in your *PS\_HOME\DATA* directory. It will need to exist in the *PS\_HOME\DATA* directory during your Move to Production passes.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 4-4-2: Running the DLCGGLU20I Script

The DLCGGLU20I script imports the data into the PS\_FS\_UPG\_RECFLDDB temporary table.

---

**Note.** The import needs to run in both initial and Move to Production passes. The export script, DLCGGLU20E script will only run in the initial test pass. This script requires the DLCGGLU20.DAT file generated during the initial pass. The .DAT file should be located in your *PS\_HOME\DATA* directory.

---

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-5: Running New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding the New Release Compare
- Preserving the Local Message Node
- Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare
- Creating the UPGIB Project
- Resetting Flags for ChartField Objects

### Understanding the New Release Compare

In this task you will compare your customizations to the new release objects by running a project compare against the Demo database.

#### Task 4-5-1: Preserving the Local Message Node

In this step, you run the PTUPGMSGNODE Application Engine process to preserve the Local Message Node in the UPGCUST project before the project compare between the Copy of Production and Demo databases.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

#### Task 4-5-2: Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare

This step executes a project compare of comparable objects in the UPGCUST project.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 4-5-3: Creating the UPGIB Project

This step creates a project on your New Release Demo database called UPGIB and executes a database compare of Integration Broker objects. This project will be used to copy new release Integration Broker objects to the Copy of Production and to delete obsolete Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 4-5-4: Resetting Flags for ChartField Objects

This step turns Take Action flags on in the UPGCUST project for objects modified by the ChartField Configuration process. If you have added a new ChartField, you need to review and adjust the flags for all the new objects you have created to support the new ChartField, such as records, views, pages, and components. The script below sets the flag for most of those objects, but you may have used a different name than expected. If you have not added a new ChartField, but have relabeled, resized, renamed, or activated/inactivated a delivered ChartField, the script below will include all those objects and no additional action is required.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
DLEPFAU01.DMS
```

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 4-6: Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing New Release Changes
- Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects

### Task 4-6-1: Reviewing New Release Changes

In this step, analyze the UPGCUST project and related compare reports. Select the Upgrade Flags for the customizations you wish to retain. This project may include object definitions that are on your Copy of Production database but not on the Copy of Current Demo database. Compare reports are viewable when you open the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. By default, all Upgrade Flags in the project are deselected, meaning no action will take place.



If the Target column has the value *Absent* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the product's Release Notes to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

---

**Warning!** Carefully review the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade Flags from within PeopleSoft Application Designer to retain these customizations.

---

**Note.** Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as *\*Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as *\*Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 4-6-2: Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects

In this step, analyze the UPGIB project and related compare reports, and the UPGNONCOMP project.

The UPGIB project is created in your Demo database by running a full database compare. It contains Integration Broker object definitions. The database compare produces compare reports that you can view by opening the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. Analyze the UPGIB project and select the Upgrade Flags for the customizations you wish to retain.

If the Source column has the value *Absent* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then the object can be considered obsolete in the new release. Or, this value can indicate that you originally created the object definition for custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Release Notes for that product to assess the functionality of the customization and to determine where to reapply it in the new release.

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using PeopleSoft Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process"

**Properties**

<b>Database Orientation</b>	<b>Initial or MTP</b>	<b>Products</b>	<b>Platforms</b>	<b>Languages</b>
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## CHAPTER 5

# Applying Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Changes
- Running the New Release Upgrade Copy
- Importing Front Office and PayBill Projects
- Updating Database Overrides
- Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy
- Configuring ChartFields
- Modifying Trigger Tables
- Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis
- Running the SQL Rename Tool
- Modifying the Database Structure
- Loading Data for Data Conversion
- Applying Updates Before Data Conversion
- Running the Data Conversion Analyzer
- Backing Up Before Data Conversion
- Running Data Conversion
- Backing Up After Data Conversion
- Finalizing the Database Structure
- Loading Data to Complete System Setup
- Loading Stored Statements
- Running Final Update Statistics
- Updating Language Data
- Completing the PeopleTools Conversion
- Updating Object Version Numbers
- Running the Final Audit Reports

---

## Understanding Application Changes

Earlier in the upgrade, you made various application changes. Now it is time to apply these application changes to your Copy of Production database.

---

### Task 5-1: Running the New Release Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Copying the UPGCUST Project
- Reviewing Copy Results
- Swapping PeopleTools Tables
- Updating Target Values
- Copying the UPGIB Project
- Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Reviewing Project Copy Results
- Exporting New Release Objects
- Importing New Release Objects
- Resetting Object Version Numbers

#### Task 5-1-1: Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path you will need to export one or more PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step exports PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables in the Copy of Production before the upgrade copy has occurred.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX96E.DMS
```

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-2: Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path you will need to import one or more PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step imports PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into the Demo database before the upgrade copy occurs.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX96I.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-3: Copying the UPGCUST Project

This step copies your customized PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-4: Reviewing Copy Results

Review the results of the project copies that were performed in this task. For each of the projects copied, review the copy logs for any errors. Also, verify in PeopleSoft Application Designer that each of the projects copied shows the Done options are checked for those objects you expected to be copied.

There are many different errors you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. For example, if you chose not to copy a record definition, but neglected to clear the PeopleCode Upgrade check box for that record, you will receive errors when trying to copy the PeopleCode. PeopleSoft Application Designer maintains PeopleSoft PeopleTools integrity during the copy and will not copy PeopleCode for records that do not exist.

Review any errors you receive during the copy process and determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need correction. In the example above, either the PeopleCode error is acceptable because you do not intend to copy the record definition, or the error is unacceptable and you should copy the record and then copy the PeopleCode for that record again.

You may get messages similar to “Warning: FIELDNAME is a key field and has been appended to the end of the RECORDNAME record.” This is an acceptable message and you can ignore it.

The following error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL\_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL\_URLTEXT as an existing registry object.

```
Duplicate Key. Portal: portalname, Obj name: objectname, CP: nodename, URL (1st 50⇒
char): URL
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-5: Swapping PeopleTools Tables

This step swaps the base language for tables that contain PeopleSoft PeopleTools Managed Object data and related-language data on your Demo database. This is in preparation for the step, “Exporting New Release Objects.” This script should only be run if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_SWAP.DMS
```

If you would like to automate this step, follow the procedure below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Swapping PeopleTools Tables in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

## Task 5-1-6: Updating Target Values

This step updates the Message Node table on the Demo database to keep the assignment of the Local Node defined in the Copy of Production. The update uses the copy of the Message Node table taken earlier in the upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX97.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-7: Copying the UPGIB Project

This step copies new release Integration Broker objects from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. This step also deletes obsolete Integration Broker objects from your Copy of Production database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-8: Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project

In this step, copy the non-compare project, UPGNONCOMP. This project consists of object types you cannot compare and object types not included in your compare project. In a previous step, you reviewed this Oracle-delivered project and modified the Upgrade check box for any objects you did not want to copy.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-9: Reviewing Project Copy Results

Review the results of the UPGIB and UPGNONCOMP project copy steps that were performed earlier in this task. Review each copy log for any errors and verify in PeopleSoft Application Designer that the Done options are checked for the objects in each of the projects.

There are many different errors you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. Review any errors you received during the copy process to determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need corrective action.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-10: Exporting New Release Objects

This step exports the new release objects and your customizations that you copied to the Demo database in an earlier step, to a file.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_EXPORT.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-11: Importing New Release Objects

This step imports the new release objects and your customizations into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PT_RELEASE_IMPORT.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-1-12: Resetting Object Version Numbers

In this step, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

**Note.** You will rerun the VERSION Application Engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to manually rename the files after completing this step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-2: Importing Front Office and PayBill Projects

This section discusses:

- Understanding Staffing Project Imports
- Importing the Front Office Project
- Importing the HCM Project
- Importing UPGSAVERECS Project



## Understanding Staffing Project Imports

In this task you import projects from file for the Staffing Front Office (FO) and Pay/Bill Management (PB) products. The projects contain records needed for data conversion.

### Task 5-2-1: Importing the Front Office Project

This step imports the Staffing Front Office project using Application Designer. The project contains records needed for data conversion specific for your upgrade path.

---

**Note.** Only run this step if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed.

---

The project for your upgrade is:

UPGFO2FINTBLS\_88

To run the script automatically:

1. Select the step.
2. Select Edit, Step Properties.  
The Step Properties dialog box opens.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *CopyDatabase*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

### Task 5-2-2: Importing the HCM Project

This step imports the HCM project using Application Designer. The project contains records needed for data conversion for our upgrade path.

The project for your upgrade path is:

UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_88

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 5-2-3: Importing UPGSAVERECS Project

This step imports the UPGSAVERECS project using Application Designer. The project contains records which were deleted in the FSCM 9.1 release, but are needed for data conversion.

This step imports the UPGSAVERECS project using Application Designer.

The project for your upgrade path is:

UPGSAVERECS\_F088

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management Staffing Front Office	All	All

---

## Task 5-3: Updating Database Overrides

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Overrides
- Setting Index Parameters After Copy
- Setting Tablespace Names After Copy
- Setting Record Parameters After Copy
- Creating New Tablespaces

### Understanding Database Overrides

In this task, you update PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables with DDL information from your physical database DDL. You may have overwritten information about where tables exist in your database during the copy project steps of this upgrade. The following steps synchronize your PeopleSoft PeopleTools table definitions with your database again.

In the new release, certain tables have moved from 4K to 32K page size tablespaces. Make sure that these tables are created or altered in the 32K tablespaces. See the reference below for a complete list of tables.

See Appendix, “Reviewing Tablespaces.”

### Task 5-3-1: Setting Index Parameters After Copy

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETINDEX.SQR

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 5-3-2: Setting Tablespace Names After Copy

This step updates tablespace names stored in the PSRECTBLSPC table. In addition, the values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names from the delivered names, this process makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft system record definition. It also corrects any tablespace names that were reset with values from the Demo database during the copy project step. The process then lists any tablespaces defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables that are not currently on your database. Use this report to create new tablespaces later in this task. The name of the process is:

SETSPACE.SQR

---

**Note.** This step updates both the database and tablespace names in the PSRECTBLSPC table for DB2 z/OS sites. The report produced by this process lists database/tablespace combinations that were not defined in the DB2 system catalog. The report may show your Demo database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production database and tablespace names. You will correct this situation when you create new tablespaces.

---

See Creating New Tablespaces.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 5-3-3: Setting Record Parameters After Copy

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

SETTABLE.SQR

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle	All

## Task 5-3-4: Creating New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites
- Creating Delivered Tablespaces
- Creating Custom Tablespaces

### Prerequisites

Before you perform this step, you must make sure that your database administrator has created all new tablespaces that will be used in new tables.

---

**Note.** DB2 z/OS sites need to create databases as well as tablespaces at this time.

---

### Creating Delivered Tablespaces

If you use delivered tablespace names, be aware that there may be new ones in this release. The report that you produced when you set tablespace names after copying provides a list of tablespaces that are missing from your database.

See Setting Tablespace Names After Copy.

You need to create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database. Once you create all the tablespaces, you can rerun the SETSPACE.SQR; the report should show that no additional modifications are needed.

---

**Note.** For DBX sites, create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database in addition to the corresponding index (IDX) tablespace.

---

Oracle delivered a shell SQL script containing the DDL commands to create all the delivered tablespaces. Edit the script to create just the new tablespaces and to set up the script for your environment.

---

**Note.** Some tables were reassigned to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the Create Table statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace names with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool.

---

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

- EPDDL.SQL for Oracle or DB2 z/OS ANSI
- EPDDL.U.SQL for DB2 z/OS Unicode
- EPDDL.DMS.SQL for DB2 UNIX/NT ANSI
- EPDDL.DMSU.SQL for DB2 UNIX/NT Unicode
- EPDDL.SH for Informix

DB2 z/OS sites must also consider how database names are assigned. After the upgrade/copy is completed, some of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production database will contain the database values from the Demo database. Review the SETSPACE SQR report for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database. If the report shows your Demo database names instead of your Copy of Production database names you can reset them with the following SQL:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = 'Copy of Production dbname'
WHERE DBNAME = 'Demo dbname'
```

## Creating Custom Tablespaces

If you will use custom tablespaces, create those tablespaces now. Choose one of the following two methods to get the information into PeopleSoft PeopleTools:

- Update PeopleSoft PeopleTools for each record you will put into a custom tablespace. You can do this directly through PeopleSoft Application Designer, or you can update PSRECTBLSPC directly by using the appropriate SQL for your site, as follows:

DB2 z/OS sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DBNAME = 'new dbname', DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DBNAME = 'current dbname'
AND DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

All other sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC
SET DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'
WHERE DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

To update each table individually, add the following clause to the predicate of the above statement, making sure you use the record name in this clause:

```
AND RECNAME = record name
```

The SETSPACE report contains the table name. The record name will not have the “PS\_” prefix.

You can double-check that you created all tablespaces by rerunning the SETSPACE.SQR report. If you created all tablespaces for records defined in PeopleSoft PeopleTools, the report will be empty.

- When you edit the Create and Alter scripts, you can change the SQL to create the tables in the correct tablespaces. Later in this task you will set tablespace names, which will update PeopleSoft PeopleTools with the correct tablespaces or database/tablespace in DB2 z/OS. The report should be empty at that time.

---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, the SETSPACE report may list some database/tablespace combinations as “Table Undefined - DB/TS OK” when in fact the database name is one that was defined for your Demo database. This occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem. The SETSPACE.SQR detected that the database/tablespace combinations do exist in the subsystem and are therefore valid. Make sure that you update these database/tablespace names to match those that exist in your Copy of Production, using the instructions above.

---



---

**Note.** During the Move to Production pass, you will create these tablespaces when you populate tablespace data. You can reuse this script, or you can create a new script for your production environment. To reuse the script you have created for this task, save it and copy it into the *PS\_HOME*\SCRIPTS directory that you use during the Move to Production pass.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for DB2 UDB for z/OS for your new release, “Creating a Database,” Correcting Invalid Database/Tablespace Combinations.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Setting Tablespace Names.

See “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Populating Tablespace Data.

See “Applying Changes to the Production Database,” Performing the Move to Production.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle Informix DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT	All

---

## Task 5-4: Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy
- Backing Up the New Release Demo Again

### Task 5-4-1: Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 5-4-2: Backing Up the New Release Demo Again

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-5: Configuring ChartFields

This section discusses:

- Understanding ChartFields
- Updating Inactive ChartFields
- Copying the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG Project Definition
- Building the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG Script
- Running the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG Script
- Copying the UPG\_CF\_RENAME Project Definition
- Building the UPG\_CF\_RENAME Script
- Running the UPG\_CF\_RENAME Script
- Exporting Configuration Defaults
- Importing Configuration Defaults
- Running the Configuration by Project Process
- Updating Asset Management ChartField SQC
- Exporting ChartField Configuration Data
- Importing ChartField Configuration Data

## Understanding ChartFields

In this task you apply your existing ChartField configuration to the new PeopleSoft objects that have been copied into your database. You accomplish this by running the Configuration by Project process. The process dynamically creates the project UPG\_CFDBCOMP containing the new objects, and uses this project in running ChartField Configuration by Project.

Since this task simply applies your existing configuration actions with a status of *Complete* to the new objects, you will also need to run the Full Configuration process after completing the upgrade, in the following cases:

- You need to make changes to your current PeopleSoft ChartField configuration that did not exist in the previous release (for example, activate an additional ChartField, or relabel a ChartField).
- You have licensed new products and you have not yet run the Full Configuration process to configure those products.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook* "Configuring ChartFields."

## Task 5-5-1: Updating Inactive ChartFields

This step updates the PSDBFIELD table to reflect which ChartFields were previously active or inactive in your Copy of Production database before the upgrade.

The script name is for your upgrade is:

DLEPFAU40.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-2: Copying the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG Project Definition

This step copies the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG project definition from the Demo database to the Copy of Production database. This will only copy the project definition, not the objects in the project.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-3: Building the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG Script

This step generates the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG.SQL script that contains SQL to alter existing tables. This SQL will create and alter tables, and create views.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-4: Running the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG Script

In this step, you run the UPG\_CF\_CONFIG.SQL script generated in the previous step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All



## Task 5-5-5: Copying the UPG\_CF\_RENAME Project Definition

This step copies the UPG\_CF\_RENAME project definition from the Demo database to the Copy of Production database. This will only copy the project definition, not the objects in the project. This project contains records with the column FIELDNAME added in the new release to allow the CF Configuration process to perform a Rename ChartField action.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-6: Building the UPG\_CF\_RENAME Script

This step generates the UPG\_CF\_RENAME.SQL script that contains SQL to alter existing tables. This SQL will create and alter tables, and create views.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-7: Running the UPG\_CF\_RENAME Script

In this step, you run the UPG\_CF\_RENAME.SQL script generated in the previous step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-8: Exporting Configuration Defaults

This script exports ChartField configuration data from the Demo database. This data is considered system data that is needed for the ChartField configuration steps that follow. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLCGFAQ19E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-9: Importing Configuration Defaults

This script imports the ChartField configuration data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLCGFAQ19I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-10: Running the Configuration by Project Process

This step runs the AE process UPG\_CFCONFIG. This process applies all existing ChartField configuration actions on the FS\_CF\_ACT\_LOG table with a CF\_STATUS of C (Complete) to the objects in the UPG\_CFDBCOMP project. The UPG\_CFDBCOMP project is created by the process and contains records and pages containing configured ChartFields.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-11: Updating Asset Management ChartField SQC

This step runs the SQR AMCFBULD, which updates the file AMCHARTS.SQC. Once the process completes successfully, you will find a new AMCHARTS.SQC in your TEMP directory. Move AMCHARTS.SQC into your production SQR directory.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Asset Management	All	All

## Task 5-5-12: Exporting ChartField Configuration Data

To avoid running the ChartField Configuration process again in the Move to Production passes, this step exports the data updated by this process from your first Copy of Production database. The script name for your path is:

MVCGGLM25E.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 5-5-13: Importing ChartField Configuration Data

This script imports the ChartField Configuration data into the new Copy of Production Database. The script name for your path is:

MVCGGLM25I.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-6: Modifying Trigger Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying Trigger Tables
- Building the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH Script
- Running the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH Script
- Building the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 Script
- Running the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 Script
- Building the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH Tables Script
- Running the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH Tables Script
- Building the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH Triggers Script
- Running the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH Triggers Script
- Building the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH2 Script
- Running the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH2 Script

## Understanding Modifying Trigger Tables

In this task, you re-create some tables on which the triggers on another set of tables depend. You must perform this particular task outside of the standard steps in the Modifying the Database Structure task, due to restrictions that the table naming conventions impose on the build order of these tables.

## Task 5-6-1: Building the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH Script

This step generates the SQL script to re-create a set of tables on which the triggers on another set of tables depend. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH_crttbl.sql
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-6-2: Running the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-6-3: Building the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 Script

This step generates the SQL script to alter a set of tables on which the triggers on another set of tables depend. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
UPG_SPL_DELSYNCH2_alttbl.sql
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-6-4: Running the UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 Script

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-6-5: Building the UPG\_SPL\_SYNC Tables Script

This step generates the UPG\_SPL\_SYNC\_crttbl.sql script that contains SQL to re-create existing tables.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-6-6: Running the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCN Tables Script**

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-6-7: Building the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCN Triggers Script**

This step generates the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCN\_crttrgr.sql script that contains SQL to re-create triggers on the tables that were created in the previous step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-6-8: Running the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCN Triggers Script**

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-6-9: Building the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCN2 Script**

This step generates the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCN2\_alttbl.sql script that contains SQL to alter existing tables.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-6-10: Running the UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH2 Script**

In this step, you run the SQL script generated in the previous step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

**Task 5-7: Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis**

This section discusses:

- Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository
- Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository
- Copying the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK Project
- Building the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK Project
- Running the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK Script

**Task 5-7-1: Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository**

This task runs the PTALTANLYZR Application Engine program. This program determines how the database structure is different between your current release and the new release.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 5-7-2: Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository**

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later. This task runs the PTALTANLYZER Application Engine program for the Move to Production pass. This program determines how the database structure is different between your current release and the new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-3: Copying the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK Project

This step copies the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK project from the Source database to the Target database. The EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK project contains all objects that need to exist in the database in order for the Data Conversion analyzer to run properly.

Run this step only in the Initial pass. The project is copied in the task Preparing for Application Changes during the Move to Production passes.

See "Running and Reviewing Compare Reports," Preparing for Application Changes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-4: Building the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK Project

This step generates the SQL script to create and alter tables and views delivered in the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK project. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns, change columns that have modified properties, and delete columns. The script re-creates views and modified indexes. New indexes are also created.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
EOUF_UPGRADE_FRAMEWORK.SQL
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-7-5: Running the EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK Script

This step runs the script generated in the previous step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-8: Running the SQL Rename Tool

This section discusses:

- Understanding the SQL Rename Tool
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPUPM01
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPUPM02
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02

## Understanding the SQL Rename Tool

In this task, the EOUFEXTRENAM Application Engine program populates the Alter Analyzer tables with additional information contained in the SQL scripts that you ran in the Renaming Tables task of the "Running and Reviewing Compare Reports" chapter. This information is used by EOUF0009.SQR to generate a Table Analysis Report.

See Appendix: "Using Data Conversion Utilities."

### Task 5-8-1: Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPUPM01

This step runs the EOUFEXTRENAM Application Engine program to populate the Alter Analyzer tables with information about tables renamed by the RNEPUPM01xxx.SQL script, where xxx represents the three-letter code for your RDBMS platform.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 5-8-2: Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPUPM02

This step runs the EOUFEXTRENAM Application Engine program to populate the Alter Analyzer tables with information about tables renamed by the RNEPUPM02xxx.SQL script, where xxx represents the three-letter code for your RDBMS platform.



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT	All

### Task 5-8-3: Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01

This section discusses:

- Understanding the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01 Automatically
- Skipping the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01 Step

#### Understanding the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.80 and you applied the PeopleSoft Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01 Automatically.” The EOUFEXTRENAM Application Engine program will populate the Alter Analyzer tables with information about tables renamed by the RNEPPLM01xxx.SQL script, where xxx represents the three-letter code for your RDBMS platform.

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft 8.80 and are implementing the PeopleSoft EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01 Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete.

#### Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01 Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your PeopleSoft Change Assistant template so that the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01” can run automatically.

To run the step “Running SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01” automatically:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01.”
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStep* to *ApplicationEngine*, and click OK.
4. Ensure that the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

#### Skipping the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01 Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.80 and implementing the PeopleSoft EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow the procedure below to update your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job so that the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01” will not be run.

To skip the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01”:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM01.”
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-8-4: Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02

This section discusses:

- Understanding the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02
- Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 Automatically
- Skipping the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 Step

### Understanding the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.80 and you applied the PeopleSoft Supply Planning bolt-on or you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.8 SP1, proceed to “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 Automatically.” The EOUFEXTRENAM Application Engine program will populate the Alter Analyzer tables with information about tables renamed by the RNEPPLM02xxx.SQL script, where xxx represents the three-letter code for your RDBMS platform.

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.80 and are implementing the PeopleSoft EPM Planning integration, proceed to “Skipping the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 Step” for instructions on how to mark this task complete.

### Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 Automatically

Follow this procedure to edit your PeopleSoft Change Assistant template so that the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02” can run automatically.

To run the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02” automatically:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02.”
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *ApplicationEngine*, and click OK.
4. Ensure that the step is still highlighted and select Edit, Run (or F4).

### Skipping the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02 Step

If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft FSCM 8.80 and implementing the PeopleSoft EPM Planning integration, you do not need to run this script. Follow the procedure below to update your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job so that the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02” will not be run.

To skip the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02”:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select the step “Running the SQL Rename Tool for RNEPPLM02.”
2. Select Edit, Complete (or F7).

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT	All

---

## Task 5-9: Modifying the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying the Database Structure
- Backing Up for DB2
- Building the Upgrade Tables Script
- Re-Creating Upgrade Tables
- Creating the Upgrade Projects
- Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script
- Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script
- Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project
- Building the Create Temporary Tables Script
- Creating the ALLTABS Project
- Building the Create and Alter Scripts
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts
- Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables
- Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables
- Creating Temporary Tables
- Creating Tables
- Altering Tables
- Creating Indexes
- Re-Creating Triggers
- Reviewing the Create Indexes Log
- Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion
- Creating Indexes for Data Conversion
- Creating Upgrade Views
- Setting Index Parameters

- Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names
- Setting Tablespace Names
- Setting Record Parameters
- Generating the DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script
- Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Updating Statistics for Informix
- Updating Statistics for Oracle

## Understanding Modifying the Database Structure

In this task you create and run various scripts and processes that will modify your database structure, including creating new tables and indexes, altering tables that have changed, and re-creating modified indexes.

---

**Note.** In the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, some of the steps may complete without error, but display a Warning icon indicating that warning messages exist in the log file.

---

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your new release, “Error Handling.”

### Task 5-9-1: Backing Up for DB2

If you are using the DB2 z/OS platform, back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point if you should experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

### Task 5-9-2: Building the Upgrade Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. These tables will be used during data conversion by Application Engine programs. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain application data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
UPGCONVERT_CRTTBL.SQL
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-3: Re-Creating Upgrade Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCONVERT\_CRTTBL.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-4: Creating the Upgrade Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

In this step, you run the EOUPPOPPROJ Application Engine program. This program generates multiple project definitions and inserts record definitions into the generated projects in your Copy of Production database. Later in the upgrade, create and alter SQL scripts are generated for each of the projects created in this step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-5: Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create the records of the type Temporary Table in the UPGCRTTMPTBL project. Processes use the Temporary Tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCRTTMPTBL\_CRTTBL.SQL

---

**Note.** This step is required.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-6: Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step generates a SQL script to drop and re-create the Temporary Table record type in the UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT project. Processes use the Temporary Tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT_CRTTBL.SQL
```

---

**Note.** This step is optional.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-7: Creating the ALLTEMPTABS Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.49 or earlier.

This step creates a project named ALLTEMPTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-8: Building the Create Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.49 or earlier.

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the records of type Temporary Table in the database. Processes use the Temporary Tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTEMPTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-9: Creating the ALLTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table*.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-10: Building the Create and Alter Scripts

This step generates the SQL script to create all new records of the type *Table*. The script name is:

ALLTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

This step generates the SQL script to alter all existing records of the type *Table*. This script is referred to as Alter Without Deletes. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns and change columns that have modified properties, such as length. Columns that will eventually be deleted will still exist on the tables after this script is executed. The script name is:

ALLTABS\_ALTTBL.SQL

This step also generates the SQL script to create new indexes and to re-create modified indexes as needed for the tables in the first two scripts. The script name is:

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.SQL

---

**Note.** This step also creates the script ALLTABS\_CRTTRG.SQL, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, because all database triggers will be created in the “Finalizing the Database Structure” task.

---



---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

---

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-11: Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

In this step, you will edit the SQL create and alter scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
ALLTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_ALTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_CRTIDX.SQL
```

The following scripts may or may not appear in your database. If these are present, edit them for tablespace names and sizing:

```
UPGCRTTMPTBL_CRTTBL.SQL
UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT_CRTTBL.SQL
ALLTEMPTABS_CRTTBL.SQL
```

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step, “Creating New Tablespaces,” you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 UNIX/NT Oracle Informix	All

## Task 5-9-12: Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBL project. The script name for your upgrade path is:



UPGCRTTMPTBL\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-13: Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step runs the SQL script generated to create records of the type *Temporary Tables* in the UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT project.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-14: Creating Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.49 or earlier.

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Temporary Table*. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTEMPTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-15: Creating Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Table*. This step creates new table structures in your database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_CRTTBL.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-16: Altering Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to alter the existing records of type *Table*. This step alters existing PeopleSoft table structures to comply with your new PeopleSoft release.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_ALTTBL.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-17: Creating Indexes

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create indexes on records of the type *Table*. This step creates or modifies indexes as required.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.SQL

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-18: Re-Creating Triggers

This step executes the script CREATETRGR.DMS, which will re-create all PeopleSoft triggers in the database. The triggers on PeopleSoft tables were invalidated when the tables were altered and need to be re-created.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 5-9-19: Reviewing the Create Indexes Log

When PeopleSoft Change Assistant runs the create indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task, “Running Data Conversion.” The indexes will then create successfully during the task, “Finalizing the Database Structure.”

Review the errors in the log file. Unique constraint errors are acceptable. If you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade. If you do not correct the errors, it may degrade your performance during data conversion.

The log file name for your upgrade path is:

ALLTABS\_CRTIDX.LOG

See Running Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-20: Dropping Indexes for Data Conversion

Drop the following indexes using the SQL tool of your choice. These tables are changing key structure and data conversion cannot update the new columns if these old indexes exist. Some of these indexes may not exist because they did not create in the earlier “Creating Indexes” step. This is acceptable.

Table Name	Index Name
PS_PL_CYCLE_DTL_RQ	PS_PL_CYCLE_DTL_RQ

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-21: Creating Indexes for Data Conversion

During this step, you will create indexes to improve performance during data conversion. These indexes are only used for the purposes of data conversion. They are not required for regular operation of the products, therefore they were not created in previous steps nor are they delivered with the record definitions on the Demo database. In this step you are asked to manually create those indexes that apply to you (not using PeopleSoft Application Designer).

It is important to follow the following naming convention so that the Alter with Deletes script you run in the task “Finalizing the Database Structure” will drop these indexes automatically. Use PS[X]Record Name where X is any letter A-Z. For example, if you have to create an index for table PS\_COUNTRY\_TBL a proper index name would be PSUCOUNTRY\_TBL. If an additional index is required for that same table, you can then name it (for example) PSYCOUNTRY\_TBL. However, it is important to ensure that the new name of the index you are creating is not defined in the database already.

Not all listed indexes are required for all customers. Reading the comments with each listed index will help you determine if the index is applicable to your specific upgrade. Work with your database administrator to create a script that will build the indexes in your Copy of Production. You can then modify the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template to automate this step (for the initial pass and all future passes too). To do that, go to the Upgrade Template view, then right-click on the step and edit the step properties. Add your script name, without the file extension, in the Script/Procedure field and change the Type to SQL Script.

After reading the comments to determine whether the index is applicable to your situation, create or modify the following indexes in your Copy of Production database:

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_BI_LINE	ORDER_NO BUSINESS_UNIT_OM ORDER_INT_LINE_NO SCHED_LINE_NBR	This index should be non-unique.
PS_CM_ACCTG_LINE	TRANSACTION_GROUP BUSINESS_UNIT_OM BUSINESS_UNIT ORDER_NO ORDER_INT_LINE_NO SCHED_LINE_NO INV_ITEM_ID SEQ_NBR SHIP_ID CHARGE_TYPE CM_BOOK	This index should be non-unique. This improves the performance of the data conversion code where BUSINESS_UNIT_OM has been added as an additional key on CM_ACCTG_LINE.
PS_CM_DEPLETE	BUSINESS_UNIT INV_ITEM_ID DT_TIMESTAMP SEQ_NBR	This index should be non-unique. It prevents full table scan during insertion into table CM_UNDEPLETE.
PS_COMMENTS_TBL	COMMENT_ID RANDOM_CMMT_NBR	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step PVT80.

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_CUST_CONVER_DTL	CONVR_QUALIFIER_CD BUSINESS_UNIT CUST_ID CONVR_QUAL_FIELD ITEM_LINE	This index should be non-unique. ARM05 will use this table to update all ITEM records where a CUST_CONVER_DTL exists. (CONVR_QUAL_FIELD is ITEM when CONV_QUALIFIER_CD = 'I').
PS_INTFC_BI	ORDER_NO BUSINESS_UNIT_OM ORDER_INT_LINE_NO SCHED_LINE_NBR	This index should be non-unique.
PS_INTFC_BI_CMP	BUSINESS_UNIT_OM ORDER_NO ORDER_INT_LINE_NO SCHED_LINE_NBR TRANS_TYPE_BI	This index should be non-unique.
PS_KK_SOURCE_HDR	KK_SOURCE_TRAN BUSINESS_UNIT PO_ID KK_TRAN_ID KK_TRAN_DT	This index should be non-unique.
PS_MASTER_ITEM_TBL	INV_ITEM_ID	This index should be non-unique. Field INV_ITEM_ID on table MASTER_ITEM_TBL is used in joins and selects throughout the data conversion code.
PS_PO_COMMENTS	BUSINESS_UNIT PO_ID LINE_NBR SCM_ATTACH_ID COMMENT_TYPE COMMENT_ID	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step PVT80.
PS_PYMNT_ADVICE	BANK_SETID BANK_CD BANK_ACCT_KEY PYMNT_ID	This index should be non-unique. It will significantly improve performance for step APK01-A.Step02.

Table	With Columns	Comments
PS_SF_OUTPUT_LIST	BUSINESS_UNIT PRODUCTION_ID	This index should be non-unique. These fields are used to populate the main loop table used in the Product Configurator pegging update conversion.
PS_SF_PRDNID_HEADR	BUSINESS_UNIT PRODUCTION_ID PROD_STATUS	This index should be non-unique. Fields BUSINESS_UNIT, PRODUCTION_ID, and PROD_STATUS on table SF_PRDNID_HEADR are used in multiple updates in the Manufacturing data conversion code for Yield by Operation functionality.
PS_SF_PRDNID_HEADR	BUSINESS_UNIT PRODUCTION_ID PROD_STATUS BUSINESS_UNIT_OM ORDER_NO ORDER_INT_LINE_NO	This index should be non-unique. These fields are used to populate the main loop table used in the Product Configurator pegging update conversion.
PS_SUT_DFLT_TBL	SUT_APPL_FLG	This index should be non-unique. The translate values for field SUT_APPL_FLG on table SUT_DFLT_TBL has been changed.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-22: Creating Upgrade Views

This step will create the views included in the project definition UPGVIEWS. These views are only needed for the manual setup tasks between here and running data conversion as well as data conversion itself.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-9-23: Setting Index Parameters

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
SETINDEX.SQR
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 5-9-24: Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names

This step populates the PeopleSoft PeopleTools table PSRECTBLSPC with the table name, database name, and tablespace name information for the temporary table instances created on the database in a previous step. This information will be required by processes that perform in-stream RUNSTATS (%UpdateStats) on the temporary table instances. The name of the process is:

```
SETTMPIN.SQR
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 5-9-25: Setting Tablespace Names

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script that created your new tables from the delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

```
SETSPACE.SQR
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle Informix DB2 UNIX/NT DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 5-9-26: Setting Record Parameters

This step updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPRM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with the current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
SETTABLE.SQR
```

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

**Task 5-9-27: Generating the DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS Script**

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update the statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

**Task 5-9-28: Updating Statistics for DB2 UNIX**

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

**Task 5-9-29: Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS**

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

**Task 5-9-30: Updating Statistics for Informix**

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.



### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

## Task 5-9-31: Updating Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

---

## Task 5-10: Loading Data for Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Swapping Languages on System Data
- Exporting Application Messages
- Importing Application Messages
- Exporting Record Groups
- Importing Record Groups
- Exporting the System Setup Data
- Importing the System Setup Data
- Exporting the PW Pagelet Data
- Importing the PW Pagelet Data
- Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Exporting the Feed Data
- Importing the Feed Data
- Exporting Upgrade Defaults
- Importing Upgrade Defaults
- Exporting Application Data

- Importing Application Data
- Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data
- Importing Data Conversion Driver Data
- Updating the Installation Option

## Task 5-10-1: Swapping Languages on System Data

This script swaps the base language for tables that contain system data on your Demo database and have related-language data, in preparation for the system data exports in the next step. This script should be run only if your Copy of Production has a base language other than English. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEPLASWAP.DMS

If you want to make this step automated, follow the steps below.

To make this step automated:

1. Select the step Swapping Languages on System Data in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
2. Open the Step Properties dialog box.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*.
4. Click OK.
5. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	Non-English Base Language

## Task 5-10-2: Exporting Application Messages

This step exports Application Messages data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-3: Importing Application Messages

This step imports Application Message data into your Copy of Production database. Message Sets 0-999 are overlaid during the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Upgrade. Application Message Sets 1000-19,999 are overlaid with this task. If you have added custom messages in this set range, you must add those messages again at the end of the upgrade. To prevent this from happening in future maintenance or upgrades, add your custom messages in a set range of 20,000 or greater.

---

**Note.** If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

---

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX01I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-4: Exporting Record Groups

This step exports Record Group data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-5: Importing Record Groups

This step imports Record Group data and populates Set Control data in your Copy of Production database. The following records are related to Record Groups and Set Control data:

- REC\_GROUP\_REC
- REC\_GROUP\_TBL
- SET\_CNTRL\_TBL
- SET\_CNTRL\_GROUP
- SET\_CNTRL\_REC
- SETID\_TBL

The import script deletes from, and then reloads, the Record Group tables, REC\_GROUP\_REC and REC\_GROUP\_TBL. These are the tables that are modified when you use PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Record Group. The script then rebuilds the related setID tables, PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_GROUP and PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_REC. The PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_TBL and PS\_SETID\_TBL tables contain the setIDs you use in your system; this script does not update PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_TBL. However, it does check for orphan setID references in PS\_SET\_CNTRL\_REC and adds the missing setIDs to PS\_SETID\_TBL.

If you have moved an Oracle-delivered record into a custom added record group, and deleted the record from the Oracle-delivered record group, this script will put the record back into the Oracle-delivered record group and remove it from the custom added record group.

If you have created a new record group, it will be deleted in this step if all of its records are assigned to Oracle-delivered record groups in the new release. To continue using your custom record group, you will need to re-create it in the Reapplying Customizations task.

This script creates an output file and uses it to create a temporary table. To run successfully, the PeopleSoft Configuration Manager input and output PeopleSoft Data Mover directories should be the same.

---

**Note.** If the script fails, verify that your Configuration Manager Profile output and input directories are set to the same location. If not, this could be the cause of the problem.

---

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX02I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-6: Exporting the System Setup Data

This script exports the contents of the Message, Strings, Stored Statements, Record Group, data conversion driver, EDI, and Mass Change tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran other scripts to load this data and in some cases had to reapply customizations. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including customizations, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPEXP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-7: Importing the System Setup Data

This script imports the data exported in the previous step into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces many scripts that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in these tables so that any customizations you have added to these tables during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. Also, it will rebuild the Set Control tables using the Record Groups from the Copy of Production database and your current Set Control values on the New Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVAPPIMP.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-8: Exporting the PW Pagelet Data

This script exports the application-specific Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables from the Demo database in the initial pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX14E.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-9: Importing the PW Pagelet Data

This script imports the application-specific data for the Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables into your Copy of Production database during the initial pass. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX14I.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-10: Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script exports the contents of the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran programs and scripts to load this data and, in some cases, had to make changes. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including changes, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVUPX16E.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

**Task 5-10-11: Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data**

This script imports the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database into the New Copy of Production during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces processes that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in the affected tables so that any changes you have made during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

MVUPX16I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

**Task 5-10-12: Exporting the Feed Data**

This script exports the application-specific Feed Definitions, Feed Data Type Definitions, and other Feed-related system data from the Demo database in the initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

PTUPGPTFPEXP.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 5-10-13: Importing the Feed Data**

This script exports the application-specific Feed Definitions, Feed Data Type Definitions, and other Feed-related system data into your Copy of Production database during the initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

PTUPGPTFPIMP.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-14: Exporting Upgrade Defaults

This script exports the upgrade default data values and mapping during your Move to Production passes. This is the data that you set up during the chapter “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade” of your initial upgrade pass. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production later in the Move to Production upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
MVEP88EXP.DMS
```

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-15: Importing Upgrade Defaults

This script imports the upgrade default data values and mapping that you set up during the chapter “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” of your initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
MVEP88IMP.DMS
```

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-16: Exporting Application Data

This script exports data from the Source database for various application system data tables. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLEPUPM33E.DMS
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-17: Importing Application Data

This script imports data into your Copy of Production database. These tables are various application system data tables that contain data required for some data conversion programs. The remaining application system data will be loaded after tables are altered to delete obsolete columns. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEPUPM33I.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-18: Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data

This step exports data conversion Application Engine driver data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX03E.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-19: Importing Data Conversion Driver Data

This step imports data conversion Application Engine driver data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX03I.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-10-20: Updating the Installation Option

This step runs a script to update the installation option for your Staffing Front Office database.



---

**Note.** Run this step *only* if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed.

---

The script for your upgrade path is:

DLEPFOX32.DMS

To run the script automatically:

1. Select this step.
2. Select Edit, Step Properties.  
The Step Properties dialog box opens.
3. Change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser*, and click OK.
4. In your upgrade job, mark the step as Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

---

## Task 5-11: Applying Updates Before Data Conversion

You should have downloaded and applied Required For Upgrade updates just after you installed your Demo database. Now you should check My Oracle Support again for any new postings, and apply them now.

This is just one place that you can apply updates. There are other places in the upgrade process where applying updates may be applicable as well. How you apply the update varies depending on where you are in the upgrade.

See Appendix: “Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade.”

---

**Important!** Apply all fixes listed under the product line/release, even if you have not licensed the product the fix is listed under. There are many interdependencies between products and database objects. If you do not apply the fix, you may be introducing another error in a different area of the conversion code.

---

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade Change Packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
2. Use PeopleSoft Change Assistant to install and apply the updates into your Demo database for this upgrade pass. Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying the update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your current release.

3. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.

4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply it to the Source database.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your new release, “Applying Updates.”

5. Migrate the Change Packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-12: Running the Data Conversion Analyzer

In this task, you will run the EOUFANALYSIS Application Engine program. This program performs a detailed analysis of the data conversion code within the MAIN data conversion group for your upgrade path to determine the Source and Target Tables used in each Application Engine step. The data generated by this process is used later in the upgrade to calculate the table dependencies between the data conversion sections that are executed at runtime. Review the log file for any warnings or issues that were encountered in analyzing the data conversion code. Review the log file for any warnings regarding SQL that the analyzer was unable to process. You may want to resolve issues on customized data conversion to improve the performance of data conversion.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

See Running Data Conversion

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-13: Backing Up Before Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-14: Running Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion
- Reviewing Data Conversion Tips
- Turning Trace On
- Performing Data Conversion Concurrently
- Completing Data Conversion
- Turning Trace Off

### Understanding Data Conversion

In this task you will populate new tables and columns. Earlier, you altered tables and added all new and modified columns. You did not, however, remove obsolete columns. The following steps will move data from the obsolete columns to the new columns and tables. Later in this chapter, in the task “Finalizing the Database Structure,” you will generate and run SQL to delete those obsolete columns.

### Task 5-14-1: Reviewing Data Conversion Tips

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Upgrade Driver Programs
- Using the Data Conversion Documentation
- Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records
- Reviewing Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass
- Restarting Data Conversion

#### Reviewing the Upgrade Driver Programs

UPG\_DATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run upgrade data conversions that are defined in the PRE and POST data conversion groups. Each time the program is run during an upgrade pass, PeopleSoft Change Assistant passes a group number parameter to the program. The program then reads the table PS\_UPG\_DATACONV, selecting all rows with that group number and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. You can review the sections that are called by the Upgrade Driver program by accessing the Define Upgrade Drivers page on the Demo database.

EOUFDATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run upgrade data conversions that are defined in PS\_UPG\_DATACONV for the MAIN data conversion group. However, unlike UPG\_DATACONV, EOUFDATACONV leverages dependency analysis to optimize the runtime of the data conversion. Multiple instances of the EOUFDATACONV Application Engine program are designed to be run in parallel to execute against a single set of dependency information.

## Using the Data Conversion Documentation

Each section called by the Upgrade Driver program contains comments describing the underlying conversion. By running the UDATACNV.SQR report you can find which sections are called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

## Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records

The data conversion code delivered for this upgrade was written to handle only Oracle-delivered records. You may have added your own records to the system. To convert data in the underlying tables, you may need to create your own Application Engine library. The Upgrade Driver program can call an Application Engine library section that you create. To have the Upgrade Driver program call your custom section during this task, you will need to add the section on the Define Upgrade Drivers page.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities.”

## Reviewing Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass

During your initial upgrade pass you can expect to have data conversion programs fail. This is because your PeopleSoft software installation is unique, which makes it difficult to write data conversions that will work for everyone all of the time. Your database may be larger than most, you may have customized Oracle-defined records, or you may not have copied all object deletions onto your Copy of Production. These differences will cause data conversion to fail. You must fix each problem on your initial Copy of Production and restart the Application Engine program. Your fixes will be automatically copied to your New Copy of Production during the Move to Production passes and data conversion will run smoothly.

If you have customized records that are delivered from Oracle, you may need to make changes to the Application Engine programs to handle these customizations. For example, here are two situations in which you may need to customize data conversion code:

- If you added fields to an Oracle-delivered record, you may need to add your additional fields to the conversion code for those records.
- If an Oracle-delivered record that you customized will be deleted, you may need to add your own conversions to move the data to a new location.

Use the Find In feature of PeopleSoft Application Designer to determine which Application Engine programs affect your customized records.

To use the Find In feature:

1. Create a project and add all Application Engine programs and related objects that have a name starting with *UPG* and save the project.
2. Select Edit, Find In.
3. Enter each customized record name in the Find What field and your project name in the Project field.
4. Click Find.

The results will appear in the output window.

Document any changes you make to data conversion programs. This way, if a new version of the program is delivered on My Oracle Support, you will know exactly what changes you have made. You can then reapply the changes to the new version of the program.

If your database is large, you may have data conversion programs that fail due to running out of space as you move data from one table to another. This problem can happen on all RDBMS platforms, but is more of a problem on those platforms using tablespaces. If your data conversion terminates abnormally with a space error, examine the Application Engine SQL statements that caused the problem. Determine where the data is coming from and how much will be moved. Have your database administrator adjust the allocated space accordingly. The data conversion can then be restarted.

If you get a data conversion error because a field does not exist on a table, and the field is not one you have customized, check your field renames. If a field that appears on a record that is deleted in the new PeopleSoft release but was not deleted in your compare and copy, your table will be out of sync with what is expected by data conversion. If you had deleted the record, the rename would not happen on the physical table and the field would have the old name. This is what the data conversion program expects. If you did not delete the record, the field was renamed during the altering of tables and the data conversion program will terminate abnormally. Edit the Application Engine SQL to use the name, which is now on your table, and then restart the data conversion.

If you receive the following warning and your data conversion has completed successfully, the Application Engine step has used the base temp table:

```
WARNING: NO DEDICATED INSTANCES AVAILABLE FOR <recname> - USING BASE TABLE
```

To avoid this warning in subsequent upgrade passes, increase the number of temp table instances in the affected Application Engine program properties dialog box to be equal to or greater than the number of data conversion threads that you are running.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

## Restarting Data Conversion

Processes run via the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Application Engine step type, do not automatically rename the old log files on restart. Therefore, before restarting a data conversion step that is run via the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Application Engine step type, rename the log file. PeopleSoft Change Assistant uses the same log file name each time you start or restart an Application Engine program. This means that the restarted Application Engine program will replace the original log file if it is not renamed.

Processes run via the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Process Scheduler step type, automatically rename the old log files and create a new log file on restart. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant Log Viewer only displays the logs from the current run process. However, logs from the previous (unsuccessful) runs are retained and accessible in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Log Directory.

If your data conversion program fails, fix the problem on your Copy of Production and restart the program. When you set the data conversion step to Restart in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, it will rerun the program using the `PROCESS_INSTANCE` and `RUN_CNTL_ID` from the initial run and the conversion will restart right after the last committed SQL command. Application Engine keeps track of data committed to the database in the table `PS_AERUNCONTROL`, keyed by `PROCESS_INSTANCE` and `RUN_CNTL_ID`.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-14-2: Turning Trace On

Set the Application Engine tracing level to include TraceAE = 16384 for the Process Scheduler prior to running data conversion. This allows details on Application Engine execution time for SQL steps and PeopleCode SQL statements to be collected. This information can be analyzed and used to tune long-running data conversion steps, as reported via EOUF0005.SQR.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities,” Understanding EOUFDATA CONV Reporting.

See Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Application Engine, Tracing Application Engine Programs.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-14-3: Performing Data Conversion Concurrently

This step runs the EOUFDATA CONV Application Engine program for the MAIN data conversion group. After this step completes, you may want to run additional optional reports to obtain information about the data conversion such as execution and duration timings to help you optimize data conversion for your next upgrade pass.

See Appendix: “Using Data Conversion Utilities,” Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Reporting.

Group 1 must execute successfully before any other groups (if applicable) can run. If there are other groups and you decide to run groups concurrently, Group 1 must complete before you launch any other groups.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-14-4: Completing Data Conversion

In this step, you will run UPG\_DATA CONV, an Application Engine program designed to run specific upgrade data conversions. This step runs the data conversion groups identified as “post data conversion.” You can review the sections identified as post data conversion by accessing the Define Upgrade Drivers page on the Demo database.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-14-5: Turning Trace Off**

Prior to data conversion, Application Engine tracing level 16384 was enabled for the Process Scheduler. After running data conversion, turn off the Application Engine tracing for the Process Scheduler.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.50 PeopleBook: Application Engine*, "Tracing Application Engine Programs."

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

**Task 5-15: Backing Up After Data Conversion**

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

**Task 5-16: Finalizing the Database Structure**

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Database Structure
- Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts
- Altering Tables with Deletes
- Creating Indexes Again
- Creating Triggers
- Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process
- Creating All Views

## Understanding the Final Database Structure

Now that data conversion is complete, this task will alter the tables to remove obsolete columns, and create final indexes and views.

### Task 5-16-1: Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts

This step uses the previously created project ALLTABS and generates three SQL scripts: one that will alter tables to drop obsolete columns, one that will also create any remaining indexes that could not be created with the first alter, and one that will create triggers. The script names are:

```
ALLTABS_DEL_ALTTBL.SQL
ALLTABS_DEL_CRTIDX.SQL
ALLTABS_DEL_CRTRTG.SQL
```

---

**Important!** All indexes should be created when the ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTIDX.SQL script is run. When a unique index fails to be created, it is probably due to a data conversion issue. If a unique index fails to be created, you must resolve the issue and not simply remove the index. To prevent this issue, you can back up tables in the ALLTABS\_DEL\_ALTTBL.SQL script that will be dropping recfields that have data. This way, if you have an issue you may have the old fields and data that you need to correct it.

---



---

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

---

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 5-16-2: Altering Tables with Deletes

This step executes the script ALLTABS\_DEL\_ALTTBL.SQL, which was generated in the previous step.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 5-16-3: Creating Indexes Again

This step executes the script ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTIDX.SQL, which was generated in the previous step. All indexes should be created at this time.

---

**Important!** Review the log to find any unique indexes that might have failed to be created. All indexes should be created at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected. When a unique index fails to be created, it is probably due to a data conversion issue.

---



**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-16-4: Creating Triggers**

This step executes the script ALLTABS\_DEL\_CRTTRG.SQL, which was generated in a previous step.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-16-5: Running the AE SYNCIDGEN Process**

This step executes the AE\_SYNCIDGEN Application Engine program to regenerate synchronization IDs. PeopleSoft PeopleTools uses synchronization IDs to give each row a unique identifier. For any tables with the Sync ID column set to the default value of zero, the AE\_SYNCIDGEN program will populate the column with the next valid Sync ID value.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-16-6: Creating All Views**

This step runs CREATEVW.DMS to re-create all views in the Copy of Production database. The script will try to create every view in Application Designer. If there is an error on one view, it will keep going until it gets to the end of the list.

---

**Important!** Review the log to find any views that failed to be created. All views should be created at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected.

---

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-17: Loading Data to Complete System Setup

This section discusses:

- Exporting Strings
- Importing Strings
- Exporting EDI Statements
- Importing EDI Statements
- Exporting Mass Change Data
- Importing Mass Change Data
- Exporting XML Service Information
- Importing XML Service Information
- Exporting Related-Language System Data
- Importing Related-Language System Data
- Exporting Application System Data
- Importing Application System Data
- Exporting Notification Template Table
- Importing Notification Template Table
- Exporting Approval Framework System Data
- Importing Approval Framework System Data
- Exporting Common Portal System Options
- Importing Common Portal System Options
- Exporting Setup Data
- Importing Setup Data
- Setting Portal System Options
- Setting Menu Pagelet Values

### Task 5-17-1: Exporting Strings

This script exports Strings data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX04E.DMS
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 5-17-2: Importing Strings**

This script imports Strings data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX04I.DMS
```

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 5-17-3: Exporting EDI Statements**

This script exports EDI Statements from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX05E.DMS
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 5-17-4: Importing EDI Statements**

This script imports the EDI Statements into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX05I.DMS
```

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-5: Exporting Mass Change Data

This script exports Mass Change tables from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX06E.DMS
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-6: Importing Mass Change Data

This script imports Mass Change tables into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX06I.DMS
```

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-7: Exporting XML Service Information

This script exports XML service data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX13E.DMS
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDEXP.DMS.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-8: Importing XML Service Information

This script imports XML service data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
DLUPX13I.DMS
```

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVPRDIMP.DMS.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-9: Exporting Related-Language System Data

This script exports system data from various application-related language tables in your Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover \*.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into your Copy of Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEPLASYSE.DMS

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. Preserve this DAT file, and set the Type of Upgrade property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template to Initial Upgrade for this step.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 5-17-10: Importing Related-Language System Data

This script will delete old related-language system data from related-language tables. The script then imports the data exported by the scripts above. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEPLASYSI.DMS

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All Non-English

## Task 5-17-11: Exporting Application System Data

This script exports system data from various application tables from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover \*.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEPSYSE.DMS

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, change the Type of Upgrade from Both to Initial Upgrade in the step properties and save the job.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-12: Importing Application System Data

This script imports the application system data, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEPSYSI.DMS

---

**Note.** Some of the data will be imported using the *ignore dups* option. These data loads will give the message “Error: duplicate SQL rows” and then give a “Successful completion” message. These error messages can be ignored because duplicate data is expected.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-13: Exporting Notification Template Table

This script exports the notification template information from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover \*.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLCGUPY39E.DMS

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, preserve this DAT file, and set the properties in the template for Initial Upgrade.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-14: Importing Notification Template Table

This script imports the system data, exported in the above step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLCGUPY39I.DMS

---

**Note.** Run this script using bootstrap mode.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-15: Exporting Approval Framework System Data

This script exports the approval framework system data from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover \*.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLCGUPY41E.DMS

---

**Note.** During Move to Production passes, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script. To do this, preserve this DAT file, and set the properties in the template for Initial Upgrade.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-16: Importing Approval Framework System Data

This script imports the system data, exported earlier in this task, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLCGUPY41I.DMS

---

**Note.** Run this script using bootstrap mode.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-17: Exporting Common Portal System Options

This script exports the contents of the Common Portal System Options table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01E.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-17-18: Importing Common Portal System Options**

This script imports the Common Portal System Options data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLEOX01I.DMS

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

**Task 5-17-19: Exporting Setup Data**

This script exports setup data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16E.DMS

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPEXP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

**Task 5-17-20: Importing Setup Data**

This script imports setup data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX16I.DMS

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script MVAPPIMP.DMS.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All



## Task 5-17-21: Setting Portal System Options

In this step the script your run enables the SWAN look and feel to your system, in addition to the new grid defaults. The script name for your upgrade path is:

DLUPX25.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-17-22: Setting Menu Pagelet Values

This script replaces the menu navigation pagelet with the "Top Menu Features" pagelet. The script name for your upgrade path is:

PTREMOVEMENUPGLT.DMS

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 5-18: Loading Stored Statements

This section discusses:

- Running the STORECP Script
- Running the STOREFP Script
- Running the STOREGL Script
- Running the STOREIN Script
- Running the STOREMG Script
- Running the STOREPO Script

### Task 5-18-1: Running the STORECP Script

STORECP.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by Oracle's PeopleSoft Product Configurator product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Product Configurator	All	All

**Task 5-18-2: Running the STOREFP Script**

STOREFP.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by Oracle's PeopleSoft Flow Production product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Flow Production	All	All

**Task 5-18-3: Running the STOREGL Script**

STOREGL.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft General Ledger product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	General Ledger	All	All

**Task 5-18-4: Running the STOREIN Script**

STOREIN.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Inventory product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Inventory	All	All

**Task 5-18-5: Running the STOREMG Script**

STOREMG.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by Oracle's PeopleSoft Manufacturing product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Manufacturing	All	All

**Task 5-18-6: Running the STOREPO Script**

STOREPO.DMS loads stored statements for COBOL programs run by Oracle's PeopleSoft Purchasing product.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Purchasing	All	All

---

**Task 5-19: Running Final Update Statistics**

This section discusses:

- Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Running Final Statistics for Informix
- Running Final Statistics for Oracle

**Task 5-19-1: Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 UNIX**

This step executes the RUNSTATS.SQR that creates the RUNSTATS.SQL to update statistics on DB2 UNIX/NT.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX/NT	All

**Task 5-19-2: Running Final Statistics for DB2 UNIX**

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Run the RUNSTATS.SQL script created in the previous step.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 UNIX	All

## Task 5-19-3: Running Final Statistics for DB2 z/OS

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS	All

## Task 5-19-4: Running Final Statistics for Informix

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. This step runs UPDATESTATS to update the statistics on your database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Informix	All

## Task 5-19-5: Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process you upgraded your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade and testing.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All

## Task 5-20: Updating Language Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Language Data
- Running the TSRECPOP Script

### Understanding Updating Language Data

In this task, you run scripts to modify data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language tables.

**Note.** For DB2 z/OS customers, Oracle recommends that you run RUNSTATS against the system catalog tables at this time.

### Task 5-20-1: Running the TSRECPOP Script

In this step, the TSRECPOP script initializes and modifies the data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language architecture tables.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 5-21: Completing the PeopleTools Conversion

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools Upgrade Driver Application Engine program, PTUPGCONVERT, runs additional PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade data conversions. The program then reads the table PS\_PTUPGCONVERT, selecting all rows with a group number of 02 and ordering them by the sequence number on the row. A list of Application Engine library sections that must be run for data conversion is returned. The program then calls each section in the order of the sequence number. Review the report generated by PTUCONV.SQR for details on the conversions run in this step.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-22: Updating Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

**Note.** Do not update statistics after you complete this task.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-23: Running the Final Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report
- Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report
- Creating the FNLALTAUD Project
- Running the Final Alter Audit
- Reviewing the Final Audits
- Running the Final SETINDEX Report
- Running the Final SETTABLE Report

### Task 5-23-1: Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to uncover inconsistencies. You can expect some errors from this report. You will review the output from the report in another step.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

### Task 5-23-2: Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR that identifies *orphaned* PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT will identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-23-3: Creating the FNLALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the FNLALTAUD project and use it to run your final Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all the records in your system are audited, including SQL tables. This project also includes any custom records that you have created in your system.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-23-4: Running the Final Alter Audit

Run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all tables in your system to check whether the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database. This process is called an Alter Audit. An Alter Audit compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to uncover inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates an SQL script with the DDL changes needed to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

The Alter Audit script is built using the FNLALTAUD project created in the previous step.

---

**Note.** Customers will have some UPG tables that don't match the meta-sql data with the db structure. These differences are acceptable since these temporary tables are used only for the upgrade. These differences can be ignored.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-23-5: Reviewing the Final Audits

The Alter Audit process creates SQL scripts that correct any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies noted by running the generated scripts with your platform-specific SQL tool. The script names are:

```
FNLALTAUD_ALTTBL.SQL
FNLALTAUD_CRTIDX.SQL
```

---

**Note.** The Alter Audit process also creates the script `FNLALTAUD_CRTTRG.SQL`, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, since all database triggers were created in a previous task.

---

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

---

**Note.** For Informix sites, if your database has Application Functions, you use SQL to drop and re-create these functions and their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes have not changed.

---



---

**Note.** For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 UNIX/NT platforms, if your database has tables containing the `MSSCONCATCOL` or `DBXCONCATCOL` column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

---

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies.

Your DDDAUDIT listing shows some expected discrepancies. Tables and views deleted from PeopleSoft Application Designer are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. Therefore, the report lists any tables and views that the new release does not have. Review these tables to verify that you do not wish to preserve any custom data, and then drop the tables and views.

Similarly, your SYSAUDIT report may have some errors due to references to obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects. Invalid references are not automatically cleaned up during the upgrade in case you have customizations that you want to modify. For instance, if a PeopleSoft Permission List is deleted, and you have a Role that still refers to that Permission List, then it will appear on the SYSAUDIT report.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management for your new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 5-23-6: Running the Final SETINDEX Report

The SETINDEX SQR updates index overrides stored in the `PSIDXDDLPRM` table. The SQR updates the values stored in the `PARMVALUE` field with current values found in the system catalog. Running SETINDEX cleans up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	DB2 z/OS Oracle	All



## Task 5-23-7: Running the Final SETTABLE Report

The SETTABLE SQR updates table overrides stored in the PSRECDDLPARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with the current values found in the system catalog. Running SETTABLE will clean up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	Oracle	All



## CHAPTER 6

# Completing Database Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Changes
- Configuring the Upgrade Environment
- Reapplying Customizations
- Setting Up Security
- Reconfiguring Security
- Completing Portal Data Conversion
- Backing Up Before Manual Changes
- Completing ChartField Configuration
- Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality
- Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption
- Preparing the Content Provider Registry
- Updating the Portal Options Data
- Exporting PayBill Data
- Setting Country Codes
- Completing Credit Card Encryption
- Upgrading the Credit Card Integration
- Configuring PeopleSoft Integration with Vertex O
- Rebuilding Verity Search Indexes
- Reconciling Notification Templates
- Reviewing Approval Workflow Framework
- Completing Promotions
- Completing Billing Setup
- Configuring Order Management
- Configuring Attachments
- Completing Strategic Sourcing Setup
- Completing Services Procurement Setup
- Completing Supplier Contracts Setup

- Configuring PayBill Management
- Configuring Front Office and PayBill
- Preparing Treasury Setup
- Reviewing Electronic Layouts for Banks
- Completing Setup for Projects
- Setting Resource Management
- Performing Payables Setup
- Completing Receivables Changes
- Updating eSettlements
- Updating the General Ledger
- Setting Up Commitment Control
- Completing Asset Management Setup
- Completing Contracts Setup
- Completing Expenses Setup
- Setting VAT Processing
- Reviewing Inventory Policy Planning
- Configuring Inventory
- Stamping the Database
- Reviewing Change Control
- Backing Up Before Testing
- Testing Your Copy of Production

---

## Understanding Database Changes

Many changes were made in the previous chapters of this documentation. In this chapter, you complete these changes so that you can begin testing your Copy of Production. By testing your Copy of Production, you ensure that you can still operate day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

---

### Task 6-1: Configuring the Upgrade Environment

This section discusses:

- Configuring the Web Server
- Configuring Portal

## Task 6-1-1: Configuring the Web Server

Running Portal requires a fully functional web server. In this step, configure your web server. Make sure that you also configure your web server for PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks so that you can easily refer to the documentation while reviewing the new release.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform on your new release.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-1-2: Configuring Portal

Running Portal requires a fully functional application server domain. The application server was configured earlier in the upgrade. PeopleSoft applications are accessed through the Portal. You need to grant users access to complete the upgrade process. You must install and configure the PeopleSoft Portal to complete the upgrade.

---

**Note.** If you configured your Portal earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

---

You also must define a password on the Node Definitions page for Single Signon to work properly. If you do not define a password, the sign-on page appears when trying to access a report directly, instead of the report itself. To avoid this issue, follow the procedure below to assign a password.

To assign a password:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.
2. Click Search.
3. Select the database's default local node.  
The default local node shows a *Y* in the Default Local Node column.
4. On the Node Definitions page, select *Password* in the Authentication Option field.
5. Enter a password in the Password field.
6. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password field.
7. Enter the default user in the Default User ID field.
8. Save the node definition.
9. Reboot the application server and web server.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-2: Reapplying Customizations

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Reapplication
- Performing Customized Object Adjustment
- Registering Portal Navigation Objects

### Understanding the Reapplication

In this task, you work with your customized objects to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

#### Task 6-2-1: Performing Customized Object Adjustment

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the objects. If you took the Oracle-delivered version of an object instead of your own customized version, you may need to customize the new objects to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the objects to apply these customizations.

Once you reapply all of your customizations, you should run the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports to make sure that you did not introduce any problems into your system.

Reapply any Mass Change or EDI customizations.

See “Planning Your Application Upgrade,” Identifying Customizations.

Be aware that you must not overwrite Oracle-loaded data. The customizations, extracted during an earlier step, must be manually applied now.

In another step, you applied the Oracle-delivered record group assignments.

See “Applying Application Changes,” Loading Data for Data Conversion, Importing Record Groups.

If you maintain any custom record group assignments, reapply them to your Copy of Production database now.

During Move to Production passes, you will not need to reapply these customizations. The changes you make now will be copied to any subsequent Copy of Production database using PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

#### Task 6-2-2: Registering Portal Navigation Objects

You must register your customized objects, such as menus and components, to access them in Portal. You can use the Registration Wizard or the Menu Import process to grant access to the appropriate components. Make sure that you register your components for all of your portals (for example, Customer, Supplier, Employee, and so forth). Also, make sure that you select the node name that matches the database. Do not use the Local node.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide for your new release, "Using the Registration Wizard."

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technology for your new release, "Administering Portals."

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-3: Setting Up Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security
- Performing Security Setup
- Synchronizing CREF Permissions
- Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage

### Understanding Security

In this task you perform steps to set up security, grant access to the user ID, set up permissions lists, and grant access to navigation and homepages.

### Task 6-3-1: Performing Security Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security Setup
- Updating Permissions and Roles: Services Procurement Customers

#### Understanding Security Setup

Select the PeopleTools, Security folder now to add the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application menus, delete old menus, and set up appropriate operator security for your system.

Many menu additions and deletions have occurred. Examine the menu compare report and the Demo database for details of the required security changes, then decide which of your roles and permission lists should have access to each of the new menus.

Many tasks in this chapter instruct you to select a specific menu within the new PeopleSoft release. To perform these tasks, set up appropriate security for each of the menus referenced in each of the tasks.

See the PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions PeopleBook: Portal and Site Administration for your new release, information on PeopleSoft-delivered security.

**Note.** Move to Production: If you changed the user profiles in your production system after you froze your PeopleSoft PeopleTools, you must manually apply the changes to your Copy of Production database before the end of the final Move to Production.

## Updating Permissions and Roles: Services Procurement Customers

The PeopleSoft Services Procurement approval permission list, EPSP5000, has been broken into separate permissions for each type of approval. Permission list EPSP5000 was previously associated with the SP\_APPROVER role that allowed approval access to several functional areas including requisitions, work orders, time, expenses, progress logs, and invoicing. The table below lists the break out of the EPSP5000 approval permission list (EPSP5000 through EPSP5050). It also shows several new permissions that were added as a result of new features.

8.8x Permission List	Renamed/New Permission List
EPSP5000	EPSP5000 – Services Requisition Approval EPSP5010 – Services Work Order Approval EPSP5020 – Services Time Approval EPSP5030 – Services Progress Log Approval EPSP5040 – Services Invoice Approval EPSP5050 – Services Expense Approval
	EPSP5500 – Services Resource Identifier
EPSP8600–Supplier Administrator (8.8 SP1)	EPSP8600 – Supplier Administrator
	EPSP9500 – Services Integration Analyst

Three new approval roles have been added for the specific functions of approving time, expenses, and invoicing. Other roles have also been added as a result of new functionality. You will want to realign the permissions and roles for all your approval users and users of the new features.

8.8x Roles	Modified/New Roles
SP_APPROVER	SP_APPROVER
SP_PLOG_APPROVER*	SP_PLOG_APPROVER
SP_WO_APPROVER*	SP_WO_APPROVER
	SP_EXPENSE_APPROVER
	SP_TIME_APPROVER
	SP_INV_APPROVER
SP_DEVELOPER	OBSOLETE
	SP_INTEGRATION_SUPERVISOR
	SP_RESOURCE_IDENTIFY
SP_SUPPLIER_ADMINISTRATOR (8.8 SP1)	SP_SUPPLIER_ADMINISTRATOR
SP_PROVIDER_CONTACT_BY_LOC (8.8 SP1)	SP_PROVIDER_CONTACT_BY_LOC*
	SP_sup_inv_approver_byinvoice*



\* Indicates the role is used for workflow routing purposes only. No permission lists are added to these roles in the specified release.

---

**Note.** The SP\_APPROVER role should still be used for requisition approvals.

---

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.1 Services Procurement PeopleBook*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 6-3-2: Synchronizing CREF Permissions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Content Reference Permissions
- Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

### Understanding Content Reference Permissions

As part of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Portal architecture, Portal Registry Structures reference permission lists. At this point, however, the PeopleSoft Portal Registry Structures copied from the Demo database do not reference any permission lists on the Copy of Production database. This synchronization program will match the existing permission lists to the appropriate Registry Structures and update it.

---

**Note.** The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator. Otherwise, the process may terminate abnormally.

---



---

**Note.** Your PeopleSoft Process Scheduler must be running to perform this task.

---

### Running the Portal Security Synchronization Process

Follow the steps below to run the PeopleSoft Portal security synchronization process.

To run the security synchronization process:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter the run control ID *UPG\_PORTAL\_SYNC\_BOTH*.
5. Click Add.
6. Keep the default value for the default portal registry name in the Portal Name field (for example: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, or *SUPPLIER*.)
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. In the Process Scheduler page, check that you set your parameters correctly.

10. Click OK.
  11. Click the Process Monitor link to monitor the program's process.
  12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for each Portal name used in the database for your specific applications.  
With each repetition, in step 6 change the Portal Name field to one of the following: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER*, and so on.
  13. Review any messages received during the running of this process with your Portal Administrator.
- See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technology for your new release.

---

**Note.** If the permission lists for your upgrade user do not allow you access to a component, you will encounter this error when running the security synchronization process for that page: `Security synchronization failed for Portal Object`. This error may indicate other problems with the component or folder, but you should check your security first.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 6-3-3: Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage

This section discusses:

- Understanding Access to the Portal Homepage
- Updating the Homepage Personalization Permission List
- Adding the Portal User Role

### Understanding Access to the Portal Homepage

You must complete this step if you use any of the PeopleSoft Portal Pack products or pagelets. To add, remove, or change the layout of the homepage, you must grant homepage personalization security access to all non-guest users.

### Updating the Homepage Personalization Permission List

To update the homepage personalization permission list:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the PeopleSoft Data Mover script *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL\_HP\_PERS.DMS*.
3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

### Adding the Portal User Role

To add the Portal User Role to the user IDs:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.
2. Open the PeopleSoft Data Mover script *PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS\PORTAL\_ADD\_ROLE.DMS*.

3. Run this script against the Target database.
4. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

---

**Note.** You should grant the PAPP\_USER role to all new user IDs for access to the homepage personalization. After running this script, manually remove the role PAPP\_USER from any GUEST user ID, because a GUEST user should not be personalizing the common homepage.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-4: Reconfiguring Security

The security model in your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database was different than your security model for your FSCM 8.8 database. If you are upgrading Pay/Bill Management along with Staffing Front Office, you are required to rebuild Staffing Front Office permission lists in the FSCM 9.1 database due to the changing components. You must also reconfigure department security due to the changes to the permission lists.

At this time please refer to your release's PeopleBooks for information on how to set up the security for FSCM 9.1.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions PeopleBook: Enterprise Portal Application Technology.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Staffing Front Office	All	All

---

## Task 6-5: Completing Portal Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log
- Enabling Pagelet Publishing

### Task 6-5-1: Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log

This section discusses:

- Correcting Logged Issues
- Running UPGPT846PP Again

This step explains how to correct logged issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, and Pagelet Wizard objects.

---

**Note.** Perform this step only if there are logged issues that need to be resolved for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry Objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects reported from the UPGPT846PP process.

---

## Correcting Logged Issues

Review the log from running the data conversion UPGPT846PP Application Engine program in the task titled, "Completing the PeopleTools Conversion." Correct the issues from the log using the instructions in the MAIN section comments of the UPGPT846PP program. These instructions were reported in the chapter "Applying PeopleTools Changes" task Converting PeopleTools Objects in the Reporting Conversion Details step.

See "Applying Application Changes," Completing the PeopleTools Conversion.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Converting PeopleTools Objects, Reporting Conversion Details.

## Running UPGPT846PP Again

In this step, you run the UPGPT846PP process again.

---

**Note.** The Application Engine process UPGPT846PP can be run repeatedly, if necessary, as you resolve data issues.

---

To run UPGPT846PP again:

1. Run the Application Engine conversion process UPGPT846PP with the upgrade user ID.

The program can be run from the command line with the following:

```
$PS_HOME\bin\client\winx86\psae -CD dbname -CT dbtype -CS dbservername -CO =>
oprld -CP oprpswd -R 1 -AI UPGPT846PP
```

2. Review the log file according to the instructions in the previous step.
3. If there are any remaining issues, correct them and rerun UPGPT846PP.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, if necessary, until there are no remaining issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-5-2: Enabling Pagelet Publishing

This step enables the creation of homepage pagelets for Navigation Collections and Pagelet Wizard. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
PTPP_PORTAL_PACK.DMS
```

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-6: Backing Up Before Manual Changes

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-7: Completing ChartField Configuration

This section discusses:

- Running the Configuration Steps Report
- Performing Manual Configuration Steps

### Task 6-7-1: Running the Configuration Steps Report

Follow the procedure below to run the Configuration Steps Crystal report.

To run the Configuration Steps Crystal report:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Reports, Configuration Steps.
2. Run the Configuration Steps Crystal report for CF Configuration ID: INSTALL\_PRODUCT.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

### Task 6-7-2: Performing Manual Configuration Steps

The manual configuration steps are outlined in the Configuration Steps report that you ran in the previous step. You must complete these steps before using the system.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.1 Application Fundamentals PeopleBook* "Configuring ChartFields."

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-8: Reviewing PeopleTools Functionality

The PeopleSoft PeopleBooks detail the current PeopleSoft PeopleTools functionality. There are many new features delivered in the new release that you may want to use. You should now review the PeopleSoft PeopleBooks and Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide to configure your environment properly. This may include, but is not limited to, configuring and starting a process scheduler and a report server, and reviewing portal settings.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform on your new release.

To review the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Release Notes, go to My Oracle Support and search for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Release Notes for your new release.

You should review the following considerations:

- If you applied a PeopleSoft PeopleTools patch earlier in the upgrade, review the patch documentation and run any steps that you have not already performed during the upgrade.

Check your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory if you do not know whether a script was already run during the upgrade process.

- Oracle has updated the styles that define the look of the user interface.

Three user interface options were delivered with your current release of PeopleSoft 8.x. Pre-8.50 PeopleSoft PeopleTools system databases and PeopleSoft 8.4 applications use the classic style, whereas all other applications use the new dark blue style. The classic and light blue styles are considered deprecated as of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50. The dark blue style is set as the default during the PeopleSoft PeopleTools portion of the upgrade, but you have the option to change the user interface style.

See Appendix: "Changing the User Interface."

---

**Note.** The new user interface styles are supported by Internet Explorer release 5 and later and Netscape Navigator release 6 and later. If you are using any other browser or release, the system uses the classic style as the default.

---

- PeopleSoft PeopleTools uses Verity release 5.0 to implement free text search.

Verity 5.0 is not compatible with the version of Verity that was used in previous PeopleSoft PeopleTools releases. Check the necessary application patches that may be required to use the new version of Verity.

To check for required patches, go to My Oracle Support, select Patches & Updates, PeopleSoft, and search for PeopleTools Required for Upgrade patches for Verity.

- Integration Broker was rewritten in PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.48.

If you use Integration Broker, you will need to perform setup configuration and review the explanation of metadata mapping.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Integration Broker, Appendix: “Understanding Migrated Integration Metadata,” for your new release.

- In PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50, Microsoft SQL Server customers need to use a non-system administrator access ID. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.49 or earlier, enable and configure the access ID after completing the final pass of the upgrade.

See Enterprise PeopleTools Installation for Microsoft SQL Server, appendix “Synchronizing the ACCESSID User,” for your new release.

- Review your PeopleSoft Portal settings, as the values may have changed during the upgrade.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleTools Portal Technology, appendix “Understanding Changes in Portal Configuration Settings.”

- As of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.51, Oracle database customers can now restrict the Access ID to the minimum privileges needed to run PeopleSoft applications. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or earlier, restrict the Access ID privileges after completing the final pass of the upgrade.

See PeopleTools Installation for Oracle, “Creating a Database Manually on Windows” and “Creating a Database on UNIX,” Creating PeopleSoft Database Roles for your current release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

## Task 6-9: Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later. Oracle’s Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) feature was disabled at the beginning of the upgrade. If you had TDE enabled prior to the upgrade, then after finishing the final Move to Production pass of the upgrade, you need to re-enable TDE by running scripts in the sequence specified in the following procedure.

To re-enable TDE:

1. Run *PS\_HOME*\scripts\postupgtdeprocess1.sql.

The script *postupgtdeprocess1.sql* performs similarly to the script *preupgtdeprocess.sql*, which you ran at the beginning of the upgrade, to find any tables that are encrypted, generate a list of fields that need to have the PeopleSoft metadata encryption attribute re-enabled, and create the ENCRYPTEDTBLSA project. The ENCRYPTEDTBLSB project is compared with the ENCRYPTEDTBLSA project, and the resulting list of differences between the recfields is input to the script *postupgtdeprocess2.sql*.

See “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables, Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information.

2. Run *PS\_HOME*\scripts\postupgtdeprocess2.sql.

The script `postupgtdeprocess2.sql` generates four scripts, which you will run in the next step to reapply TDE to the records identified by the `postupgtdeprocess1.sql`. Review the generated scripts (particularly `PSTDEREBUILDFUNCIDX.SQL`) to make sure that the syntax, sizing, and tablespace information is intact and is not split at the end of a line. If necessary, modify the scripts as needed for your environment.

- Run the scripts that were generated when you ran `postupgtdeprocess2.sql` in the following order:

- `PSTDEDROPFUNCIDX.SQL`
- `PSTDEREENCRYPT.SQL`
- `PSTDEREBUILDFUNCIDX.SQL`
- `PSTDEREENCRYPTMETADATA.SQL`

- Run `PS_HOME\scripts\postupgtdevalidation.sql`.

The script `postupgtdevalidation.sql` validates that all tables and columns that were encrypted before the upgrade have maintained encryption. It lists any records that contain encrypted fields but were not included in the `ENCRYPTEDTBLSB` project. It also sets the value for the TDE algorithm defined within `PSOPTIONS`.

See Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: Data Management, Administering PeopleSoft Databases on Oracle, “Implementing Oracle Transparent Data Encryption” for your new release.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

## Task 6-10: Preparing the Content Provider Registry

You should perform this task if you use PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal 8.4 or later running on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher with full or partial navigation load access method. This means that you do not use a single link to access your content provider databases, but instead, you load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal database. Oracle refers to content provider databases as the application databases that contain the transaction content. Your Copy of Production database is your content provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, old registry structures are removed, and new registry structures are added. These changes need to be copied to the PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal database by updating the portal registry structures in your PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal database to match what is in the content provider database. Follow the detailed instructions in the appendix referenced below.

See Appendix: “Upgrading the Content Provider Registry.”



## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-11: Updating the Portal Options Data

In this step you update the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Portal Options data.

---

**Note.** Only perform this step if your upgraded database is on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or greater.

---

This step sets the portal options prefix and Owner ID. These values are used when creating Pagelet Wizard definitions and Navigation Collection objects.

To set the Portal Options Prefix and Owner ID:

1. From your browser, sign in to your New Copy of Production database.
2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, System Options.
3. Update the value for the Registry Object Prefix with a 1- to 4-character prefix that is unique to your organization.

---

**Note.** Do *not* use PAPP, PAPX, PAPQ, PAPI, PRTL, EO, or PT. Do *not* use any product line specific prefix (such as CR, HC, EP, or CI). Do *not* use a blank value.

---

4. Enter the Owner ID value with your organization's specific owner ID.

---

**Note.** The Owner ID is a translate value on the PeopleSoft PeopleTools field OBJECTOWNERID. Do *not* use any delivered product Owner ID. If you do not have an Owner ID, then either create one, or leave the Owner ID value as a blank space.

---

5. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-12: Exporting PayBill Data

In this task, you run a Data Mover export script to export your Pay/Bill Management data out of your FSCM database. This Pay/Bill Management data has already been updated during data conversion. At this time you will use this data in your HRMS 9.1 database. You will import this data in the HRMS 9.1 Upgrade task, “Importing PayBill Data.”

You must complete this task *before* you can begin the step “Importing PayBill Data” in the HRMS 9.1 Upgrade.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resource Management Systems 9.1 Upgrade, “Apply Application Changes,” Loading Data to Complete System Setup, Importing PayBill Data.

The Data Mover script for your upgrade path is:

```
UVEPFOR31E.DMS
```

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management Staffing Front Office	All	All

---

## Task 6-13: Setting Country Codes

This section discusses:

- Understanding Country Codes
- Adding New Country Codes
- Modifying Existing Country Codes

### Understanding Country Codes

The PeopleSoft system provides the 239 ISO 3166-compatible country codes as part of system data. However, the PeopleSoft system also provides an interface through which you can customize the country codes, either to add new ones or modify existing ones. Since the COUNTRY\_TBL record is considered system data, it was repopulated with the current countries as defined by the PeopleSoft system. As a result, any additional countries you may have added and any other customizations you may have made to this table were deleted.

---

**Note.** The ISO 3166-1 alpha 3 country code for Romania has been changed by International Organization for Standardization (ISO). To reflect this change, the country code for Romania has been updated in your PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 database from ROM to ROU. As a result of this change, your transactional data might require a correction if you are using the country code ROM.

---

If you have customized country code entries, perform the following steps using the results from the SQL query in the task titled Reviewing Country Data.

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Reviewing Country Data.

## Task 6-13-1: Adding New Country Codes

In this step, you add new country codes.

To add new country codes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Country.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter the new country code and click Add.
4. Using the query results from the task titled Reviewing Country Data, enter the values in the Description, Short Description, and 2-Character Country Code fields.

If the country is a European Union member, select the EU Member State check box.

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Reviewing Country Data.

5. Select the Address Format tab.
6. Indicate the labels that you would want to appear to the users affiliated with this country.

The following example shows the labels for USA such as Address 1, Address 2, Address 3, City, County, State, and Postal.

**Note.** The Available check box indicates whether the label is available for display to the user.

The screenshot displays the 'Country page: Address Format tab' in a web application. The breadcrumb trail at the top reads: 'Favorites | Main Menu > Set Up Financials/Supply Chain > Common Definitions > Location > Country'. Below this, there are two tabs: 'Country Description' and 'Address Format', with the latter being selected. The 'Country' field is set to 'USA' and 'United States'. Under the 'Address Fields' section, there are two columns of fields. The first column, labeled 'Available', contains checkboxes for 'Address 1', 'Address 2', 'Address 3', 'Address 4', 'City', 'County', 'State', and 'Postal', all of which are checked. The second column, labeled 'Available', contains checkboxes for 'Number 1', 'Number 2', 'House Type', 'Field 1 Label', 'Field 2 Label', 'Field 3 Label', and 'Postal Search', all of which are unchecked. Each checkbox is followed by a text input field. At the bottom of the page, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Return to Search', 'Notify', 'Add', and 'Update/Display'. A link at the bottom left reads 'Country Description | Address Format'.

Country page: Address Format tab

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-13-2: Modifying Existing Country Codes

In this step, you modify your existing country codes.

To modify existing country codes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Location, Country.
2. Enter the country code you want to modify and click Search.
3. Update the necessary fields based on the query results from the task titled Reviewing Country Data.

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Reviewing Country Data.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-14: Completing Credit Card Encryption

This section discusses:

- Understanding Credit Card Encryption
- Reviewing Credit Card Encryption Status
- Running Credit Card Encryption

## Understanding Credit Card Encryption

In this task, you upgrade your existing credit card data. First, you must ensure that your credit card data has already been encrypted.

## Task 6-14-1: Reviewing Credit Card Encryption Status

Before running credit card encryption, you must check to see whether the credit card data has already been encrypted as part of a release bundle applied to an earlier release.

To check credit card encryption status:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Upgrade Credit Card Numbers.
2. Add a Run Control ID.

3. If the Generate Random Key button is disabled, some of the data has already been converted.

This conversion could have resulted from the implementation of a bundle containing the new encryption functionality or from previously performing a partial upgrade conversion. In this case, the encryption key is already set and the existing data is encrypted with it, so you cannot generate a new key.

If the Generate Random Key button is disabled, skip the following step titled Running Credit Card Encryption.

4. If the Generate Random Key button is active, complete the remaining steps in this task.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-14-2: Running Credit Card Encryption

The new PeopleSoft FSCM release provides more secure credit card encryption. Therefore, all stored credit card numbers within the system must be upgraded to use the Triple DES algorithms and 168-bit encryption keys.

To run credit card encryption:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Upgrade Credit Card Numbers.
2. Click the Generate Random Key button.

---

**Note.** If this button is disabled, some of the data is already converted as a result of implementing a bundle containing the new encryption functionality or of previously performing a partial upgrade conversion. In this case, the encryption key is set and the existing data is encrypted with it, so you cannot generate a new key.

---

3. Click the Run button.

This action will either encrypt or re-encrypt each field in the grid, depending on the state of the current value.

4. Once all values are set to *No Action*, the upgrade is complete.

---

**Note.** If the process fails for any reason or if you see value other than *No Action* after it completes, you can restart the process using the Process Scheduler Restart functionality and it will continue from where it stopped. If you cannot restart the process this way, then start the process from the beginning by clicking Run on this page. The process will bypass any values that are already processed.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-15: Upgrading the Credit Card Integration

The Business Interlink credit card integration is no longer supported in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1. You will need to convert any Business Interlink integrations for credit card processing to use the Integration Broker credit card integration solution.

The Integration Broker solution uses the Enterprise Components delivered objects. In addition, the Integration Broker solution has been enhanced to support the Authorization Reversal service. It now also supports a new security code (CVV) field as input to the third-party credit card processor.

The new service is identified in the EOEC\_CCI\_TRANSACT field (alias TRANSTYPE) of the EOEC\_CCI\_SYNC message with a value of 5 for Authorization Reversal. The security code field is identified in the EOEC\_CCI\_CVNUM field (alias CVNUM) of the EOEC\_CCI\_SYNC message. Transformation programs are not delivered with PeopleSoft FSCM so you will need to modify your existing transformation program to support this new service and field.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for FSCM 9.1 PeopleBook, “Setting Up the Credit Card Interface” for more information on the Integration Broker solution.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-16: Configuring PeopleSoft Integration with Vertex O

PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 communicates with the Vertex O Series web service only through PeopleSoft Integration Broker. To integrate with the Vertex O Series tax solution, you must have installed Vertex O Series 5.0 or above and the Vertex PGC (PeopleSoft Generic Connector) both provided through Vertex. A new generic tax message must be activated. Older Vertex specific messages will no longer work.

To configure your PeopleSoft system for integration with Vertex O:

1. Set up your local integration gateway and load the gateway connectors.  
Integration Broker uses the HTTPTARGET connector to communicate with the Vertex web service.
2. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Queues.
3. On the Queue Definitions page, activate the TAX\_INTEGRATION service operation queue.  
For the TAX\_INTEGRATION queue, verify that the Queue Status is *Run*.
4. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Service Operations.
5. On the Service Operations - General page, activate the service operations DO\_TAXCALC\_REQ and GET\_GEOCODE\_REQ.

Oracle delivers service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source, such as Vertex.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
DO_TAXCALC_REQ	Outbound	Not applicable	No	Vertex O Series
GET_GEOCODE_REQ	Outbound	Not applicable	No	Vertex O Series

6. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Service Operations.
7. On the Service Operations page, select the Routings tab.
8. Activate the DO\_TAXCALC\_REQ\_V2 and the GET\_GEOCODE\_REQ\_TAX routings for the PSFT\_TAX node.
9. For the DO\_TAXCALC\_REQ\_V2 routing, set the PrimaryURL property to the endpoint of the Vertex tax calculation request function.  
Typically this will be: `http://<host:port>/pgc/servlet/taxcalc`. Replace `<HOST:PORT>` with the address of the Vertex Peoplesoft Generic Connector.
10. For the GET\_GEOCODE\_REQ\_TAX routing, set the PrimaryURL property to the endpoint of the Vertex tax area request function.  
Typically this will be: `http://<host:port>/pgc/servlet/taxarealookup`. Replace `<HOST:PORT>` with the address of the Vertex Peoplesoft Generic Connector.
11. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.
12. Activate the PSFT\_TAX node.

To test the Vertex O Series integration, click the Test Tax Install button on the Tax Provider Installation page. The system will send a test transaction to Vertex and should report a Geocode and nonzero tax amount. If an error message appears or the tax amount is zero, then there is a problem with the tax installation that must be corrected.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-17: Rebuilding Verity Search Indexes

In this task, you rebuild your Verity search indexes.

**Note.** In this PeopleSoft FSCM release, the indexes CS\_DOCUMENTS\_ADH and CS\_DOCUMENTS\_PO have been combined into one index, CS\_DOCUMENTS. You may need to update your application server and PeopleSoft Process Scheduler configurations to reflect this change.

To rebuild Verity search indexes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Search Indexes, Build Search Index.
2. If a run control does not exist, add a run control-index combination for every index you want to rebuild.

3. Submit the process with the build option *Create New/Rebuild* selected.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-18: Reconciling Notification Templates

In this task, you reconcile updates to component and generic notification templates with changes that you made to customize these templates. You should review the notification text and variables.

To access component notification template information, select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Notification Templates.

To access component notification template variables, select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Template Variables.

To access generic template information, select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Generic Templates.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-19: Reviewing Approval Workflow Framework

The approval workflow framework is enhanced in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release to offer more scalability. Changes were made to how approval processes are defined and to the performance of the approval workflow engine.

If your product uses the approval workflow framework, review the following reference and, if applicable, any product-specific PeopleBook documentation about your use of the framework.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise FSCM 9.1 PeopleBook: Approval Framework.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All



## Task 6-20: Completing Promotions

This section discusses:

- Updating Tree Statistics

### Task 6-20-1: Updating Tree Statistics

In this step, you optimize the performance of your Product Tree structures.

To update tree statistics:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Promotions Management, Update Tree Statistics.
2. Create a run control ID, if needed.
3. Add a row for every setID/Customer Tree and setID/Product Tree combination in your system.
4. Click Run to submit the update process.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Promotions Management	All	All

## Task 6-21: Completing Billing Setup

This section discusses:

- Creating Recommended Manual Indexes
- Defining Payment Terms for Paid Invoices

### Task 6-21-1: Creating Recommended Manual Indexes

PeopleSoft Billing has published recommended index modifications that may apply to your installation. These index options depend on your installation and therefore cannot be included in the delivered application.

For the latest information, go to My Oracle Support, Patches & Updates, PeopleSoft, and search for report ID 1944858000.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Billing	All	All

## Task 6-21-2: Defining Payment Terms for Paid Invoices

A new option defined at the PeopleSoft Billing business unit level allows you to define a payment term for invoices that are fully paid and that do not have a discount for early payment. This new option ensures that the discount for early payment is not applied during the Accounts Receivable payment application process. If you do not define a payment term, outstanding credits could occur in accounts receivable.

To define payment terms for paid invoices:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Billing, Billing Options.
2. Enter a setID value.
3. Select a value from the prompt dialog box and enter it in the Pay Terms for Fully Paid Bill field.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for every valid setID.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Billing	All	All

---

## Task 6-22: Configuring Order Management

This section discusses:

- Repricing Orders with Product Kits
- Adding Order Source Codes
- Defining Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order
- Defining Auto-Numbering for Supply Sources
- Defining a Default Hold Reason Code
- Defining Hold Code Security by Role

### Task 6-22-1: Repricing Orders with Product Kits

In this PeopleSoft FSCM release, product kit components and configured kit components are now considered in estimated shipment/freight calculations. For existing sales orders with product kit components, the shipping weight and volume and the quantity fields were calculated as part of data conversion. However, the estimated shipment/freight was not automatically upgraded because doing so might have had a financial effect on previously quoted sales orders. To obtain the correctly estimated shipment/freight calculation for existing product kits, you will need to reprice the orders online or via a batch job.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

## Task 6-22-2: Adding Order Source Codes

In this PeopleSoft FSCM release, vendor managed functionality was added to PeopleSoft Inventory. Those generated orders will be identified by the source code value *VMI*. You will need to update the order source codes to include *VMI* as a valid source code, if you have not done so already.

To add order source codes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Order Management Foundation, Order Source Codes.
2. Add the source code *VMI* as follows:
  - a. For each setID, enter *VMI* in the Source Code field.
  - b. Click Add.
  - c. Enter *01/01/1900* as the effective date.
  - d. Enter *Vendor Managed Inventory Orders* for the description.
  - e. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

## Task 6-22-3: Defining Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order

This section discusses:

- Understanding Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order Plans and Rules
- Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order Plans
- Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order Rules

### Understanding Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order Plans and Rules

You can choose how to fulfill your orders using reservation back order plans and rules. If you want to automatically number these plans and rules, rather than defining them explicitly, set up the automatic numbering scheme for each type. Complete the following steps to set up the plans and rules.

### Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order Plans

To verify and set up automatic numbering for reservation back order plans:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. In the Number Type field, select *Back Order/Reservation Plan*.
3. Click Search.  
If no data is returned, you do not have auto-numbering set up for reservation back order plans.
4. If you want to set up auto-numbering for reservation back order plans, follow these steps:
  - a. Click Add a New Value.
  - b. Enter a valid setID.
  - c. In the Field Name field, select *TRFT\_RULE\_CD*.
  - d. Enter a three-character value in the Start Seq field.
  - e. Add values in the Max Length, Description, and Last Number Issued fields.
  - f. Select the Default option.
  - g. Save the auto-numbering rule, if applicable.
  - h. Repeat these steps for each setID.

### Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Reservation Back Order Rules

To verify and set up auto-numbering for reservation back order rules:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. In the Number Type field, select *Back Order/Reservation Rule*.
3. Click Search.  
If no data is returned, auto-numbering is not set up for reservation back order rules.
4. If you want to set up auto-numbering for reservation back order rules, follow these steps:
  - a. Click Add a New Value.
  - b. Enter a valid setID.
  - c. In the Number Type field, select *Back Order/Reservation Rule*.
  - d. Click Add.
  - e. In the Field Name field, select *TRFT\_SET\_ID*.
  - f. Enter a three-character value in the Start Seq field.
  - g. Enter values in the Max Length, Description, and Last Number Issued fields.
  - h. Select the Default option, if applicable.
  - i. Save the auto-numbering rule.
  - j. Repeat these steps for each setID.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

## Task 6-22-4: Defining Auto-Numbering for Supply Sources

This section discusses:

- Understanding Auto-Numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply
- Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Plans
- Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Rules

### Understanding Auto-Numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply

You can choose to source your orders based on purchase order, requisition, material stock request, or production order. To determine how to source your orders, you need a sourcing arbitration plan. To control what sources are available to your orders, you need defined sourcing rules. If you want to automatically number these plans and rules rather than explicitly defining names for them, set up the automatic numbering scheme for each type (plans and rules).

Complete the steps that follow to set up and verify your auto-numbering schemes.

### Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Plans

To verify and set up auto-numbering for alternate sources of supply plans:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. For Number Type, select *Alt Source of Supply Plan*.
3. Click Search.  
If no data is returned, you do not have auto-numbering set up for Alternate Sources of Supply Arbitration Plans.
4. If you want to set up auto-numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Arbitration Plans, follow these steps:
  - a. Click Add a New Value.
  - b. Enter a valid setID.
  - c. In the Number Type field, select *Alt Sources of Supply Plan*.
  - d. Click Add.
  - e. In the Field Name field, select *TRFT\_RULE\_CD*.
  - f. Enter a three-character value in the Start Seq field.
  - g. Enter values in the Max Length, Description, and Last Number Issued fields.
  - h. Select the Default option.
  - i. Save the auto-numbering rule, if applicable.
  - j. Repeat the steps for each setID.

## Setting Up Auto-Numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Rules

To verify and set up auto-numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Rules:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. In the Number Type field, select *Alt Sources of Supply Rule*.
3. Click Search.

If no data is returned, you do not have auto-numbering set up for Alternate Sources of Supply Rules.

4. If you want to set up auto-numbering for Alternate Sources of Supply Rules, follow these steps:
  - a. Click Add a New Value.
  - b. Enter a valid setID.
  - c. In the Number Type field, select *Alt Sources of Supply Rule*.
  - d. Click Add.
  - e. In the Field Name field, select *TRFT\_SET\_ID*.
  - f. Enter a three-character value in the Start Seq field.
  - g. Enter values in the Max Length, Description, and Last Number Issued fields.
  - h. Select the Default option.
  - i. Save the auto-numbering rule, if applicable.
  - j. Repeat these steps for each setID.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

## Task 6-22-5: Defining a Default Hold Reason Code

This section discusses:

- Defining a Hold Reason Code
- Setting the Hold Reason Code as Default

### Defining a Hold Reason Code

A default hold reason code value must be set for automatic hold processing for each PeopleSoft Order Management business unit. This user-defined default value is used whenever a system-generated hold code is applied. Before the default value can be set, the reason code value must be added to the list of valid reason codes.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management 9.1 PeopleBook, Setting Up PeopleSoft Order Management Business Units, Setting Up Order Management Business Units, Establishing Hold Processing.

To add a new reason code value:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Reason Codes.

2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter a setID value.
4. Select *Reason Type Order/Quote Hold*.
5. Enter a value in the Reason Code field.
6. Click Add.
7. Enter an effective date and description.
8. Click Save.
9. Repeat steps 4 through 8 for every valid setID.

### Setting the Hold Reason Code as Default

After you have entered at least one Order/Quote Hold reason code, you can set the default value on the PeopleSoft Order Management business units.

To set the default hold reason code:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Order Management, Order Management Definition.
2. Enter a PeopleSoft Order Management business unit.
3. Click Search.
4. Click the Hold Processing link at the bottom of the page.
5. In the Automatic Hold group box, select a value for the Hold Reason Code field.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for every valid business unit.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

## Task 6-22-6: Defining Hold Code Security by Role

In previous PeopleSoft FSCM releases, no security was available for the application or removal of holds associated with quotes and orders. Now, you must assign hold codes to user roles to control the holds that a role can manage.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management 9.1 PeopleBook, Implementing PeopleSoft Order Management, Implementing Order Management Options, Defining Hold Code Security by Role.

To define hold code security by role:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Security, Hold Security by Role.
2. Click the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter a setID.
4. Enter a role name.

5. Click Add.
6. Add a row for each hold code value that the role can manage.
  - a. Select the Add Authority check box if the role has the authority to add quote and order holds.
  - b. Select the Release Authority check box if the role has the authority to release quote and order holds.
  - c. Select the Delete OM Hold check box if the role has the authority to delete quote and order holds.
7. Click Save.
8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 for each valid setID.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-23: Configuring Attachments

This section discusses:

- Understanding Attachments
- Configuring an Attachment Server
- Converting Order Management Attachments

### Understanding Attachments

The attachment handling functionality for PeopleSoft Order Management has changed in this PeopleSoft FSCM release to use more of the built-in PeopleSoft PeopleTools attachment functionality. These products no longer use the URL Maintenance functionality. If you used attachments before this upgrade, you will need to perform some additional configuration to enable the new functionality.

#### Task 6-23-1: Configuring an Attachment Server

If you use attachments with other products, you may already have servers set up as a result of the upgrade. You need to confirm that a server has been selected as your default server and that your attachments reside on that server. If you did not use attachments with other products, you have two choices; you can either configure an FTP server to store your attachments, or you can have your attachments stored within the database (referred to as the database server in the following text).

To review or configure a defined attachment server, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, File Attachments, Administer File Attachments. Your defined servers will appear on this page if they are already defined. You can use any of the servers as your attachment server. If you select an FTP server, you will need to move your attachments from their current location to the PATHNAME indicated on the page for the FTP server. Alternatively, you could configure your current attachment location as an FTP server (your system administrator should help you with this task).



If you do not have any servers defined, you may want to define an FTP server or a database server as your attachment server. If you select the database server, the remaining information appears by default when you add it to the list; no additional configuration is required. If you select an FTP server, you will need to know the FTP user name and password, the FTP server name, and the FTP directory location if it is not the FTP login default. This information should be obtainable from your system administrator.

Once your servers are defined, choose one server as the Active Server. The Active Server is used as the location for any new attachments after the upgrade is completed. Note that only attachments from this point forward are affected. Any previously attached files will continue to be accessed from the server on which they were stored.

---

**Note.** The term *Active Server* defines the specific server that can now create attachments. Other servers may be operational and can be used for retrieving existing attachments.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

## Task 6-23-2: Converting Order Management Attachments

This section discusses:

- Understanding Converting Attachments
- Converting Remaining Attachments

### Understanding Converting Attachments

In this step, you run a report that lists any converted attachments with invalid file names that contain illegal characters. A set of manual steps is provided to convert invalid file attachments to the new naming conventions. The report that you run in this step based on server information that you created for your Active Server also updates information about the successfully converted attachments used by the file attachment utility.

The following table shows the subdirectories that are tied to the listed PeopleSoft Order Management components and indicates where the attachments for those components will reside on your Active Server. You must migrate your attachments to their appropriate locations on the Active Server for these attachments to be accessible within the online system.

Component	Description	Subdirectory
CUST_ATT	Customer Attachments	Customer
ORDENT_FORM	Order Entry Form	SalesOrder
PROD_ATT	Product Attachments	Product
RMA_FORM	RMA Header	RMA
SCON_HDR_ATT	Buying Agreement Header Attachment	BuyingAgreement
SCON_LINE_ATT	Buying Agreement Line Attachment	BuyingAgreement

### Converting Remaining Attachments

To convert remaining attachments:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Create Upgrade Reports.

2. Run the Attachment Exceptions report, UVEPP105.SQR.  
This report lists the name of the converted attachment and the invalid file name.
3. For every entry in the report, complete the following steps, as appropriate.
4. For buying agreements, select Order Management, Buying Agreements, Create/Update Buying Agreement.
  - a. Select the Find an Existing Value tab.
  - b. Enter the setID and buying agreement ID provided in the report and click Search.
  - c. For buying agreement header attachments, click the Attachments link from the Header Menu drop-down list box to access header attachments.
  - d. For buying agreement line attachments, select the line number provided in the report and then click the Attachments link from the Line Menu drop-down list box to access line attachments.
5. For customers, select Customers, Customer Information, General Information.
  - a. Select the Find an Existing Value tab.
  - b. Enter the setID and customer ID provided in the report and click Search.
  - c. Click the Attachments link from the General Info Links drop-down list box to access attachment information.
6. For orders, select Order Management, Quotes and Orders, Create/Update Order.
  - a. Select the Find an Existing Value tab.
  - b. Enter the business unit and order number provided in the report and click Search.
  - c. For order header attachments, click the Notes/Attachments link from the Header Menu drop-down list box to access Header Notes/Attachment.
  - d. For order line attachments, select the line number provided in the report and then click the Notes/Attachments link from the Line Menu drop-down list box to access Line Notes/Attachment.
  - e. For order schedule attachments, select the line number provided in the report and then click the Shipment Scheduleslink.
  - f. Select the schedule number provided in the report.
  - g. Click the Notes/Attachments link from the Schedule Menu drop-down list box to access Schedule Notes/Attachment.
7. For products, select Products, Identify Product Details, Attachments.
  - a. Enter the setID and product ID provided in the report.
  - b. Click Search.
8. For RMA, select Customer Returns, Create/Update RMA.
  - a. Select the Find an Existing Value tab.
  - b. Enter the business unit and RMA number provided in the report and click Search.
  - c. For RMA header attachments, click the Header Notes/Attachmentslink to access the RMA Header Notes/Attachments page.
  - d. For RMA line attachments, click the RMA Linelink for the line number provided in the report.
  - e. Click the Line Notes/Attachmentslink to access the RMA Line Notes/Attachments page.
9. Modify the invalid entry to a valid filename.
10. Save the page.

11. Rename the attachment to match the name you updated on the attachments page.
12. Migrate the attachment to the attachment server using the table in the previous step as a guideline for where the attachment should be located.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Order Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-24: Completing Strategic Sourcing Setup

This section discusses:

- Defining User Lists for Event and Plan Approvals
- Defining Sourcing Approval Processes
- Defining Auto-Numbering for Sourcing Plan ID

### Task 6-24-1: Defining User Lists for Event and Plan Approvals

This PeopleSoft FSCM release includes a plan approval process. You must use this process if you are creating and submitting any sourcing plans. You also need to re-create your user list definition for the Event Approval process. You must complete this step before you define the Event Approval and Plan Approval processes in the next step.

To define a user list:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
2. On the User List Definition page, add a user list named *Event Approver* if it does not already exist, as shown in the following example.

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > User List Setup

## User List Definition

User List: Event Approver  
 \*Description: Sourcing Event Approver

**User List Source**  
☒ Role Role Name: Event Approver  
☐ SQL Definition  
☐ Query  
☐ Application Class

**Route Control Attributes**  
 Route Control Profile:   
 Record Name:

Route Control Type		Field Name		
1		<input type="text"/>	+	-

User List Definition page

- Enter a description if it does not already exist.
- Select the Role option.
- In the Role Name field, enter *Event Approver* or a custom role name that you have created for your organization.
- Click Save.
- Repeat steps 1 through 6, substituting *Plan Approver* for *Event Approver*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Strategic Sourcing	All	All

## Task 6-24-2: Defining Sourcing Approval Processes

After you have defined your approval user lists, you need to create approval process definitions to which these user lists will be associated. In this step, you will create the approval process definitions that use the user lists that you created in the previous step.

**Note.** You must create approval process definitions for each default setID that corresponds to a Strategic Sourcing business unit.

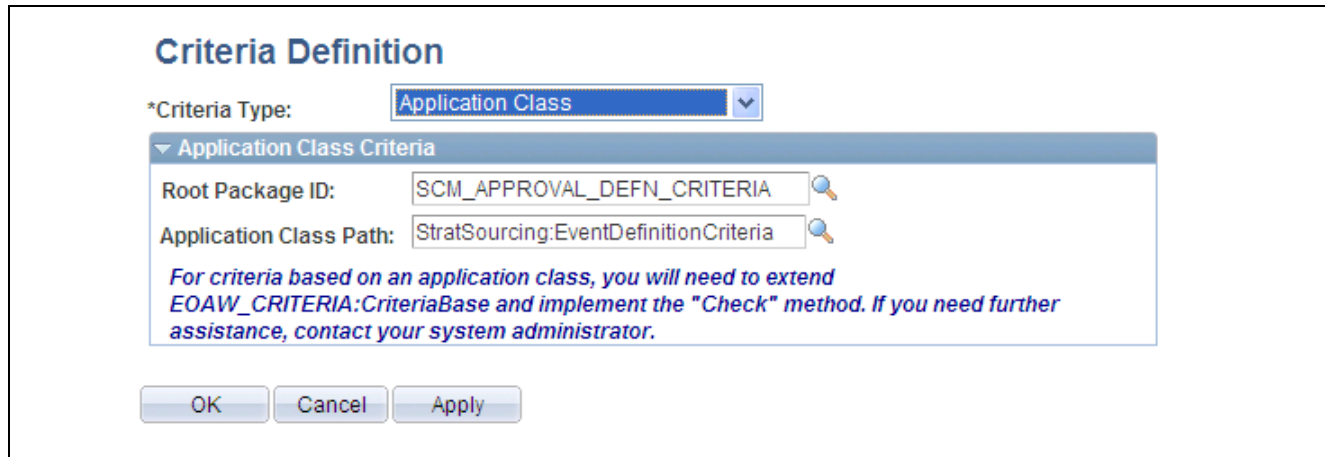
To define the sourcing approval processes:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup.
2. Add a new approval process definition for each setID.

For the event submittal process to work, the approval process ID must be *Event Approval* and the definition ID must be the setID for which you are creating the approval process . However, you may customize the criteria information to fit your business needs. On the Setup Process Definitions page, you may define different approval criteria for paths and steps. You may or may not want to define criteria at every level, depending on your business process.

Setup Process Definitions page

3. Enter the *Admin Role*.
4. Click the Definition Criteria link to update the criteria type on the Criteria Definition page, as shown.



**Criteria Definition**

\*Criteria Type: Application Class

Application Class Criteria

Root Package ID: SCM\_APPROVAL\_DEFN\_CRITERIA

Application Class Path: StratSourcing:EventDefinitionCriteria

*For criteria based on an application class, you will need to extend EOAW\_CRITERIA:CriteriaBase and implement the "Check" method. If you need further assistance, contact your system administrator.*

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page

5. Click OK to return to the Setup Process Definitions page, and then click Save.
6. In the Paths section, click the Details link to add path information, if any.
7. Click the Criteria link to add the criteria for the approval path, if any.
8. Click OK to return to the Approval Path Definition page.
9. Click OK to return to the Setup Process Definitions page, and then click Save.
10. In the Steps section, click the Details link to add approval step details.
11. Click the Criteria link to enter the approval criteria for the step.
12. Click OK to return to the Approval Path Definition page.
13. Click OK to return to the Setup Process Definitions page, and then click Save.
14. To insert additional stages, paths, or steps, click the add (+) button related to the appropriate section and repeat steps 4 through 13 to add details and criteria where needed.
15. Create the Plan Approval process definition by repeating steps 1 through 14, substituting *Plan Approval* for *Event Approval*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Strategic Sourcing	All	All

## Task 6-24-3: Defining Auto-Numbering for Sourcing Plan ID

Complete the following steps to verify and define your auto-numbering schemes for sourcing plans.

To verify and define auto-numbering for sourcing plans:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. From the Number Type drop-down list, select *Sourcing Plan ID*.
3. Click Search.

If no data is returned, you do not have auto-numbering set up.

4. To set up auto-numbering, complete these steps:
  - a. Click Add a New Value.
  - b. Enter a valid setID.
  - c. From the Number Type drop-down list, select *Sourcing Plan ID*.
  - d. Click Add.
  - e. In the Field Name field, select *AUC\_PLAN\_ID*.
  - f. In the Start Seq field, enter a three-character value.
  - g. Enter values in the Max Length, Description, and Last Number Issued fields.
  - h. Select the Default option.
  - i. Save the auto-numbering rule.
  - j. Repeat the steps for each setID.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Strategic Sourcing	All	All

---

## Task 6-25: Completing Services Procurement Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding the sPro Upgrade
- Running the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries
- Reviewing the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries
- Verifying User Lists for Timesheet Approval
- Defining the Timesheet Approval Process
- Setting Up Automatic Self-Approval for Timesheets
- Verifying User Lists for Expenses Approval
- Defining the Expenses Approval Process
- Verifying User Lists for Progress Log Approval
- Defining the Progress Log Approval Process
- Activating HCM Integration in sPro
- Defining a Default Business Unit
- Defining Requester Defaults
- Defining Service Coordinator Defaults
- Adding Replacement Work Order Approval

- Setting Auto-Numbering for Timesheets
- Setting Auto-Numbering for Progress Logs
- Reconciling sPro Notification Templates
- Reviewing Time and Progress Log Templates
- Reviewing Vendor Setup Information
- Running the sPro Approvals Post-Upgrade Process

## Understanding the sPro Upgrade

In this release, expenses have been decoupled from time. Additionally, work order amounts are now broken into labor and expense amounts for better tracking against tolerance checks. For customers upgrading from previous releases, tolerance checking is still based on the total work order amount. Furthermore, where expenses have been entered, users navigating to the work order page will see “Expense Amount Not Available” because the data conversion process is not able to determine how much should be allocated to labor versus expenses for tolerance checking purposes.

The appearance of requisition and work order skills matrix/competencies information has also changed in this release. For existing transactions, the competencies will appear and will be stored in the long text field and the skills matrix grid will be blank. For new transactions, all the competencies will be stored in the skills matrix grid.

Work order will track distributions by percentage or actual allocation in the new release. During the upgrade process, the default value for percent allocation was automatically assigned to all existing work orders so that you can continue to use your existing transactions going forward.

In PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, Approval Workflow Engine has been implemented for timesheets, expenses, and progress logs. In addition, email approvals are available for timesheets, expenses, progress logs, and work orders. For customers upgrading from previous releases, the Approval Process Definition has to be defined for the processes SP\_TIMESHEET, SP\_EXPENSE, and SP\_PLOG. Each Approval Process Definition can have various stages, paths, and steps and criteria, or self-approval criteria can be defined for each path and step which will determine the approval routings.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*.

## Task 6-25-1: Running the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries

In this step, you run the PeopleSoft Services Procurement post-upgrade queries.

To run the post-upgrade sPro queries:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following queries:

```
sPro Time Template for OT Rules, UPG_SPQ707
sPro Time Template Calendars, UPG_SPP708
sPro Activity by Service Type, UPG_SPP710
sPro Activities by Service, UPG_SPQ711
sPro Service Activities, UPG_SPP714
sPro Service Activity X-Ref, UPG_SPP715
sPro WO Approval Process, UPG_SPP716
Time Approval, UPG_SPZ01
```



Progress Log Approval, UPG\_SPZ02  
Expense Approval, UPG\_SPZ03

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-2: Reviewing the Post-Upgrade sPro Queries

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPQ707
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP708
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP710
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPQ711
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP714
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP715
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP716
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ01
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ02
- Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ03

### Reviewing Query UPG\_SPQ707

This report lists all the time templates that use overtime. The previous overtime rules are no longer used. Use the output of this query in conjunction with query UPG\_SPP708 results to recreate new time reporting rules in the step titled Reviewing Time and Progress Log Templates.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*.

### Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP708

This report lists all the time reports grouped by time reporting period. You use this information to create calendars and time reporting rules, and to attach them to the appropriate time templates in the step titled Reviewing Time and Progress Log Templates. All new time reporting transactions require this setup.

### Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP710

This informational report lists the activities, by service type, that were added as part of the upgrade process for customers who are not integrated with PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing. Before this release, project activities were used in the time sheets. Now, non-project activities need to be defined and mapped to service types. The upgrade process converted all the existing activities on time sheets to activities by service type.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPQ711

This informational report lists the activities by service that were added as part of the upgrade process. Before this release, project activities defined as *Milestone* were used to create deliverables-based work orders with a settlement option of *Milestone*. Now, milestone activities are defined in PeopleSoft Services Procurement and are associated with a service. Then, work orders use these activities. The upgrade process inserted milestone activities used by the work order into activities by service for the service used by the work order.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP714

This informational report lists all of the service activities defined in the system. In the previous release, resource-based activities were defined as project activities for PeopleSoft Services Procurement customers who are not integrated with PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing. Similarly, deliverables-based activities with a settlement option of *Milestone* were also defined as project activities.

These activities are now defined in PeopleSoft Services Procurement as service activities. The upgrade process inserted these original activities into the services activities table with new activity IDs to avoid possible duplicates. This report lists the new activity ID along with the original activity description. You can use the results of this query, along with the results from query UPG\_SPP715, to cross-reference the new service activities with the original project activities.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP715

This is an informational report mapping the old project activity IDs to the new service activity IDs that were created during the upgrade process.

You can use the results of this query along with the results from query UPG\_SPP714 to cross-reference the new service activities with the original project activities.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPP716

This report lists the setIDs for which work order approval process definitions must exist.

You will use the results of this query to create work order approval process definitions in the step titled Defining Work Order Approval Process.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ01

This report lists the setIDs for which timesheet approval process definitions must exist. You will use the results of this query to create timesheet approval process definitions in the step titled Defining the Timesheet Approval Process.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ02

This report lists the setIDs for which progress log approval process definitions must exist. You will use the results of this query to create progress log approval process definitions in the step titled Defining the Progress Log Approval Process.

## Reviewing Query UPG\_SPZ03

This report lists the setIDs for which expenses approval process definitions must exist. You will use the results of this query to create Expenses approval process definitions in the step titled Defining the Expenses Approval Process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-3: Verifying User Lists for Timesheet Approval

In this step you verify user lists for timesheet approval.

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Transaction Configuration.
2. Edit the configuration for process ID SP\_TIMESHEET.
3. Note the names of the user lists in the Notifications section of the Configure Transactions page.

The screenshot displays the Oracle 'Configure Transactions' page for the process ID 'SP\_TIMESHEET'. The page is divided into several sections:

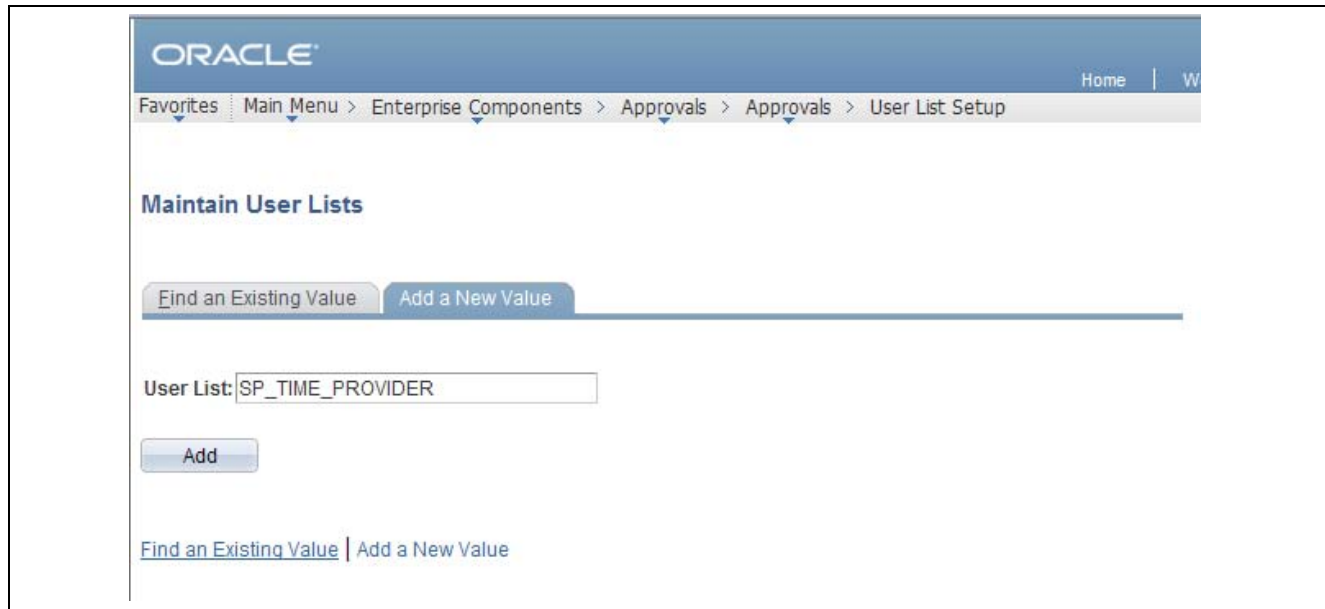
- Ad Hoc Approver Options:** Includes fields for '\*Approval User Info View' (SPA\_TS\_APPR\_VW) and 'Ad Hoc User List'.
- User Utilities:** Includes fields for 'User Utilities Package' and 'User Utilities Path'.
- Events:** Includes fields for '\*Event' (On Final Approval), '\*Level' (Header), 'Menu Name' (SP\_MANAGE\_SRVCES\_TIME\_EXPENSE), 'Approval Component' (SPA\_TIME\_APPROVAL), 'Page Name', 'Menu Action' (Update), and 'SQL Object Identifier' (SPA\_AW\_TS\_EMAIL).
- Notifications:** This section is expanded, showing a table with the following columns: \*Participant, Channel, User List, and Template Name. The table contains one entry:
 

*Participant	Channel	User List	Template Name	
1	User List	Email	SP_TIME_PROVIDER	SP_Time_Final_Approval

Configure Transactions page: SP\_TIMESHEET process

4. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
5. On the Maintain User Lists page, make sure that all of the user lists used in the configuration for SP\_TIMESHEET have been defined.

If not, use the existing user lists in the transaction configuration or add the user lists.



Maintain User Lists page

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-4: Defining the Timesheet Approval Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding Timesheet Approval Process Setup
- Setting Up a User List
- Creating a Timesheet Approval Process Definition
- Defining the EMP\_SERVLET URL

### Understanding Timesheet Approval Process Setup

In this step, you add a timesheet approval process definition and associate it with the approval user list that you previously created in your prior PeopleSoft FSCM release. Evaluate the results from query UPG\_SPZ01 to determine the setIDs for which new timesheet approval process definitions should be created. You need to create new approval process definitions for only those setIDs that do not have an existing approval process.

Do not create new approval process definitions for those setIDs that already have one. Instead, follow the applicable steps below to update an existing approval process definition.

### Setting Up a User List

To define the timesheet approval process:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab, enter a new user list name and click Add.

3. On the User List Definition page, enter a description for the user list.
4. Select the appropriate user list source and click Add.

A user list has four options for the user list source: Role, SQL Definition, Query, or Application Class.

5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to create user lists for users to whom approvals will be routed.

In the example below, the user list `SP_TIME_WO_APPROVAL` is used for the approval process definition for timesheet approval.

User List Definition page

## Creating a Timesheet Approval Process Definition

You will need to create an approval process definition for each definition ID. Refer to the results of query `UPG_SPZ01` for the list of definition IDs for which you should create a process definition.

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab to create a new approval process definition.
3. In the Process ID field, enter `SP_TIMESHEET`.
4. In the Definition ID field, enter the Set ID for which the definition is being created.
5. Enter the effective date and click Add.

For example, if you need to create an approval process definition for definition ID `US001`, select the process ID `SP_TIMESHEET`, the definition ID `US001`, and the effective date. Then click Add.

ORACLE® Home

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Setup Process Definitions

Find an Existing Value Add a New Value

Process ID: SP\_TIMESHEET

Definition ID: US001

Effective Date: 1/1/1900

Add

Find an Existing Value | Add a New Value

Setup Process Definitions page: Add a New Value tab

6. On the Setup Process Definitions page, click the Definition Criteria link.  
The Criteria Definition page appears.
7. For the Root Package ID field, select *SCM\_APPROVAL\_DEFN\_CRITERIA*.
8. For the Application Class Path field, select *sPro:sProDefinitionCriteria*.

ORACLE® Home

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type: Application Class

Application Class Criteria

Root Package ID: SCM\_APPROVAL\_DEFN\_CRITERIA

Application Class Path: sPro:sProDefinitionCriteria

*For criteria based on an application class, you will need to extend EOAW\_CRITERIA:CriteriaBase and implement the "Check" method. If you need further assistance, contact your system administrator.*

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page: Application Class Criteria

9. Click OK.
10. Go to the Setup Process Definitions page to set up stages and paths, as required.

For example, this process definition has a Line stage and 3 steps defined.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Setup Process Definitions page for the process SP\_TIMESHEET. The page is divided into several sections:

- Process Information:** Process ID: SP\_TIMESHEET, Definition ID: US001, Effective Date: 01/01/1900.
- Description:** A text input field.
- Definition Options:**
  - Definition Criteria:** Active (dropdown), Priority: 1.
  - Alert Criteria:** (icon)
  - Definition Notifications:** (icon)
  - Timeout Options:** (icon)
  - \*Admin Role:** SP\_ADMINISTRATOR (dropdown).
  - Checkboxes:**
    - ☐ Default Process Definition
    - ☒ Take Action on Line Completion
    - ☐ User Auto Approval
    - ☐ Route to Requester
    - ☐ Include Requester
- Stages:**
  - \*Stage Number: 10, Description: Timesheet Amount, Level: Line (dropdown).
  - Paths:**
    - Description: Timesheet Amount, \*Source: Static (dropdown).
    - Steps:**

	Description	Approver User List	Details	Criteria				
1	Requester	SP_TIME_WO_REQUESTER	(icon)	(icon)	↑	↓	+	-
2	Requester's Supervisor	SP_TIME_WO_APPROVAL	(icon)	(icon)	↑	↓	+	-
3	Supervisor	SP_APPROVALS	(icon)	(icon)	↑	↓	+	-

Setup Process Definitions page: Stages and Paths

11. For each stage, enter a description and select a level of *Header* or *Line*.
12. For each path, enter a description and select the source as *Static* or *Dynamic*.
13. To add steps, click the Add (+) button in the Steps section, enter a description, and select the appropriate approver user list.
14. Click the Details icon for each path and set up the path details, as required

**ORACLE**

Home | Worklist | Multi-Step

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Approval Path Definition

Criteria

Approval Path: 1

\*Step Source: Static

Description: Timesheet Amount

Long Description:

☐ Skip Prior Steps for Requester

Timeout Options						Customize	Find	First	1 of 1	Last
	*Escalate Option	Hours	Days	Reassign To	User List		Use Proxy			
1	Notify Participant						<input type="checkbox"/>			

OK Cancel

Approval Path Definition page

- Click the Criteria icon for each path and set up path criteria, as required.

For example, this path criteria definition has the field criteria defined with the record set to *SPA\_TIME\_DTL*, the field name set to *TIME\_LINE\_STATUS*, and the criteria operator set to *Is Not Blank*.



The screenshot shows the Oracle Criteria Definition page. At the top is the Oracle logo and a navigation bar with links: Home, Favorites, Main Menu, Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, and Approval Process Setup. The page title is "Criteria Definition".

\*Criteria Type: **User Entered** (dropdown menu)

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

▼ User Entered Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Description:

▼ Field Criteria

Record:  Field Name:

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Criteria Operator			
1	Is Not Blank	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

▼ Monetary Criteria

Amount Record:  Amount Field:

Currency Field:

Operator: **Greater Than** (dropdown menu)

Amount:

Currency Code:

Rate Type:

Criteria Definition page: Path Criteria

16. Click the Details icon for each step and set up the step details, as required.
17. Click the Self-Approval Criteria link to set up self-approval criteria.

You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

ORACLE

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Approval Step Definition

☒ Criteria | 
 ☐ Self-Approval Criteria

Sequence Number: 1

Description: Requester

**Approvers**

Approver User List: SP\_TIME\_WO\_REQUESTER

Approver Role Name:

**Approver Requirements**

☐ All Approvers Required  
☒ Some Approvers Required      Number of Approvers Needed: 1

☒ Self Approval      ☐ External Approver  
☐ Route to Requester      ☐ Filter Requester

**Reviewers**

Reviewer User List:

OK Cancel

Approval Step Definition page

18. Click the Criteria icon for each step and set up step criteria, as required.

You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

In this example, for approvals after adjustments to work, the following field criteria should be set up. Set the record to *SPA\_TIME\_DTL*, the field name to *TIME\_ADJUSTED\_FLG*, the criteria operator to *Equals*, and the value to *A*.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Criteria Definition page. At the top is the Oracle logo and a breadcrumb trail: Favorites > Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup. The page title is "Criteria Definition". Below it, the "Criteria Type" is set to "User Entered". A checkbox "All Criteria Needed to Satisfy" is checked. The "User Entered Criteria" section is expanded, showing a "Description" of "Timesheet Adjusted After Approval". Under "Field Criteria", the "Record" is "SPA\_TIME\_DTL" and the "Field Name" is "TIME\_ADJUSTED\_FLG". A table below shows one criterion: "1 Equals A". The "Monetary Criteria" section is also expanded, with fields for "Amount Record", "Amount Field", "Currency Field", "Operator" (set to "Greater Than"), "Amount" (0.000), "Currency Code", and "Rate Type". At the bottom are "OK", "Cancel", and "Apply" buttons.

Criteria Definition page: Timesheet Adjusted After Approval criteria

19. Repeat steps 1 through 18 for each approval process definition that you need to create.

## Defining the EMP\_SERVLET URL

To define the EMP\_SERVLET URL:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. To define the EMP\_SERVLET URL variable, in the URL Identifier field, enter *EMP\_SERVLET* and click Add.

ORACLE® Home |

Favorites Main Menu > PeopleTools > Utilities > Administration > URLs

## URL Maintenance

URL Identifier: EMP\_SERVLET

\*Description:

\*URL:

Comments:

Save Return to Search Notify Add Update/Display

URL Maintenance page

4. Enter a description and the URL.
5. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-5: Setting Up Automatic Self-Approval for Timesheets

This section discusses:

- Understanding Automatic Self-Approval Setup
- Creating and Assigning the Self-Approval Role
- Creating a User List
- Creating an Approval Process Definition and Assigning the User List

### Understanding Automatic Self-Approval Setup

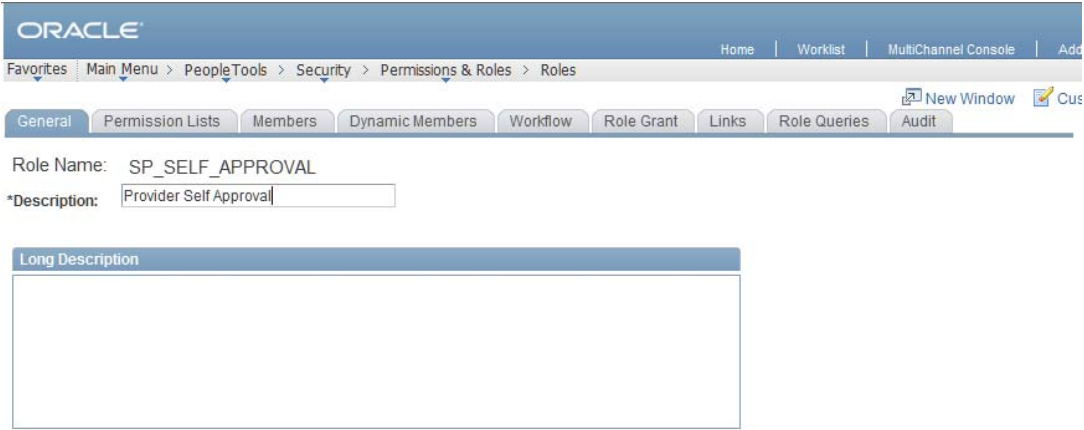
For all providers listed in the results of query UPG\_SPZ01 who had the Auto Approve Timesheet option selected, complete this task to set up self-approvals so that the timesheets will be automatically approved.

## Creating and Assigning the Self-Approval Role

To create and assign the self-approval role:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Roles.
2. Select the Add a New Role tab.
3. Enter the name of the new role that you want to create.

In this example, the role SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL is created.

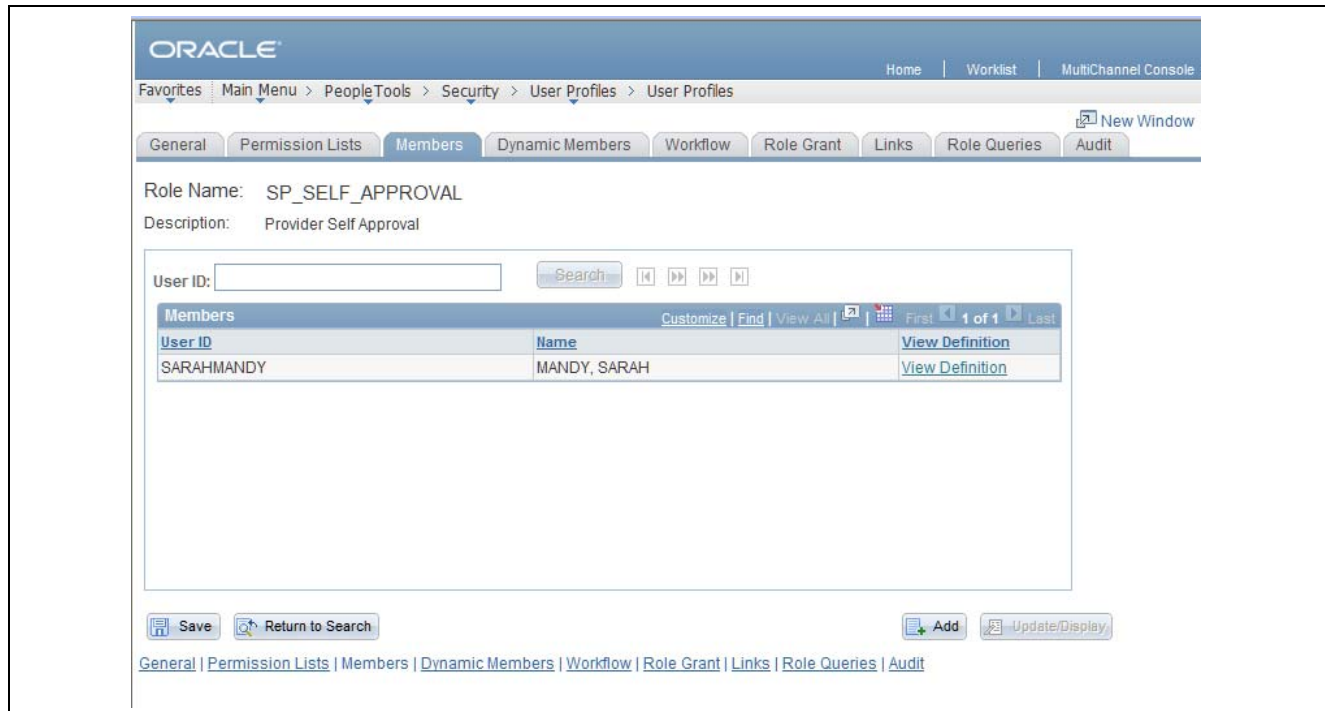


The screenshot shows the Oracle PeopleTools interface for creating a new role. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites | Main Menu > PeopleTools > Security > Permissions & Roles > Roles. The 'General' tab is selected. The 'Role Name' field is 'SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL'. The '\*Description:' field is 'Provider Self Approval'. There is a large 'Long Description' text area below.

Roles page

4. Enter a description for the role.
5. Click Save.
6. Select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.
7. Select the Find an Existing Value tab.
8. Enter the user ID of a user to whom the new role needs to be assigned and click Search.
9. Select the Roles tab.
10. Click the Add (+) button to add the new role.
11. Click Save.

In this example, the role SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL is assigned to SARAHMANDY.



User Profiles page

12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 to assign the new role to each of the providers listed in the results of query UPG\_SPZ01.

## Creating a User List

To create a user list for the self-approval role.

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Enter a user list name and click Add.
4. Enter a description for the user list.
5. Ensure that the user list source *Role* is selected.
6. Select the name of the self-approval role that you created.

In this example, a user list is created for the role SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL.

ORACLE® Home

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > User List Setup

## User List Definition

User List: SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL

\*Description:

**User List Source**

☒ Role Role Name: SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL

☐ SQL Definition

☐ Query

☐ Application Class

**Route Control Attributes**

Route Control Profile:

Record Name:

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	Route Control Type	Field Name		
1		<input type="text"/>	+	-

User List Definition page

7. Click Save.

### Creating an Approval Process Definition and Assigning the User List

To create an approval process definition and assign the user list:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Definition.
2. Select the Find an Existing Value tab.
3. In the Process ID field, enter *SP\_TIMESHEET* and click Search.
4. Select an appropriate value for the definition ID.

ORACLE

Home | Worklist | MultiChannel

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

Process ID: SP\_TIMESHEET  
 Definition ID: US001  
 Effective Date: 01/01/1901  
 Description:

Definition Options

Definition Criteria | Alert Criteria | Definition Notifications | Timeout Options

\*Admin Role: SP\_ADMINISTRATOR  
 \*Status: Active  
 Priority: 1

☐ Default Process Definition  
☒ Take Action on Line Completion  
☐ User Auto Approval  
☐ Route to Requester  
☐ Include Requester

Stages

\*Stage Number: 10 Description: Timesheet Amount Level: Line

Paths

Description: Timesheet Amount \*Source: Static

Steps

Description	Approver User List	Details	Criteria
1 Self Approval	SP_SELF_APPROVAL		

Approval Process Definition page

5. In the Steps section, click the Add (+) button to add a new step.
6. Enter a description for the step.
7. In the Approver User List field, select the new user list that you created for the self-approval role.
8. Click Save.
9. On the Approval Process Definition page, select the step to which the new self-approval user list is assigned and click the Criteria icon.
10. On the Approval Step Definition page, ensure that Self Approval is selected and that the Number of Approvers Needed field value is set to 1.



ORACLE®

Home | W

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Approval Step Definition

Criteria | Self-Approval Criteria

Sequence Number: 1

Description: Self Approvals

**Approvers**

Approver User List: SP\_SELF\_APPROVAL

Approver Role Name:

**Approver Requirements**

☐ All Approvers Required

☒ Some Approvers Required Number of Approvers Needed: 1

☒ Self Approval ☐ External Approver

☐ Route to Requester ☐ Filter Requester

**Reviewers**

Reviewer User List:

OK Cancel

Approval Step Definition page

11. On the Approval Process Definition page, select the step to which the self-approval user list is assigned and click the Details icon.
12. Click the Self-Approval Criteria icon.
13. On the Criteria Definition page, set up any criteria under Field Criteria or Monetary Criteria, as required

ORACLE® Home

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

## Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type: User Entered

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

▼ User Entered Criteria Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Description:

▼ Field Criteria

Record: SPA\_TIME\_HDR Field Name: BUSINESS\_UNIT

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	*Criteria Operator		
1	Is Not Blank	+	-

▼ Monetary Criteria

Amount Record: Amount Field:

Currency Field:

Operator: Greater Than

Amount: 0.000

Currency Code:

Rate Type:

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-6: Verifying User Lists for Expenses Approval

In this step you verify user lists for Expenses approval.

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Transaction Configuration.
2. Edit the configuration for process ID SP\_EXPENSE.
3. Note the names of the user lists in the Notifications section of the Configure Transactions page, as shown.

**ORACLE** Home | Worklist

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Transaction Configuration

## Configure Transactions

Process ID: SP\_EXPENSE

### Ad Hoc Approver Options

\*Approval User Info View: SPA\_EX\_APPR\_VW

Ad Hoc User List:

### User Utilities

User Utilities Package:

User Utilities Path:

### Events

Find | View All | First 1 of 5 Last

\*Event: On Final Approval \*Level: Header

Menu Name: SP\_MANAGE\_SRVCS\_TIME\_EXPENSE

Approval Component: SPA\_EXPENSE2

Page Name:

Menu Action: Update

SQL Object Identifier: SPA\_AW\_EX\_EMAIL

### Notifications

Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Main | Template Details | Frequency

	*Participant	Channel	User List	Template Name		
1	User List	Both	SP_EX_PROVIDER	SP_Exp_Final_Approval	+	-

Configure Transactions page: SP\_EXPENSE process

4. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
5. On the Maintain User Lists page, make sure that all of the user lists in the configuration for SP\_EXPENSE have been defined.

If not, use the existing user lists in the transaction configuration or add the user lists.

Maintain User Lists page

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-7: Defining the Expenses Approval Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding Expenses Approval Process Setup
- Setting Up a User List
- Creating an Expenses Approval Process Definition
- Defining the EMP\_SERVLET URL

### Understanding Expenses Approval Process Setup

In this step, you add an Expenses approval process definition and associate it with the approval user list that you previously created in your prior PeopleSoft FSCM release. Evaluate the results from query UPG\_SPZ03 to determine the setIDs for which new Expenses approval process definitions should be created. You need to create new approval process definitions for only those setIDs that do not have an existing approval process.

Do not create new approval process definitions for those setIDs that already have one. Instead, follow the applicable steps below if you are updating an existing approval process definition.

## Setting Up a User List

To set up a user list:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab, enter a new user list name and click Add.
3. On the User List Definition page, enter a description for the user list.
4. Select the appropriate user list source and click Add.

A user list has four options for the user list source: Role, SQL Definition, Query, or Application Class.

5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to create user lists for users to whom approvals will be routed.

In the example below, the user list SP\_EX\_WO\_APPROVAL is used for the expense sheet approval process definition.

ORACLE

Home | Worklist

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > User List Setup

### User List Definition

User List: SP\_EX\_WO\_APPROVAL

\*Description: Expenses Approval

User List Source

☐ Role

☒ SQL Definition SQL Object Identifier: SP\_EX\_WO\_APPROVAL

☐ Query

☐ Application Class

☐ Include Users as Input

☒ Transaction Keys as Input

Save Return to Search Previous in List Next in List Notify Add Update/Display

User List Definition page

## Creating an Expenses Approval Process Definition

You will need to create an approval process definition for each definition ID. Refer to the results from query UPG\_SPZ03 for the list of definition IDs for which you should create a process definition.

To create an approval process definition:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab to create a new approval process definition.
3. In the Process ID field, enter *SP\_EXPENSE*.
4. In the Definition ID field, enter the Set ID for which the definition is being created.
5. Enter the effective date and click Add.

For example, if you need to create an approval process definition for definition ID US001, select the process ID *SP\_EXPENSE*, the definition ID *US001*, and the effective date. Then click Add.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Setup Process Definitions page. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup. The page title is "Setup Process Definitions". There are two tabs: "Find an Existing Value" and "Add a New Value", with the latter being selected. Below the tabs, there are three input fields: "Process ID:" with the value "SP\_EXPENSE", "Definition ID:" with the value "US001", and "Effective Date:" with the value "1/1/1900" and a calendar icon. Below these fields is an "Add" button. At the bottom, there are two links: "Find an Existing Value" and "Add a New Value".

Setup Process Definitions page: Add a New Value tab

6. On the Setup Process Definition page, click the Definition Criteria link.  
The Criteria Definition page appears.
7. For the Root Package ID field, select *SCM\_APPROVAL\_DEFN\_CRITERIA*.
8. For the Application Class Path field, select *sPro:sProDefinitionCriteria*.

ORACLE

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type: Application Class

Application Class Criteria

Root Package ID: SCM\_APPROVAL\_DEFN\_CRITERIA

Application Class Path: sPro:sProDefinitionCriteria

*For criteria based on an application class, you will need to extend EOAW\_CRITERIA:CriteriaBase and implement the "Check" method. If you need further assistance, contact your system administrator.*

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page: Application Class Criteria

9. Click OK.

10. Go to the Setup Process Definitions page to set up stages and paths, as required.

For example, this process definition has a Line stage and 3 steps defined.

ORACLE

Home Worklist MultiChannel

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

Process ID: SP\_EXPENSE

Definition ID: US001

Effective Date: 01/01/1900

Description:

Definition Options

Definition Criteria Alert Criteria Definition Notifications Timeout Options

\*Admin Role: SP\_ADMINISTRATOR

\*Status: Active

Priority: 1

☒ Default Process Definition

☐ User Auto Approval

☐ Route to Requester

☐ Include Requester

Stages

\*Stage Number: 10 Description: Expense Amount Level: Header

Paths

Description: Expense Amount \*Source: Static

Steps

Description	Approver User List	Details	Criteria
1 Requester	SP_EX_WO_REQUESTER		
2 Requester's Supervisor	SP_EX_WO_APPROVAL		
3 Supervisor	SP_APPROVALS		

Setup Process Definitions page: Stages and Paths

11. For each stage, enter a description and select a level of *Header* or *Line*.



12. For each path, enter a description and select the source as *Static* or *Dynamic*.
13. To add steps, click the Add (+) button in the Steps section, enter a description, and select the appropriate approver user list.
14. Click the Details icon for each path and set up the path details on the Approval Path Definition page, as required.

ORACLE

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Approval Path Definition

Criteria

Approval Path: 1

\*Step Source: Static

Description: Expense Amount

Long Description:

☐ Skip Prior Steps for Requester

Timeout Options						Customize	Find	First	1 of 1	Last
	*Escalate Option	Hours	Days	Reassign To	User List		Use Proxy			
1	Notify Participant						<input type="checkbox"/>			

OK Cancel

Approval Path Definition page

15. Click the Criteria icon for each path and set up the path criteria on the Criteria Definition page, as required.
- For example, this path criteria definition has the field criteria defined with the record set to *SPA\_SHEET\_HDR*, the field name set to *EXP\_HDR\_STATUS*, and the criteria operator set to *Is Not Blank*.



### Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type:

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

▼ User Entered Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Description:

▼ Field Criteria

Record:  Field Name:

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Criteria Operator			
1	Is Not Blank	+	-

▼ Monetary Criteria

Amount Record:  Amount Field:

Currency Field:

Operator:

Amount:

Currency Code:

Rate Type:

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page: Field Criteria

16. Click the Details icon for each step and set up step details, as required.
  17. Click the Self-Approval Criteria link to set up self-approval criteria.
- You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

### Approval Step Definition

Criteria
Self-Approval Criteria

Sequence Number: 1

Description: Requester

#### Approvers

Approver User List: SP\_EXPENSE\_WO\_REQUESTER

Approver Role Name:

#### Approver Requirements

☐ All Approvers Required
☒ Some Approvers Required
Number of Approvers Needed: 1

☒ Self Approval
☐ External Approver

☐ Route to Requester
☐ Filter Requester

#### Reviewers

Reviewer User List:

OK
Cancel

Approval Step Definition page

18. Click the Criteria icon for each step and set up step criteria on the Criteria Definition page, as required.

You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

In this example, for approvals after adjustments to work, the following field criteria should be set up. Set the record to *SPA\_SHEET\_HDR*, the field name to *SPA\_ADJUSTED\_FLG*, the criteria operator to *Equals*, and the value to *A*.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Criteria Definition window. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup. The window title is 'Criteria Definition'. The '\*Criteria Type:' dropdown is set to 'User Entered'. The checkbox 'All Criteria Needed to Satisfy' is checked. Under 'User Entered Criteria', the 'Description:' field contains 'Expense Status'. The 'Field Criteria' section shows 'Record:' as 'SPA\_SHEET\_HDR' and 'Field Name:' as 'SPA\_ADJUSTED\_FLG'. Below this is a table with one row:
 

	*Criteria Operator	Value
1	Equals	A

 The 'Monetary Criteria' section is also visible, with fields for 'Amount Record:', 'Currency Field:', 'Operator:' (set to 'Greater Than'), 'Amount:' (0.000), 'Currency Code:', and 'Rate Type:'. At the bottom are 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply' buttons.

Criteria Definition: Expense Status

19. Repeat steps 1 through 18 for each approval process definition that you need to create.

## Defining the EMP\_SERVLET URL

To define the EMP\_SERVLET URL:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. To define the EMP\_SERVLET URL variable, in the URL Identifier field, enter *EMP\_SERVLET* and click Add.

ORACLE

Favorites | Main Menu > PeopleTools > Utilities > Administration > URLs

## URL Maintenance

URL Identifier: EMP\_SERVLET

\*Description:

\*URL:

Comments:

Save Return to Search Notify Add Update/Display

URL Maintenance page

4. Enter a description and the URL.
5. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-8: Verifying User Lists for Progress Log Approval

In this task you will verify user lists for progress log approval.

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Transaction Configuration.
2. Edit the configuration for process ID SP\_PLOG.
3. Note the names of the user lists in the Notifications section of the Configure Transactions page.

**ORACLE®** Home | Wo

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Transaction Configuration

## Configure Transactions

Process ID: SP\_PLOG

**Ad Hoc Approver Options**

\*Approval User Info View: SPA\_PL\_APPR\_VW

Ad Hoc User List:

**User Utilities**

User Utilities Package:

User Utilities Path:

**Events** Find | View All First 1 of 11 Last

\*Event: On Final Approval \*Level: Header

Menu Name: SP\_MANAGE\_SRVCS\_PROGRESS\_LO

Approval Component: SPA\_PLOG

Page Name:

Menu Action: Update

SQL Object Identifier: SPA\_AW\_PL\_EMAIL

**Notifications** Customize | Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Main Template Details Frequency

	*Participant	Channel	User List	Template Name		
1	User List	Both	SP_PL_PROVIDER	SP_Plog_Line_Approved	+	-

Configure Transactions page: SP\_PLOG process

4. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
5. On the Maintain User Lists page, make sure that all of the user lists used in the configuration for SPA\_PLOG have been defined.

If not, use the existing user lists in the transaction configuration or add the user lists.

Maintain User Lists page: SP\_PL\_PROVIDER

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-9: Defining the Progress Log Approval Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding Progress Log Approval Process Setup
- Setting Up a User List
- Creating a Progress Log Approval Process Definition
- Defining the EMP\_SERVLET URL

### Understanding Progress Log Approval Process Setup

In this step, you add a progress log approval process definition and associate it with the approval user list that you previously created in your prior PeopleSoft FSCM release. Evaluate the results from query UPG\_SPZ02 to determine the setIDs for which new progress log approval process definitions should be created. You need to create new approval process definitions for only those setIDs that do not have an existing approval process.

Do not create new approval process definitions for those setIDs that already have one. Instead, follow the appropriate steps below if you are updating an existing approval process definition.

## Setting Up a User List

To set up a user list:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, User List Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab, enter a new user list name and click Add.
3. On the User List Definition page, enter a description for the user list.
4. Select the appropriate user list source and click Add.

A user list has four options for the user list source: Role, SQL Definition, Query, or Application Class.

5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 to create user lists for users to whom approvals will be routed.

In the example below, the user list SP\_PLOG\_WO\_APPROVAL is used for the progress log approval process definition.

User List Definition page

## Creating a Progress Log Approval Process Definition

You will need to create an approval process definition for each definition ID. Refer to the results from query UPG\_SPZ02 for the list of definition IDs for which you should create a process definition.

To create an approval process definition:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Approvals, Approvals, Approval Process Setup.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab to create a new approval process definition.
3. In the Process ID field, enter *SP\_PLOG*.
4. In the Definition ID field, enter the Set ID for which the definition is being created.
5. Enter the effective date and click Add.

For example, if you need to create an approval process definition for definition ID US001, select the process ID *SP\_PLOG*, the definition ID *US001*, and the effective date. Then click Add.

Setup Process Definitions page: Add a New Value tab

6. On the Setup Process Definition page, click the Definition Criteria link.  
The Criteria Definition page appears.
7. For the Root Package ID field, select *SCM\_APPROVAL\_DEFN\_CRITERIA*.
8. For the Application Class Path field, select *sPro:sProDefinitionCriteria*.

Criteria Definition page: Application Class Criteria



9. Click OK.
10. Go to the Setup Process Definitions page to set up stages and paths, as required.  
For example, this process definition has a Line stage and 3 steps defined.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Setup Process Definitions page. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup. The page title is "Setup Process Definitions". There are three tabs: Clone Approval Process, Approval Process Viewer (selected), and Preview Approval Process.

Process ID: SP\_PLOG  
 Definition ID: US001  
 Effective Date: 01/01/1900  
 Description:

**Definition Options**

Definition Criteria | Alert Criteria | Definition Notifications | Timeout Options

\*Admin Role: SP\_ADMINISTRATOR  
 \*Status: Active  
 Priority: 1

☒ Default Process Definition  
☒ Take Action on Line Completion  
☐ User Auto Approval  
☐ Route to Requester  
☐ Include Requester

**Stages**

\*Stage Number: 10 Description: Progress Log Amount Level: Line

**Paths**

Description: Progress Log Amount \*Source: Static

**Steps**

Description	Approver User List	Details	Criteria
1 Requester	SP_PLOG_WO_REQUESTER		
2 Requester's Supervisor	SP_PLOG_WO_APPROVAL		
3 Supervisor	SP_APPROVALS		

Expand/Collapse All

Setup Process Definitions page: Stages and Paths

11. For each stage, enter a description and select a level of *Header* or *Line*.
12. For each path, enter a description and select the source as *Static* or *Dynamic*.
13. To add steps, click the Add (+) button in the Steps section, enter a description, and select the appropriate approver user list.
14. Click the Details icon for each path and set up the path details on the Approval Path Definition page, as required.

**ORACLE**

Favorites | Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Approval Path Definition

Criteria

Approval Path: 1

\*Step Source: Static

Description: Progress Log Amount

Long Description:

☐ Skip Prior Steps for Requester

Timeout Options						Customize	Find	First	1 of 1	Last
	*Escalate Option	Hours	Days	Reassign To	User List		Use Proxy			
1	Notify Participant						<input type="checkbox"/>			

OK Cancel

Approval Path Definition page

- Click the Criteria icon for each path and set up the path criteria on the Criteria Definition page, as required.

For example, this path criteria definition has the field criteria defined with the record set to *SPA\_PLOG\_DTL*, the field name set to *PL\_LINE\_STATUS*, and the criteria operator set to *Is Not Blank*.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Criteria Definition page. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites > Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup. The page title is "Criteria Definition".

\*Criteria Type: User Entered

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

▼ User Entered Criteria Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Description:

▼ Field Criteria

Record: SPA\_PLOG\_DTL  Field Name: PL\_LINE\_STATUS

Customize | Find | 1 of 1 Last

*Criteria Operator			
1	Is Not Blank	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

▼ Monetary Criteria

Amount Record:  Amount Field:

Currency Field:

Operator: Greater Than

Amount: 0.000

Currency Code:

Rate Type:

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page: Field Criteria

16. Click the Details icon for each step and set up the step details, as required.
17. Click the Self-Approval Criteria link on the Approval Step Definition page to set up self-approval criteria.  
You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

ORACLE® Home

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

### Approval Step Definition

[Criteria](#) | [Self-Approval Criteria](#)

Sequence Number: 1

Description: Requester

**Approvers**

Approver User List: SP\_PLOG\_WO\_REQUESTER

Approver Role Name:

**Approver Requirements**

☐ All Approvers Required

☒ Some Approvers Required Number of Approvers Needed: 1

☒ Self Approval ☐ External Approver

☐ Route to Requester ☐ Filter Requester

**Reviewers**

Reviewer User List:

OK Cancel

Approval Step Definition page

- Click the Criteria icon for each step and set up the step criteria on the Criteria Definition page, as required.

You can define field criteria or monetary criteria.

In this example, for approvals after adjustments to work, the following field criteria should be set up. Set the record to *SPA\_PLOG\_DTL*, the field name to *SPA\_ADJUSTED\_FLG*, and the criteria operator to *Equals*.

ORACLE

Favorites Main Menu > Enterprise Components > Approvals > Approvals > Approval Process Setup

## Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type: User Entered

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

▼ User Entered Criteria Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Description:

▼ Field Criteria

Record: SPA\_PLOG\_DTL Field Name: SPA\_ADJUSTED\_FLG

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

*Criteria Operator	Value
1 Equals	A

▼ Monetary Criteria

Amount Record: Currency Field: Operator: Greater Than Amount: 0.000 Currency Code: Rate Type:

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page: Plog Status

19. Repeat steps 1 through 18 for each approval process definition that you need to set up.

## Defining the EMP\_SERVLET URL

To define the EMP\_SERVLET URL:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. To define the EMP\_SERVLET URL variable, in the URL Identifier field, enter *EMP\_SERVLET* and click Add.

ORACLE

Favorites Main Menu > PeopleTools > Utilities > Administration > URLs

## URL Maintenance

URL Identifier: EMP\_SERVLET

\*Description:

\*URL:

Comments:

Save Return to Search Notify Add Update/Display

URL Maintenance page

4. Enter a description and the URL.
5. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-10: Activating HCM Integration in sPro

This task applies to customers who currently use or will use PeopleSoft Services Procurement with Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Capital Management (HCM) integration. If you are using PeopleSoft Services Procurement and do not plan to integrate with PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM, you may skip this task.

PeopleSoft Services Procurement is now integrated with PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM to use common employee and job information. If you are currently using PeopleSoft Services Procurement and PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM *and* you want to take advantage of the sPro/HCM integration features after the upgrade is complete, you will need to review or update HCM-related fields on your existing requisitions and work orders as described in this step.

For existing requisitions, you have two options:

- Leave the HCM fields blank for existing requisitions. These can be overridden or filled when a work order is created or submitted. Even if you select the HCM Person Integration option on the Services Procurement Installation Options page after the upgrade, the requisition is not affected.
- Enter values in the HCM fields on existing requisitions through scripts. The PeopleSoft system is unable to provide scripts because many of the HCM fields are business unit-dependent and certain fields are regulated by region.

In addition, for existing work orders, if the PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM integration is switched on after upgrade:

- You will be asked to enter values in the required HCM fields when submitting work orders if existing work orders are in open status and are not yet submitted.
- You will need to update the HCM fields on the SPF\_WORDERREC\_1 table through your own custom scripts if existing work orders have been submitted or approved. When a work order is released, the system checks to see if the HCM option is selected. If it is selected, then a message is published to PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM when a work order is released. Because no HCM data exists, PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM will return an error.
- Finally, you will also need to take action on work orders that have already been released because no corresponding person and job entries exist in PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM for the service provider associated with the work order. These work orders can be reassigned, replaced or cancelled, or closed or terminated. PeopleSoft Services Procurement sends messages to PeopleSoft Enterprise HCM when these actions occur. However, you will need to manually create the HCM person and job entries and then update the SPB\_PERSON\_TBL table, the SPF\_WORDERREC\_1 table (for resource-based work orders), or the SPF\_WO\_TRK\_RSRC table (for deliverable-based work orders).

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-11: Defining a Default Business Unit

If you have previously defined a default business unit for your users, you may skip this step. A default business unit is used throughout PeopleSoft Services Procurement to derive setIDs for specific setup data or transactions. To select a service type while defining service requester or service coordinator defaults, a default business unit must first be defined in the user preferences. If you have not defined a default business unit for your users, you should do so.

To define a default business unit:

1. Select Services Procurement, Maintain Users, Maintain User Preferences.
2. Enter the user ID of the user whose preferences you want to modify and click Search.
3. Click the Overall Preference link.
4. Enter a default business unit.
5. Click Save.
6. Repeat these steps for each user.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-12: Defining Requester Defaults

A service requester may have some information that does not often vary when creating requisitions and work orders. Defining requester defaults will auto-populate the requester's most commonly used information on the work order and requisition at the time it is created. In this step, you define those defaults.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*.

To define requester defaults:

1. Select Services Procurement, Maintain Users, Service Requester Defaults.
2. Enter the requester's user ID of the user that you want to update in the Requester User ID field.
3. If a service is defined without an entry in the Service Type field, select the service type applicable for the service.
4. Select the May Enter Work Order and May Extend Work Order check boxes to allow the user to add new work orders.
5. Select the Authorized to Source to Preferred Suppliers check box if the user is authorized to do so.
6. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-13: Defining Service Coordinator Defaults

A service coordinator may have certain information that does not often vary when creating work orders. Defining service coordinator defaults will automatically enter the service coordinator's most commonly used information on the work order when it is created. In this step, you define those defaults.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*.

To define service coordinator defaults:

1. Select Services Procurement, Maintain Users, Service Coordinator Defaults.
2. Enter the service coordinator's user ID of the user you want to update.
3. Enter the information provided by default when a work order is created.
4. If a service is defined without an entry in the Service Type field, select the service type applicable for the service.
5. Enter the Notification options.



6. Select the May Enter Work Order or May Extend Work Order check boxes to allow the user to add or extend work orders.
7. Select the Authorized to Delegate check box if the user is authorized to do so.
8. Select the Authorized to Change Sourcing Rules check box if the user is authorized to do so.
9. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-14: Adding Replacement Work Order Approval

The replacement work order approval process is new in this PeopleSoft FSCM release. In this step, you add a replacement work order process definition and associate it with the approval user list that you created in your previous PeopleSoft FSCM release. Evaluate the results from query UPG\_SPP716 to determine the setIDs for which new work order approval process definitions should be created. You need to create new approval process definitions for only those setIDs that do not have an existing approval process. Do not create new approval process definitions for those setIDs that already have one. Instead, complete the following steps to update an existing approval process definition.

To add the replacement work order stage to an existing SP\_WORKORDER approval process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Approvals, Setup Process Definitions.
2. Select the most current effective-dated SP\_WORKORDER.
3. Save the approval process definition with a new effective date.

An example of the Setup Process Definitions page follows:

**Setup Process Definitions**

[Definition Criteria](#) | [Alert Criteria](#) | [Save As](#) | [Approval Process Viewer](#) | [Preview](#)

Process ID: SP\_WORKORDER    \*Admin Role: SP\_ADMINISTRATOR    ☐ Default Process Definition  
 Definition ID: US001    \*Status: Active    ☒ User Auto Approval  
 Effective Date: 01/01/1900    Priority: 1    ☐ Route to Requester  
 Description:

**Stages** Find | View All First 1 of 3 Last  
 \*Stage Number: 1    Description: Replace Work Order

**Paths** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last  
 Description: Replace Work Order    \*Source: Static    [Details](#) | [Criteria](#)

**Steps** Customize | Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last  

Description	Approver User List	Details	Criteria
10 Approver	WorkOrder Approver	<a href="#">Details</a>	<a href="#">Criteria</a>

[Expand/Collapse All](#)

Setup Process Definitions page

4. Click the Add (+) button in the Stages section to add a new stage.

- Click the Alert Criteria link to add criteria for alerts.

The Criteria Definition page appears.

**Criteria Definition**

\*Criteria Type: User Entered

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

**▼ User Entered Criteria** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Description: Replace Work Order

**▼ Field Criteria**

Record: SPF\_WORDERREC Field Name: SP\_WO\_TYPE

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	*Criteria Operator	Value	Value
1	Equals	P	

**▼ Monetary Criteria**

Amount Record: SPF\_WORDERREC Amount Field: POAMOUNT

Currency Field: CURRENCY\_CD

Operator: Greater Than

Amount: 1,000.000 Amount:

Currency Code: USD

Rate Type: CRRNT

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page

- Click the OK button to return to the Setup Process Definitions page and click Save.
- In the Paths section, click the Paths Details link to add path information.

The Approval Path Definition page appears.

**Approval Path Definition**

[Criteria](#)

Approval Path: 1

\*Step Source: Static

Description: Replace Work Order

Long Description:

☐ Skip Prior Steps for Requester

**Timeout Options**

Customize | Find | First 1 of 1 Last

	*Escalate Option	Hours	Days	Reassign To	User List
1	Notify Participant				

OK Cancel

Approval Path Definition page

- Click the Criteria link to add the criteria for the approval path, if any.  
The Criteria Definition page appears.

### Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type: User Entered

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

▼ User Entered Criteria Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Description: Replace Work Order

▼ Field Criteria

Record: SPF\_WORDERREC Field Name: SP\_WO\_TYPE

	*Criteria Operator	Value	Value
1	<span>Equals</span>	<span>P</span>	

▼ Monetary Criteria

Amount Record: SPF\_WORDERREC Amount Field: POAMOUNT

Currency Field: CURRENCY\_CD

Operator: Greater Than

Amount: 1,000.000 Amount:

Currency Code: USD

Rate Type: CRRNT

OK Cancel Apply

Criteria Definition page

9. Click the OK button to return to the Approval Path Definition page.
10. Click OK.
11. In the Steps section, click the Steps Details link to add approval step details.  
The Approval Step Definition page appears.

**Approval Step Definition**

[Criteria](#) | [Self-Approval Criteria](#)

Sequence Number: 10

Description: Approver

**Approvers**

Approver User List: WorkOrder Approver

Approver Role Name: SP\_APPROVER

**Approver Requirements**

☐ All Approvers Required

☒ Some Approvers Required      Number of Approvers Needed: 1

**Approver Requirements**

☐ Self Approval

**Reviewers**

Reviewer User List:

OK Cancel

Approval Step Definition page

12. Click the Criteria link to enter the approval criteria for the step.  
The Criteria Definition page appears.

### Criteria Definition

\*Criteria Type: User Entered

☒ All Criteria Needed to Satisfy

**▼ User Entered Criteria** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

Description: Replace Work Order + -

**▼ Field Criteria**

Record: SPF\_WORDERREC Field Name: SP\_WO\_TYPE

	*Criteria Operator	Value	Value	
1	<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Equals</span>	<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">P</span>		<span style="float: right;">+ -</span>

**▼ Monetary Criteria**

Amount Record: SPF\_WORDERREC Amount Field: POAMOUNT

Currency Field: CURRENCY\_CD

Operator: Greater Than

Amount: 1,000.000 Amount:

Currency Code: USD

Rate Type: CRRNT

OK
Cancel
Apply

Criteria Definition page

13. Click the OK button to return to the Approval Step Definition page.
14. Click OK.
15. Change the status of the approval process definition to *Active*.
16. Click Save to save your process definition.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-15: Setting Auto-Numbering for Timesheets

If you have not already done so, set up the automatic numbering scheme for the PeopleSoft Services Procurement Timesheet number type.

To set auto-numbering for time sheets:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. Enter a valid setID and select *Services Procurement Timesheet* from the Number Type drop-down list.
3. Click Add a New Value.

4. For the field name, select the default *TIME\_SHEET\_ID*.
5. Enter the start sequences, maximum length, description, and last number issued information.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for every setID.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-16: Setting Auto-Numbering for Progress Logs

If you have not already done so, set up the automatic numbering scheme for the Service Progress Logs number type.

To set auto-numbering for progress logs:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering.
2. Enter a valid setID and select *Service Progress Logs* from the Number Type drop-down list.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. For the field name, select the default *PLOG\_ID*.
5. Enter the start sequences, maximum length, description, and last number issued information.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for every setID.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-17: Reconciling sPro Notification Templates

The notification templates for the following components have been modified:

- SPF\_BID
- SPF\_BIDRESPONSE
- SPF\_CBID\_RSP\_COMP
- SPF\_CLIBID\_COMP
- SPF\_CBID\_RSP\_COMP
- SPF\_RBID\_RSP\_COMP

- SPF\_SUBMITTAL
- SPF\_REQ\_LN\_STTS – templates FILLED and CANCEL2

The notification templates for the following components are new:

- SPA\_APR\_ROSTER
- SPA\_EXP\_APR\_ROSTER
- SPA\_EXPENSE2
- SPA\_MANAGE\_PLOGS
- SPA\_TIME (replaces SPS\_TIME\_ENTRY2)
- SPA\_TIME\_APPROVAL
- SPF\_DEFN\_REQ\_RATES
- SPF\_WO\_APPR\_CMP
- SPF\_WORDER\_ROSTER
- SPF\_WORK\_ORDER\_CMP (replaces SPF\_WORDERCOMP)

Reconcile the notification template text and the notification template variables for the components listed previously.

To access the notification template information:

1. Sign in as Administrator.
2. Select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Notification Templates.

To access the notification template variable information:

1. Sign in as Administrator.
2. Select PeopleTools, Workflow, Notifications, Template Variables.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.1 Services Procurement PeopleBook*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-18: Reviewing Time and Progress Log Templates

This section discusses:

- Updating Set Control Value for Time Template Record Group
- Creating Calendars for Time Reporting
- Creating Time Reporting Rules
- Associating Calendars and Rules to Time Templates



## Updating Set Control Value for Time Template Record Group

In the current PeopleSoft FSCM release, the Services Time Reporting feature was enhanced to meet a broader set of reporting needs. Time templates are now grouped by setID rather than business unit. Existing service templates were modified during the upgrade to convert business units to setIDs. Evaluate the results from the pre-upgrade query, UPG\_SPP706, against the upgraded data to ensure that your service templates meet your requirements. For each business unit that was converted to a setID as identified in the query, you will need to manually change the setID for the service time templates record group (SP\_12) to be the same as the set control value.

To manually change the setID for each converted business unit:

1. Sign in as Administrator.
2. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, TableSet Control.
3. Enter the set control value (for example, business unit) in the search criteria.
4. Find the service time templates record group, SP\_12.
5. Change the existing setID value to the value of the set control value.
6. Click Save.
7. Repeat steps 3 through 6 for each business unit identified in the UPG\_SPP706 query results.

## Creating Calendars for Time Reporting

If you have not set up any calendars, you will need to create them and associate them to the time template. You will use the results from the post-upgrade query UPG\_SPP708 to assist you in creating the calendars.

To create a calendar:

1. Sign in as an Administrator.
2. Select Services Procurement, Define Services Procurement.
3. Select System-Wide Definitions from the General Setup folder and click the Calendar Builder link.
4. Create a new calendar.
5. Enter a description, begin date, end date, and long description.
6. Enter the fiscal year if different from the default value.
7. Select the calendar type based on the distinct time periods from query UPG\_SPP708 (for example, daily, weekly, bi-weekly, and so forth). Note that additional options may be available, depending on the calendar type you select.
8. Click Generate to populate the Detail Periods grid.
9. Click Save.
10. Repeat for each distinct time period as identified in the query results.

## Creating Time Reporting Rules

This step is optional if you have time templates that do not use overtime.

The current release uses time reporting rules for calculating different payouts. If your previous time templates are set up for overtime reporting, you will need to create new time reporting rules for each setID identified in the two post-upgrade queries UPG\_SPQ707 and UPG\_SPP708 to allow you to continue to report overtime. These new time reporting rules will replace the previous overtime reporting rules. Refer to the sample data provided in the new release Demo database for a time reporting rule that uses daily overtime.

To set up time reporting rules:

1. Sign in as Administrator.
2. Select Services Procurement, Define Services Procurement.
3. Select Time and Expense Setup from the Settlement Setup folder.
4. Click Time Reporting Rules.
5. Create a new time reporting rule ID for each overtime rule and setID listed in the query results from UPG\_SPQ707 and UPG\_SPP708.

Based on your time reporting needs, some of the previous overtime rules may be consolidated into the new time reporting rule.

6. Enter values for the effective date, description, and default time reporting code (TRC).
7. For the rule scope, select *Date*, *Day of Week*, or *Time Period*.
8. For the rule type, select *Time Quantity* or *TRC List*.
9. Enter the information as it appears for the rule scope selected in the grid.
10. Click Save.

---

**Note.** If you do not have TRCs set up for overtime, you must first define the overtime TRC.

---

## Associating Calendars and Rules to Time Templates

Use the results from query UPG\_SPP708 to review and attach calendars and time reporting rules to the appropriate time templates.

To review and associate calendars to time templates:

1. Sign in as Administrator.
2. Select Services Procurement, Define Services Procurement.
3. Select Time and Expense Setup from the Settlement Setup folder.
4. Click Service Time/Progress Template.
5. Enter the name of the template that you want to edit.
6. To attach the calendar, select the Service Calendar by clicking the search icon.
7. To associate a time reporting rule, select the Time Reporting Rule ID by clicking the search icon.
8. Enter the remaining information as needed.
9. Click Save.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.1 PeopleBook*.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-19: Reviewing Vendor Setup Information

PeopleSoft Services Procurement now looks to the common vendor setup tables to obtain the minority-owned and women-owned vendor attributes. You will use the results of query UPG\_SPM709 that you created in the chapter “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” step Reviewing the Pre-Upgrade sPro Queries, to reconcile any exceptions that are found.

To correct discrepancies:

1. Select Vendors, Vendor Information, Add/Update, Vendor.
2. Enter a vendor ID from the query results.
3. Select the Identifying Information tab.
4. Scroll to the bottom of the page and expand the Additional Reporting Elements option.
5. Modify the type of contractor, as needed.
6. Modify the woman-owned business option, as needed.

---

**Note.** Currently, only the *minority institution* contractor type and the woman-owned business option are mapped to the minority-owned and woman-owned fields on the Services Supplier Info page. All other reporting attributes are not supported by PeopleSoft Services Procurement at this time.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-25-20: Running the sPro Approvals Post-Upgrade Process

After the Approval Workflow Engine setup has been completed, run the sPro post-upgrade process to convert pending worklist entries for timesheets, expenses, and progress logs to Approval Workflow Engine worklist entries. This process also archives old worklist entries.

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, sPro Approvals Post Upgrade.
2. Run the UPG\_SP\_POST process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Services Procurement	All	All

## Task 6-26: Completing Supplier Contracts Setup

This section discusses:

- Synchronizing the SCMT Library with Bind Mappings
- Reviewing Worklist Entries and Email Notifications
- Copying Attachments to the Database Server
- Creating a Document Change History Record

### Task 6-26-1: Synchronizing the SCMT Library with Bind Mappings

If you have implemented Oracle's PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management, you need to perform this task.

The Purchase Order source transaction is a new source transaction delivered in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1. This task ensures that any existing PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management (SCMT) library objects are synchronized with any applicable new bind mapping values that were delivered for the new Purchase Order source transaction.

Since library objects can belong to more than one source, this process reviews all existing library objects to see whether they are applicable to the new Purchase Order source transaction. Every library object has attributes that define which source transactions are applicable based on the binds used within the object. So, if an existing library object has binds that are also applicable in the new source, then it has to be updated to reflect that.

To synchronize the library objects with the new bind mapping values for the new Purchase Order source transaction:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, SCMT — Upgrade Bind Mappings.
2. Create a new run control ID.
3. Click Run to submit the process.

#### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Supplier Contract Management	All	All

### Task 6-26-2: Reviewing Worklist Entries and Email Notifications

In the new release, the Work Item name “Approval Routing” changed to “Contract Compliance Notice” and the Worked by Activity name “Redirect” changed to “Review or Update Agreement.” As a result, if you did not complete the processing of your worklist entries before the upgrade in the chapter “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” task Processing Worklist Entries and Email Notification, you will no longer be able to access the old worklist entries or process them after the upgrade. You will need to resend the notifications.

If you did not clear your worklist entries before the upgrade, they will appear on the Worklist page as invalid entries, as shown in the following example:

Worklist for CARRIECONYERS: Conyers, Carrie

[Detail View](#) **Work List Filters:** Approval Routing Feed

From	Date From	Work Item	Worked By Activity	Priority	Link
Sanchez, Yolanda	08/25/2003	Approval Routing		1-High	Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	08/25/2003	Approval Routing		1-High	Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	08/26/2003	Approval Routing			Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	08/26/2003	Approval Routing			Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	03/03/2006	Approval Routing			Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	03/03/2006	Approval Routing			Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	04/24/2006	Approval Routing			Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name
Sanchez, Yolanda	04/24/2006	Approval Routing			Invalid Activity/Event/Worklist name

Worklist page

Click Search and update the information on the Update Agreement Statuses page.

For email notifications that you did not process before the upgrade, when you select an email link, the system will bring you to a search dialog with the information from the email filled out, as shown in the following example:

**ORACLE**

[Favorites](#) [Main Menu](#)

**Agreements (hidden)**

Enter any information you have and click Search. Leave fields blank for a list of all values.

**Find an Existing Value**

Maximum number of rows to return (up to 300):

**SetID:** begins with SHARE

**Contract ID:** begins with SCC1

**Contract Version:** =  1

**Item Line Number:** =  0

**Category Line Number:** =  0

**Agreement Sequence:** =  10

[Basic Search](#) [Save Search Criteria](#)

Agreements search page

Click Search and the Update Agreement Statuses page appears. You can then update the information as needed. Following is an example of the Update Agreement Statuses page.

Favorites | Main Menu > Supplier Contracts > Monitor and Update Agreements > Update Agreement Statuses

### Update Agreement Statuses

**SetID:** SHARE      **Contract Status:** Approved      **Version:** 1  
**Contract ID:** 00000000000000000000000050 Computer Equipment      **Begin Date:** 08/01/2009  
**Vendor ID:** USA0000010 Midtown Computer Supplies      **Expire Date:** 07/31/2010  
[Maintain Document](#)

---

**Contract Agreements** Find | View All First 1 of 1 Last

**Sequence:** 10      ☒ **Include In Contract Document**  
**Agreement Code:** AG\_WARRANTY      **Compliance Status:** Not Set  
**Agreement Description:** Copy of warranty received  
**Last User to Update:** CROTH      **Last Update:** 07/27/2009 2:20PM  
**Result Type:** Yes/No  
**Negotiated Result:** Yes  
**Actual Result:**   
**Target Date:** 08/31/2009  
**Notification Comments:** Supplier agrees to provide a copy of agreed upon warranty within the specified number of days from the contract start date.  
**Financial Implication:**  
**Compliance Comments:**

[Save](#)      [Return to Contract Status Search](#)      [Contract Step Verification](#)

Update Agreement Statuses page

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Supplier Contract Management	All	All

## Task 6-26-3: Copying Attachments to the Database Server

This section discusses:

- Understanding Copying Attachments
- Setting Up the Database Server
- Running the Copy Process

### Understanding Copying Attachments

If you have implemented PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management (SCMT) prior to PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 and want to use the PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 database server option instead of the FTP server for PeopleSoft SCMT attachments (files that include authored documents and attachments), then you need to perform this task. In PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, you can use the database server for all attachments in PeopleSoft SCMT.

PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 provides a utility that allows you to upgrade FTP server attachments from prior releases to the database server, ensuring that all existing FTP attachments are copied to the database server and all related links are updated to point to the new location. The new utility is specifically intended for PeopleSoft SCMT customers on PeopleSoft FSCM 9.0 or earlier who are currently using FTP for PeopleSoft SCMT (installation option for FTP server override), but are using the database server for all other Supplier Relationship Management (SRM) products in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.0.

This utility allows a one-time movement of PeopleSoft SCMT documents from FTP to the database after upgrading to PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1. You can optionally continue to run supplier contracts in FTP as you did in prior releases, if desired. This process will only upgrade files that exist on the contract documents as of the PeopleSoft FSCM 9.0 release. This means that it does not upgrade files related to new features in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 such as the Executive Summary, external attachments, and signature files. If this process is run *after* you have used these new PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 features, the newly added PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 documents and attachments will not be upgraded. Note that this process will not upgrade any transaction-related attachments for SRM products outside of PeopleSoft SCMT. This process will select documents as instructed by the run control selection criteria, finding the FTP document, amendment, and manually loaded attachments in both the main and history files. It will then load the files to the database server and update the references to point to the database server. It uses the existing file names.

Note that this process loads the FTP files to a temporary location, then uploads them from there to the database server. The temporary server is determined by the TEMP environment variable on your application server machine, and if that does not exist then the TMP environment variable is used. You should manually remove the files from the temporary server after processing is complete. Also, this process does not remove the files from the FTP server. If you wish to do so, you must be careful to only remove the files that are on the database server. You can determine which files are on the database server by looking at PV\_ATTACHMENTS where the server points to a database server. This is a single-direction utility with no *undo* capability for PeopleSoft SCMT. If you decide to switch back from database to FTP server, then any new document activity, such as checkins or uploads, used in PeopleSoft SCMT will remain within the database until they are checked back in or uploaded after switching back to FTP.

Review the following considerations before completing this task:

- **Timing Considerations**

This process should be run post upgrade. Ideally all documents should be migrated before resuming normal database activity. If this is not feasible, the process can be run after PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 entry has begun. But be sure that your file attachment server is pointing to a database server and that the Override Attachment Server field (mentioned in step 3 in the instructions below) is blank. If it is pointing to an FTP server, and new PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 features such as Executive Summary, external files, and signature files have been used, these types of new PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 feature files will not be copied to the database server

- **Verity Considerations**

If you are currently using the Verity Build Search Index run control option “Attachment Server Network Path” to map a network drive for Verity builds, be aware that this feature uses less application server space for building the Verity index. Files stored in the database server with Verity require that each file be temporarily saved to the application server first before the Verity process can build the index. You should take into consideration your application server disk space and performance, depending on the volumes of your documents and attachments.

Follow the steps below to set up the database server and then run the process, which will copy your pre-PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 SCMT documents and attachments to the database server.

## **Setting Up the Database Server**

You must make sure that you are using the database server before running the utility.

To set up the database server:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, File Attachments, Administer File Attachments.

The Administer File Attachments page appears.

**Administer File Attachments**

\*Pick Active Server: 3

ID	Type	*Login	*Password	Confirm Password	*Server/Record Name	Path
1	FTP	ftpuser	*****	*****	10.197.1.132	FSCM90
2	FTP	ftpuser	*****	*****	pf-sun07	fscm90
3	DB				PV_ATT_DB_SRV	

Administer File Attachments page

2. Ensure that the value in the Pick Active Server field points to a server of the type DB.
3. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options.

The Installation Options page appears.

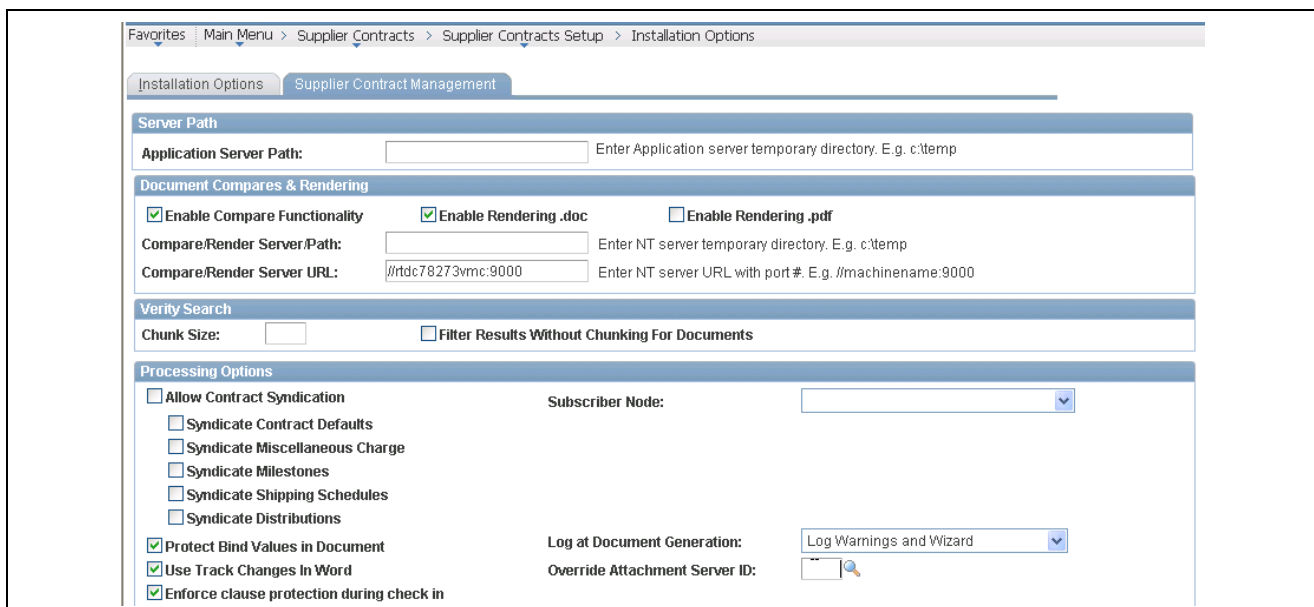




Installation Options page

4. Select the Supplier Contract Management link.

The Supplier Contract Management Installation Options page appears.



Supplier Contract Management Installation Options page

5. On the Supplier Contract Management Installation Options page, ensure that the Override Attachment Server field is either blank or refers to a server of the type DB.

## Running the Copy Process

Run the program to copy the documents and attachments from the FTP server to the database server.

To run the copy process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, SCMT — Upgrade Attachments.
2. Create a new run control ID.

The following example shows the Upgrade Attachments page:

Upgrade Attachments page

3. Optionally, you can enter selection criteria to process a subset of documents at a time.

This may be necessary to reduce job run time. If entering selection criteria, be sure to eventually run through all possible options so all documents and attachments are upgraded.

4. Click Save.

Note that you will receive a warning message if the database server is *not* the default server. If you click Run at this point, the process will still run but nothing will be processed. The process will issue a log message explaining the error.

You will also receive a warning message if the number of impacted contracts based on your selection criteria exceeds 100. This job could take significant time, depending on the number of files per document. You may want to consider refining your selection criteria depending on system performance. Note that when the process is started, it will only select those documents within the selection criteria range that are on the FTP server. So in the case where the user selects a range of 100 documents for which this process has already run and no documents are left on the database server, nothing will be processed.

5. Click Run to submit the process.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Supplier Contract Management	All	All

## Task 6-26-4: Creating a Document Change History Record

A new report is delivered in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 to show all contract object deviations in contract documents. Prior to PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, only the latest changes were being tracked and stored in the database. Without running this post-upgrade step, the report will only show the current object deviations in the contract documents and exclude all changes in previous amendments.

This post-upgrade utility will create a record of the historical changes to all authored contract documents for historical deviation reporting purposes. The process involves downloading the original contract document from the FTP server, parsing the file, and comparing the original document content with the current document content.

This utility can be run any time after your database is upgraded to PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1. It has no impact on new contract documents created after the upgrade.

To create an historical record of document changes since the documents were created:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, SCMT — Prior Object Deviations.
2. Create a new run control ID.
3. Enter criteria or leave all criteria blank to obtain changes for all documents.

If you have large volumes of documents, it is recommended that the documents be processed in smaller sets by using selection criteria such as the Created Date From and Created Date To fields. The process can be run multiple times and will ignore any documents that already have correct history information.

4. Click Save.

You will see the number of contract documents to be processed, based on the selection criteria that you entered.

5. Click Run to submit the process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Supplier Contract Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-27: Configuring PayBill Management

This section discusses:

- Updating Product IDs for Contract Profiles
- Configuring Reopen Assignments Options

### Task 6-27-1: Updating Product IDs for Contract Profiles

In this step, you update the PeopleSoft Pay/Bill Management product ID for each contract profile.

To update the PeopleSoft Pay/Bill Management product ID:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Staffing, Orders, Contract Profile.
2. Enter the business unit that you want to update.
3. Click the Search button in the Product ID field and select the appropriate value from the Search Results list.
4. Repeat this step for each contract profile.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 6-27-2: Configuring Reopen Assignments Options

In the new release, the Staffing Installation page has a new Reopen Assignments Options section with two new check boxes: Allow Reactivate Closed Assign and Allow Additional Assignments. If you are upgrading from PeopleSoft Staffing Front Office 8.8, after the upgrade is complete, both check boxes will be clear. You will need to select one of the options before you can create new assignments. After the upgrade, you will need to decide whether you will continue to use the 8.8 job data model, which allows you to reactivate a closed assignment, or whether you will use the new job data model, which does not allow you to reactivate a closed assignment.

To configure Reopen Assignments Options:

1. Select Financials Supply Chain Management, Install, Installation Options.
2. Select Staffing.
3. In the Reopen Assignments Options section, select Allow Reactivate Closed Assignments or Allow Additional Assignments.

---

**Important!** Once you save the page, you cannot change this option.

---

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook*, "Setting Installation Options for PeopleSoft Applications, Setting Up Application-Specific Installation Options."

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 6-28: Configuring Front Office and PayBill

This section discusses:

- Understanding Front Office Configuration

- Running FullSync Process
- Configuring School Type Values
- Configuring Action Values
- Configuring Salutation Table Values
- Configuring Location for Staffing Branch
- Configuring Contacts Attachment Server
- Running Cache Administration
- Populating Applicant ID Auto Numbering

## Understanding Front Office Configuration

This task will guide you through the final set up for your Staffing Front Office data as it now resides in the FSCM 9.1 database.

### Task 6-28-1: Running FullSync Process

This process is run to complete the synchronization of your FSCM 9.1 and HRMS 9.1 databases. The information gathered here is taken from your FSCM 9.1 database and moved to your HRMS database to be used for Pay/Bill Management components in HRMS 9.1.

To run the fullsync process:

1. Select Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Initiate Processes, Full Data Publish.
2. In the Run Control ID field enter *cust\_fullsync*.
3. Click Add.
4. In the Message Name field, select the search button (the magnifying glass).
5. Choose *CUSTOMER\_FULLSYNC*.

**Full Data Publish**

Run Control ID: cust\_fullsync      [Report Manager](#)   [Process Monitor](#)   **Run**

**Process Request**      [Find](#) | [View All](#)      First

\*Request ID: REQ1

Description: cust\_fullsync

**Process Frequency**

☐ Once    ☒ Always    ☐ Don't Run

**Parameters**

\*Message Name: CUSTOMER\_FULLSYNC      Customer Sync Full Sync

**Save**   **Notify**      **Add**

Full Data Publish page

6. Click the Run button.
7. On the Process Scheduler Request page, select the Full Table Data Publish check box.

**Process Scheduler Request**

User ID: VP1      Run Control ID: cust\_fullsync

Server Name:      Run Date: 09/22/2005     

Recurrence:      Run Time: 11:34:33AM      **Reset to Current Date/Time**

Time Zone:     

**Process List**

Select	Description	Process Name	Process Type	Type	Format
<input type="checkbox"/>	EIR Full Table Data Publish	EOEI_FULLPUB	Application Engine	Web	TXT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Full Table Data Publish	EOP_PUBLISHT	Application Engine	Web	TXT

**OK**   **Cancel**

Process Scheduler Request page

8. Click OK.
9. On the Process List page, monitor the progress until the Run Status reaches Success.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 6-28-2: Configuring School Type Values

The School Type field is validated based on the contents of a set up table rather than translate values in FSCM 9.1.

The SCHOOL\_TYPE field translate values used in your previous Staffing Front Office release are replaced by the prompt values of the School Types table in FSCM 9.1. You must manually configure the School Type component so that the prompt table contains all of the SCHOOL\_TYPE translate values from your previous release.

To configure School Type Values:

1. Retrieve the SCHOOL\_TYPE field information you found in the step, “Printing Translate Values for SCHOOL\_TYPE” in chapter 1 of the upgrade.
2. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Resources Data, School Types.
3. Enter a Set ID.
4. In the School Type Code field, enter a translate value of the field SCHOOL\_TYPE.
5. In the Description field, enter the “old” (Staffing Front Office 8.8) Long Name of the translate value.
6. In the Short Description field, enter the “old” Short Name of the translate value.
7. Save the component.
8. Repeat these steps until all Staffing Front Office 8.8 School Type translate values have been entered into the set up component.
9. If you are using Staffing Front Office and Pay/Bill Management in an integrated environment, add the translate values of the SCHOOL\_TYPE field to the School Type prompt table in your HRMS database.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 6-28-3: Configuring Action Values

In HRMS 9.1 the table field Action in the PS\_ACTN\_REASON\_TBL is validated based on the field Action in the new HRMS 9.1 table PS\_ACTION\_TBL. The field Action in HRMS 9.1 is not a translate value field and is based on the prompt table PS\_ACTION\_TBL. However, the Action field is still a translate value in FSCM 9.1. Translate values in FSCM 9.1 for the field ACTION should be consistent with the prompt table values in PS\_ACTION\_TBL in the HRMS 9.1 database. Therefore, in order to keep your Action codes in your HCM 9.1 database you must make sure the translate values in FSCM 9.1 are updated to be consistent.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 6-28-4: Configuring Salutation Table Values

This section discusses:

- Understanding Salutation Table Values
- Configuring Salutation Table Values for Pay/Bill Management
- Configuring Salutation Table Values for Staffing Front Office

### Understanding Salutation Table Values

The NAME\_PREFIX field translate values used in Staffing Front Office 8.8 are replaced by the prompt values of the Salutation Codes table in Staffing Front Office in FSCM 9.1. You must manually configure the Salutation Codes component so that the prompt tables contain all the translate values from your previous NAME\_PREFIX field in Staffing Front Office 8.8.

If you are upgrading only your Pay/Bill Management product within this upgrade please use the steps outlined in the section, “Configuring Salutation Table Values for Pay/Bill Management.” If you are upgrading Pay/Bill Management along with Staffing Front Office 8.8 or just upgrading Staffing Front Office 8.8, use the steps outlined in “Configuring Salutation Table Values for Staffing Front Office.”

### Configuring Salutation Table Values for Pay/Bill Management

This step is applicable *ONLY* if you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without upgrading a Staffing Front Office database.

To configure Salutation Table values:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Translate Values.
2. Open the NAME\_PREFIX field.
3. Print or make a copy of this page as you will need the translate values of the NAME\_PREFIX field in the next steps.

---

**Note.** You will be adding only current effective dated active translate values from the NAME\_PREFIX field to the Salutation table.

---

4. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Customers, Salutation Table.  
You will create an entry here for each translate value of the NAME\_PREFIX table.
5. For Salutation Code enter a translate value of the field NAME\_PREFIX.
6. In the Description field, enter the Long Name of the translate value as it is in Staffing Front Office 8.8.
7. In the Short Description field, enter the short name of the translate value as it is in Staffing Front Office 8.8.
8. Save the page.
9. Repeat these steps for all Staffing Front Office 8.8 translate values for the NAME\_PREFIX field.



## Configuring Salutation Table Values for Staffing Front Office

Complete this step only if you have a Staffing Front Office database installed.

In this step configure your Salutation Table values.

To configure Salutation Table values:

1. Retrieve the NAME\_PREFIX translate values you printed earlier in the task titled Print Translate Values of NAME\_PREFIX.
2. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Customers, Salutation Table.
3. In the Salutation Code field, enter a translate value from your list of NAME\_PREFIX values you printed out.
4. In the Description field, enter the long name of the translate value as it is in Staffing Front Office 8.8.
5. In the Short Description field, enter the short name of the translate value as it is in Staffing Front Office 8.8.
6. Save the page.
7. Repeat these steps for all translate values on your list.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Staffing Front Office Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 6-28-5: Configuring Location for Staffing Branch

Earlier in the upgrade you mapped your Staffing Front Office 8.8 Business Units to corresponding Location Codes in FSCM 9.1. As part of the FSCM 9.1 upgrade, all Staffing Front Office Business Units were upgraded to Staffing Branches, along with corresponding Location Codes and PC Business Units.

If you had Staffing Front Office Business Units that did not map to a Location Code during the data conversion, you must manually associate the new FSCM 9.1 Staffing Branches to Location Codes at this time.

To associate Location Codes for Staffing Branches:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Staffing, General, Branch/Business Unit Mapping.
2. For each Staffing Branch, select a location code using the prompt.
3. Save the page.
4. Repeat these steps for all Staffing Branches with missing location codes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Staffing Front Office Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 6-28-6: Configuring Contacts Attachment Server

Complete this step if you are using Staffing Front Office integrated with Pay/Bill Management.

In the previous PeopleSoft release, you could maintain two separate attachment servers. One server for Staffing Front Office database attachments and one server for Contact attachments in the Pay/Bill Management FSCM database. If you do *not* use two servers as described above you can skip this step.

In the new PeopleSoft release, all attachments, including the ones from Staffing Front Office and Pay/Bill Management, are consolidated in one location.

As part of data conversion, during your upgrade, a new attachment server was set up for the Staffing Front Office attachments. Follow the instructions below to use the same attachment server for your Contacts attachments.

To configure Contacts attachment server:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administrations, URLs.
2. Search for URL Identifier *ATTACHMENTS*.
3. Note the text under the URL field.
4. Go back to Search.
5. Search for URL Identifier *ATTACHMENT*.
6. Replace the URL text with the text you noted in step three.
7. Save the page.
8. Manually move all Contacts attachments to the location mentioned in the URL text in step three.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Staffing Front Office	All	All

## Task 6-28-7: Running Cache Administration

In this step, a process is run so that you can see your upgraded Applicants and Employees.

To run the Cache Administration process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Resource Search, Cache Administration.
2. Select the Maintain Search Index tab.

3. Select the search type of Staffing.  
This enables the Miscellaneous tab.
4. On the Miscellaneous tab, select Maintain Employee Data Cache.
5. Select Create New to run the process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

## Task 6-28-8: Populating Applicant ID Auto Numbering

The applicant processing has new features in FSCM 9.1. Therefore, you must populate the Auto Numbering for Number Type of Applicant ID at this point in the upgrade.

---

**Note.** This step is applicable *ONLY* if you are upgrading your Pay/Bill Management product without upgrading a Staffing Front Office database.

---

To populate the Auto Numbering for Applicant ID:

1. Select Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering By Installation.
2. Click the Add a New Value tab.
3. Select the Applicant ID as the Number Type.
4. Click the Add button.
5. Populate the Automatic Numbering Details.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Pay/Bill Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-29: Preparing Treasury Setup

This section discusses:

- Rerunning Auto Position Process
- Updating Market Exchange Codes
- Setting Up New Facilities

- Setting Up Document Sequencing
- Adding the Issue Date for Securities
- Adding CUSIP for Security

## Task 6-29-1: Rerunning Auto Position Process

In this step, you will rerun the Auto Position processes for all deals. This action will process every deal to calculate the cash flows, position, and accounting events, which will reflect changes to the deals during the upgrade.

To re-run the Auto Position processes:

1. Select Deal Management, Capture Deals, Deal Position Update.
2. Select the Process All Outstanding Deals option and run the process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management Risk Management	All	All

## Task 6-29-2: Updating Market Exchange Codes

In the new release, a Country field has been added to the Market/Exchange Codes page. You need to populate this field appropriately with the name of the country to which the market or exchange belongs.

To update market/exchange codes:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Treasury, Market/Exchange Codes.
2. Select each market and exchange and populate the Country fields appropriately.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Cash Management Deal Management Risk Management	All	All

## Task 6-29-3: Setting Up New Facilities

This section discusses:

- Creating New Facilities
- Updating Existing Instruments

## Creating New Facilities

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, two new facility types are introduced: commercial paper and line of credit. To use the new functionality, you must create new facilities using the new facility types.

To create new facilities:

1. Select Deal Management, Administer Deals, Facilities for Issuing Debt.
2. Add a new facility, selecting the appropriate facility type.

## Updating Existing Instruments

Prior to the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, commercial paper and line of credit deals were not explicitly defined. To enable this new feature, the commercial paper or line of credit attribute check boxes must be selected for existing instruments.

To update existing instruments:

1. Select Deal Management, Administer Deals, Define Instruments.
2. Select the instrument to be updated.
3. On the Instrument Detail tab, select either the commercial paper or line of credit attribute at the bottom of the page.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management	All	All

## Task 6-29-4: Setting Up Document Sequencing

If you have document sequencing enabled, you need to make sure the document type field is populated for each accounting template.

To update the accounting template with a document type:

1. Select Cash Management, Treasury Accounting, Accounting Templates.
2. Open the appropriate accounting template and specify a documentation type for the template.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management	All	All

## Task 6-29-5: Adding the Issue Date for Securities

The Issue Date field needs to be populated for all upgrade paths.

To add issue dates for securities:

1. Select Deal Management, Administer Deals, Securities.

2. Open the appropriate security and add an issue date.
3. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management	All	All

## Task 6-29-6: Adding CUSIP for Security

The CUSIP ID field is a new, required field in the new PeopleSoft FSCM release. It must be populated for all securities.

---

**Note.** Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Deal Management.

---

To update the CUSIP ID field:

1. Select Deal Management, Administer Deals, Securities.
2. Open the appropriate security and add the CUSIP ID.
3. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Deal Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-30: Reviewing Electronic Layouts for Banks

In the new release, Electronic Layouts have been added to Collection and Payment Methods on External Accounts. After the initial upgrade, you should review the layouts for each payment method for each account. Payments may be settled through either Pay Cycle Manager or the Financial Gateway, and at least one layout must be the default layout that will be used for all logic provided by default.

To update Electronic Layouts for banks:

1. Select Banking, Bank Accounts, External Accounts.
2. Select the Collection Methods – Review the Electronic Layout grid.
3. Add new Electronic Layouts or modify existing layouts, if applicable.
4. Select the Payment Methods – Review the Electronic Layout grid.
5. Add new Electronic Layouts or modify existing layouts, if applicable.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Cash Management Deal Management Risk Management	All	All

## Task 6-31: Completing Setup for Projects

This section discusses:

- Setting Up Analysis Type and Analysis Group
- Linking Project Status to Process Status
- Setting Unit of Measure for Hours and Days
- Setting Project Calendar
- Running Summary Refresh
- Calculating Team Member Duration
- Setting Default Project Manager Role
- Reviewing Rate Template Mapping
- Entering the Funds Distribution Threshold Amount
- Creating a Project Compression Template

### Task 6-31-1: Setting Up Analysis Type and Analysis Group

Many analysis types and analysis groups are integral to project processes. The upgrade delivers any additions or changes to the required analysis types and analysis groups under the projects-owned setIDs of SHARE, MODEL and MFG. However, other setIDs were not updated because of the risk of overwriting any changes you may have made to these user-configurable variables. You will need to analyze the system-defined analysis types and analysis groups found under the SHARE setID and determine which additions or changes to migrate to any other setID that you use for projects processing.

Access these tables, using the navigation shown, to perform further analysis:

- Projects Analysis Groups – PS\_PROJ\_AN\_GRP\_TBL: Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Transaction Options, Analysis Groups.
- Projects Analysis Types – PS\_PROJ\_ANTYPE\_TBL: Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Transaction Options, Analysis Types.
- Projects Analysis Group Mapping – PS\_PROJ\_AN\_GRP\_MAP: Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Transaction Options, Analysis Groups.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing	All	All

## Task 6-31-2: Linking Project Status to Process Status

This section discusses:

- Assigning a Processing Status to Each Status Type
- Defining Project Status Defaults
- Creating Project Status Based on Project Processing Status

### Assigning a Processing Status to Each Status Type

The processing status of a project is now based on the project status. For each status type defined in the system, you need to assign a processing status to that status type. If you do not have any status types defined in your system, you may skip this step.

To assign a processing status to each status type:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Project Options, Status Types. Make sure you are in Change History mode.

The Status Types page appears:

Status Types page

2. For each defined status type, select the appropriate processing status.  
You will receive an informational message indicating that you are changing the project to processing status linkage on an existing effective-dated row. You can ignore this message.
3. Click OK and then save your changes.
4. When you have finished updating each existing status type, you should have at least one status type with a processing status of *Active*, one with a processing status of *Pending*, and one with a processing status of *Inactive*. If you do not have a status type with any one of these three processing statuses, you must create a new status type with the processing status that is missing.



## Defining Project Status Defaults

For each SetID defined in the system, define the default project status for new projects. If you do not have any status types defined in your system, you may skip this step.

To define project status defaults:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, Project Options, Project Status Defaults.

The Project Status Defaults page appears:

Project Status Defaults page

2. For each processing status, select a default project status.

## Creating Project Status Based on Project Processing Status

Project status is now required in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing process. Therefore, you should create project statuses for all existing projects that do not have a project status. Base the project status on the processing status of the project.

To create project statuses based on project processing status:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Project Costing Post-Upgrade.

The Project Costing Post Upgrade page appears:

Project Costing Post Upgrade page

2. Create a new run control.
3. Click Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing	All	All

## Task 6-31-3: Setting Unit of Measure for Hours and Days

In this step, you set the unit of measure for hours and days at the Projects Business Unit level. Several new analytics and reports calculate the number of hours or days within a project. Therefore, you must establish the unit of measure for hours and days. The hours unit of measure (MHR) for each projects business unit is also provided by default during the upgrade process. The days unit of measure (MDY) is also provided by default. If these default settings are correct in your installation, you may skip this step.

If MHR is not the correct unit of measure for hours or MDY is not the correct unit of measure for days, you need to update the Projects Business Unit table using the database query or update tool of your choice. Update the value *xxx* in the UOM\_HOURS field and *yyy* in the DAYS\_UOM field in the PS\_BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_PC table. *XXX* represents the unit of measure you have defined for hours and *YYY* represents the unit of measure you defined for days.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing	All	All

## Task 6-31-4: Setting Project Calendar

To use the PeopleSoft Program Management scheduling functionality, a Project Calendar must be assigned to all Projects and Project Business Units. The Project Calendar may be any Business Calendar that defines the daily scheduled hours and all holidays. The upgrade process sets the Project Calendar to “01.” If your standard Business Calendar is “01,” then skip this step.

---

**Note.** Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Projects and PeopleSoft Program Management.

---

If your standard Business Calendar is not “01,” update the Projects Business Unit Options table and the Projects tables using the database query or update tool of your choice. Use the table information in this table to update your tables and fields:

Table	Field	Value
PS_BUS_UNIT_OPT_PC	HOLIDAY_LIST_ID	‘xxxxxxxxxx’ represents the Business Calendar you have defined for scheduling.
PS_PROJECT	HOLIDAY_LIST_ID	‘xxxxxxxxxx’ represents the Business Calendar you have defined for scheduling.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing Program Management	All	All

## Task 6-31-5: Running Summary Refresh

To clear out any anomalous data that may be present in your system and to make sure the flexible analysis works correctly, you must run a full refresh on the summary tables.

To run summary refresh:

1. Select Project Costing, Utilities, Refresh Summary Tables.
2. Add a new run control ID, or use an existing one.

This example shows the Refresh Summary Tables page:

Refresh Summary Tables page

3. Click Run.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing	All	All

## Task 6-31-6: Calculating Team Member Duration

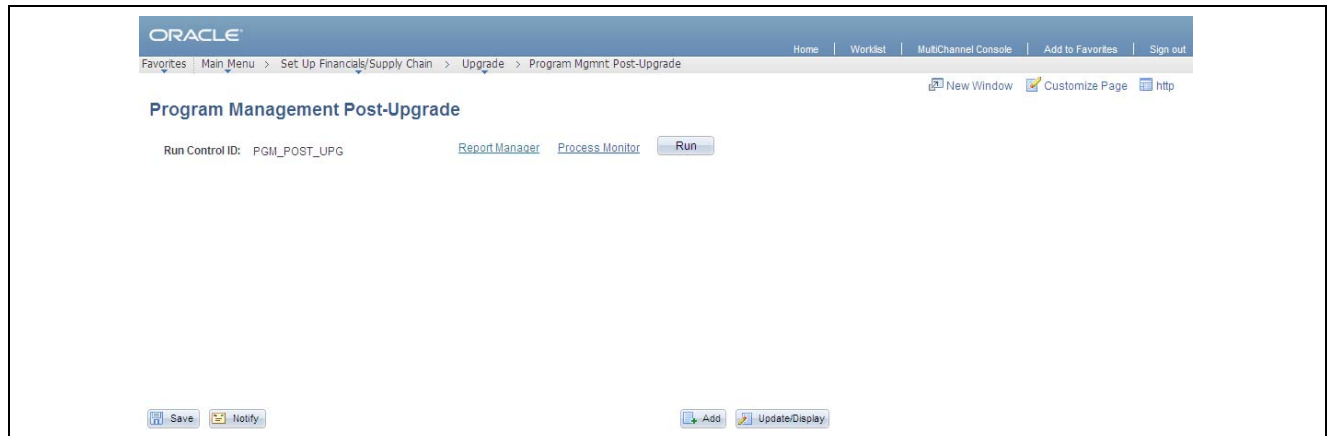
To use the Program Management resource scheduling functionality, the duration of each team member's role on a project must be calculated. This duration is used in the Master Resource Schedule feature. If you are not planning to use resource scheduling, you may skip this step.

**Note.** Complete this step only if you license PeopleSoft Projects and Program Management.

To calculate team member duration:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Program Mgmnt Post-Upgrade.

The Program Management Post-Upgrade page appears:



Program Management Post-Upgrade page

2. Add a new run control ID.
3. Click Run.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing Program Management	All	All

## Task 6-31-7: Setting Default Project Manager Role

In this step, you will set the default project manager role at the Project Business Unit Options level. During the upgrade conversion, all existing project business units were updated with the default project manager role: PROJ MANAGER. If this is the appropriate default role for project managers, you may skip this step.

If your installation uses a different role for project managers, you should update each project business unit option with the appropriate default project manager role.

To update the default project manager role:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Project Costing, Project Costing Options.
2. Update the Project Manager Role field with the appropriate role for your installation.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing Program Management	All	All

## Task 6-31-8: Reviewing Rate Template Mapping

In the new release, *Rate Templates* are converted to *Rate Sets*. During this conversion the original Rate Template IDs were either renamed to new Rate Set IDs or split into new Rate Sets, which are then contained in a new Rate Plan. The cross-reference between Rate Templates and Rate Sets/Rate Plans is retained in the UPG\_PC\_RT\_TMP table.

To review rate template mapping:

1. Use the query tool of your choice to display all rows in UPG\_PC\_RT\_TMP table.
2. Use the following table to review the mapping:

Field	Definition
BUSINESS_UNIT	Business Unit
PC_TEMPLATE_ID	Original Rate Template ID
TEMPLATE_TYPE	Rate Template Type
TEMPLATE_ID	New Rate Set ID
RATE_PLAN	New Rate Plan ID

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Project Costing	All	All

## Task 6-31-9: Entering the Funds Distribution Threshold Amount

### Understanding Threshold Amounts

In PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1, Funds Distribution Rules have an associated threshold amount. The threshold amount on all existing Funds Distribution Rules was set to zero (0) during the upgrade. If your organization uses Funds Distribution, the threshold amount will need to be updated manually to a valid threshold value.

### Determining Funds Distribution Rules

To determine whether there are any existing Funds Distribution Rules in your system:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following query:

```
UPG_PCZ01
```

3. If the query returned no rows, you can skip the remainder this step.

If the query returned rows, complete this step.

### Entering the Threshold Amount

For each Funds Distribution Rule returned by the query you just ran in the previous step, you need to enter a threshold amount.

To enter the threshold amount:

1. Select Project Costing, Funds Distribution, Funds Distribution.
2. Access the rule for the business unit, project, and activity from the query.
3. Click the Target Link on the Funds Distribution Source page.  
The Funds Distribution Target page appears.
4. Enter the appropriate threshold amount for the rule.  
Keep in mind that if you already have some distributed amounts against this rule, you want the threshold amount to reflect the remaining threshold for this rule.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each Funds Distribution Rule returned by the query.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Projects	All	All

## Task 6-31-10: Creating a Project Compression Template

### Understanding Project Compression Templates

The Project Compression utility has been enhanced in PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 to allow you to determine the level of compression. This task involves creating a compression template for the level of compression you want to achieve and then updating your project compression run control.

If you have never used the Project Compression utility, you may skip this task.

### Creating a New Project Compression Template

To create a new Project Compression template:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Project Costing, General Options, Project Compression Template.
2. Create a new template by selecting the fields that you want to retain after the Project Costing data has been summarized.

### Updating Project Compression Run Controls

To update your Project Compression run controls:

1. Select Project Costing, Utilities, Compress Project Data.
2. Select a Project Compression run control.
3. Enter the name of the compression template that you created earlier.  
Compression Template is now a required field on the run control.
4. Save your updated run control.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each Project Compression run control.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Projects	All	All

---

## Task 6-32: Setting Resource Management

This section discusses:

- Understanding Setting Resource Management
- Loading Holidays

### Understanding Setting Resource Management

If you do not license Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Resource Management, you can skip this task.

---

**Note.** To complete this task, you need to use PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture. If you do not have your PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture environment established for this upgrade pass, the task can be postponed until you have established your PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture environment. You will need to complete this task for your functional testing as well as the Move to Production pass.

---

### Task 6-32-1: Loading Holidays

In earlier releases of PeopleSoft Resource Management, when the holidays process ran it created holiday entries in the resource calendar with a `TASK_TYPE` of `HOLIDAY`. In the new release a new `TASK_TYPE` of `SCHEDULED_HOLIDAY` has been introduced. You must run the Load Holidays process at the end of the upgrade to properly assign holidays to the correct task category.

This step deletes all calendar entries where the task type is set to `HOLIDAY` for the future date and creates new entries in the calendar with new task type as `SCHEDULED_HOLIDAY`.

To run the Load Holiday process:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Resources Data, Load Holidays.
2. Add a new run control ID.
3. Click Save.
4. Click the Run button to access the Process Scheduler Request page.
5. Select the appropriate server name and click OK to run the process.
6. Check the Process Monitor to verify that the process ran to completion.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Resource Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-33: Performing Payables Setup

This section discusses:

- Setting Up Match Rules and Rule Control
- Setting Up Document Association Rules
- Setting Definitions Terms and Templates
- Running the Matching Process
- Running Document Tolerance Checking
- Verifying Procurement Withholding ChartFields

### Task 6-33-1: Setting Up Match Rules and Rule Control

This section discusses:

- Understanding Setting Up Match Rules and Rule Control
- Adding a New Match Rule Type
- Adding or Updating Match Rules
- Adding or Updating Match Rule Control

#### Understanding Setting Up Match Rules and Rule Control

If you have added or customized Match Rules, you would have documented your customizations when you executed match rules and transactions.

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Executing Payables Transactions.

You must now add your new or customized Match Rules back after data conversion.

In the current release, the rules have to be tied to a rule type. The delivered rule types are DATA ENTRY, MERCH - QTY, MERCH - UNIT, MERCH - AMT, SUMMARY-GLOBAL, and SYSTEM. If, for your customized rule, none of these rule types is applicable, then you can create a new rule type and tie the customized rule to this new rule type.

#### Adding a New Match Rule Type

To add a new match rule type:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Match Rule Type.



The Match Rule Type page appears:

**Match Rule Type**

Match Rule Type: DATAENTRY

Description: Data Entry

☒ Workflow Flag

☒ Send Email Notification

Notification Reminder Days: 5

**User List Source**

☐ Role Role Name:

☒ SQL Definition SQL Object Identifier: AP\_MTCH\_WF\_PO\_SQL

☐ Query Query Name:

**Allowed Match Actions** Customize | Find | View All | First 1-2 of 2 Last

Action	Allow on Rule Control	Allow on Workbench		
Exception	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	+	-
Override	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	+	-

Save Return to Search Notify Add Update/Display

Match Rule Type page

2. Enter a description for the new match rule type.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Source-To-Settle Common Information 9.1 PeopleBook, “Defining Procurement Options,” Establishing Matching and Document Association Options.

## Adding or Updating Match Rules

To add or update match rules:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Match Rules.
2. To update an existing match rule ID, enter the match rule ID and click Search.
3. To add a new match rule ID, click Add.

This example shows the Rule Definition page:

**Rule Definition** | Workbench | Workflow

**Match Rule ID:** 120      **Description:** Pay terms not = PO pay terms

**Long Description:** The payment terms code on the purchase order does not equal the payment terms code on the voucher

**Rule Properties**

**Match Rule Type:** Data Entry

**Match Rule Level:** Line Summary      **Match Level Data Record:** AP\_VCHR\_LN\_SUM

**Match Rule SQL Object:** AP\_MTCH\_120      [Edit SQL](#)

☐ Use Tolerance at Rule Control

**Message**

**Message Set Number:** 7500      **Message Number:** 224      [View Message](#)

**Rule Applies To**

Association Name	Description		
VP	VOUCHER-PO	+	-
VPR	VOUCHER-PO-RECEIVER	+	-

Save    Return to Search    Previous in List    Next in List    Notify    Add    Update/Display

Rule Definition page

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Source-To-Settle Common Information 9.1 PeopleBook, “Defining Procurement Options,” Establishing Matching and Document Association Options.

## Adding or Updating Match Rule Control

To add or update Match Rule Control:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Match Rule Control.

The Match Rule Control page appears:

**Match Rule Control**

SetID: SHARE Match Rule: STANDARD

Description: Standard match rules Currency Code: USD

Long Description: Match rules for Amount Only orders, two way, three way, ERS three-way, four way, receipt only and ERS receipt only matching.

**Match Rule Configuration** Find First 1 of 1 Last

Effective Date: 01/01/1900 Delete Rules Clear Rules Populate Rules

Select All Clear All

**Match Rules** Customize Find View All First 1-10 of 40 Last

Rules Tolerances

Seq No	Delete	Up	Down	Match Rule ID	Description	If Rule is True Take Action	'Continue to Next Rule		
1	<input type="checkbox"/>			RULE_S100	Invalid Match Control ID	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
					Credit Adjustment Quantity > PO Matched Quantity	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
					Credit Adjustment Amount > PO Matched Amount	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
2	<input type="checkbox"/>			RULE_S110	Credit Adjustment Quantity > Receiver Match Qty	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
					Credit Adjustment Amount > Receiver Match Amount	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
3	<input type="checkbox"/>			RULE_S111	Credit Adjustment Quantity > Receiver Match Qty	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
					Credit Adjustment Amount > Receiver Match Amount	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
					Invalid PO ID exists not set for match	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
4	<input type="checkbox"/>			RULE_S120	Invalid Receiver exists but not set for matching.	Exception	Continue If False	+	-
					Invalid PO Status	Exception	Continue If False	+	-

Select All Clear All Delete Rules

Match Rule Control page

2. Add or update any customizations that you made to the Match Rule Control.

See PeopleSoft Enterprise Source-To-Settle Common Information 9.1 PeopleBook, “Defining Procurement Options,” Establishing Matching and Document Association Options.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 6-33-2: Setting Up Document Association Rules

This section discusses:

- Adding and Updating Document Association Rules
- Associating a Document Association With a Business Unit
- Configuring Payables Installation Options

**Note.** Receipt Aware Criteria is renamed in this release to Document Association Rules.

## Adding and Updating Document Association Rules

If you have added or customized Receipt Aware Criteria, you would have documented your customizations when you executed match rules and transactions.

See “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Executing Payables Transactions.

You must now add your new or customized Receipt Aware Criteria back after data conversion.

To add or update document association rules:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options, Vouchers, Document Association Rules.
2. Enter the setID and document association of the rule you want to update and click Search.
3. Click Add to add a new document association rule.

The Document Association Rules page appears:

### Document Association Rules

SetID: SHARE

Document Association: STANDARD Description: Standard Association Rules

Document Association								Customize	Find	View All	First	1-6 of 6	Last
Sequence	Up	Down	Rule	Voucher	Receiver	Amount Only	User Criteria						
1			Equal	Quantity	Qty Accept	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Criteria	+	-				
2			Equal Sum	Quantity	Qty Accept	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Criteria	+	-				
3			Equal	Quantity	Qty Accept	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Criteria	+	-				
4			Equal Sum	Quantity	Qty Accept	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Criteria	+	-				
5			User Criteria	Quantity	Qty Accept	<input type="checkbox"/>	User Criteria	+	-				
6			Equal	Merch Amt	Merch Amt	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	User Criteria	+	-				

Document Association Rules page

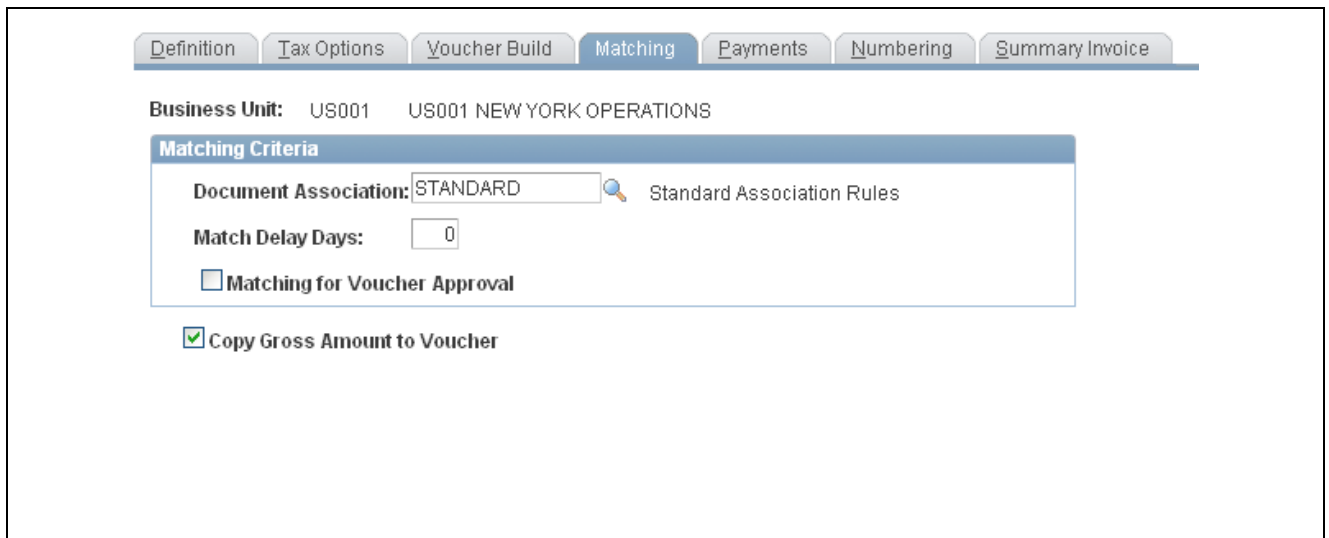
## Associating a Document Association With a Business Unit

Once document association rules are established, they have to be tied to the PeopleSoft Payables business unit. This association is critical because if not configured correctly, Document Association (Receipt Association) will not work during matching.

To associate a document association with a business unit:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Payables, Payables Definition.
2. Select the business unit that needs to have a document association and click Search.


The Matching page appears:



Definition Tax Options Voucher Build **Matching** Payments Numbering Summary Invoice

Business Unit: US001 US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS

**Matching Criteria**

Document Association: STANDARD  Standard Association Rules

Match Delay Days: 0

☐ Matching for Voucher Approval

☒ Copy Gross Amount to Voucher

Matching page

3. Select the document association that you want to associate to this business unit.
4. Save the page.

## Configuring Payables Installation Options

In this PeopleSoft FSCM release, the system is delivered with three association definitions:

- VPR
- VP
- VR

The name of this delivered group is *DEFAULT*. You need to attach the *DEFAULT* group to the PeopleSoft Payables installation options. This is important because if not configured at the installation level, matching will occur without applying any rules.

To attach the *DEFAULT* group to the PeopleSoft Payables installation options:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options.
2. Select the Payables link.
3. Select the document association group *DEFAULT*.

The Payables page appears:

Payables page

4. Click Save.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 6-33-3: Setting Definitions Terms and Templates

In this step, you set up accounting entry templates, assigning account numbers to all templates.

The following new account types were loaded in as part of the upgrade project:

- AR Rebate Control
- Reconciled Cash Advance
- Tolerance Miscellaneous Charge
- Rebate Agreement

You must assign an account number for each type for *all* of your Accounting Entry templates.

To set up accounting entry templates:

1. If you need to define new accounts, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account.

Add your new accounts for each new accounting type: AR Rebate Control, Reconciled Cash Advance, Tolerance Miscellaneous Charge, and Rebate Agreement.

2. To add the accounts to the templates, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Accounting Entry Template, Templates.
  - a. Enter a setID and click Search.
  - b. Select an Accounting template.  
The Accounting Entry Template page appears.
  - c. Add an account and other ChartField values, if needed, to the new accounting types.

---

**Note.** You must make your changes in Correct History mode for the new account types to appear on the page.

---

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 6-33-4: Running the Matching Process

To view the existing vouchers that are currently in *Exception* or *Overridden* status on the Matching Workbench, you need to run the matching process against those vouchers. After you set up the match rules and document association rules, you should run the matching process to pick up all the vouchers that are currently in *Ready*, *Exception*, or *Overridden* status. After the matching process runs successfully, you can view vouchers on the Matching Workbench component. You must run the matching process for all the business units.

To run the matching process:

1. Select Accounts Payable, Batch Processes, Vouchers, Matching.
2. Add a new run control.
3. Enter a description.
4. Set the Match action to *Matching*.
5. From the Options drop-down list box, select *All Business Units*.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

## Task 6-33-5: Running Document Tolerance Checking

Review the Document Tolerance definition set on Define Doc Tolerance by selecting Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Procurement Options.

To identify exception vouchers to be processed, select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager, and run the following query against your database:

UPG\_APY02

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

**Task 6-33-6: Verifying Procurement Withholding ChartFields**

During the upgrade, new setup tables were populated as a result of enhancements to Withholding/1099. The data that was populated came from the Withhold Entity page. You must check the Withholding ChartFields defined under the Procurement Control to ensure that the tableset sharing is the same. If it is not, then you must return to Procurement Control and change the ChartField.

To verify the Withholding ChartFields for a business unit:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Procurement, Procurement Control.
2. Select the business unit.
3. Click Search or Enter.

The General Controls page appears.

4. Select the Withholding tab.
5. Select the Chartfields link for each entity.

**Properties**

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Payables eSettlements	All	All

**Task 6-34: Completing Receivables Changes**

This section discusses:

- Running the Customer Follow-Up Query
- Adding a Cash Control Journal Generator Template
- Updating Existing Conversations

**Note.** If you do not have PeopleSoft Receivables, you can skip this task.



## Task 6-34-1: Running the Customer Follow-Up Query

The new customer conversation functionality requires you to provide a business unit when creating follow-up letters. In this step, you run a query to determine which operators need to update their existing run controls for conversation follow-up letters. The query should be used to notify users that they should update the run control with the business units that they need to process when creating follow-up letters. As the clean-up effort continues, the query can be run as needed to identify which operators and run controls have not been updated.

To run the UPG\_ARU10 query:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Viewer.
2. Run the following query:

UPG\_ARU10

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

## Task 6-34-2: Adding a Cash Control Journal Generator Template

If you are a PeopleSoft Receivables customer running Cash Clearing, a new journal generator template must be created in order to journalize cash clearing entries. For information on how to set up a journal generator template, see the reference below. A cash clearing template for PeopleSoft Receivables is delivered in demo data and can be referred to when setting up the new journal generator template.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables 9.1 PeopleBook*.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

## Task 6-34-3: Updating Existing Conversations

In the new release, customer conversations have been enhanced to group conversations by business unit. This allows AR Receivable specialists to create follow-up letters by business unit. Earlier in the upgrade, all existing conversations with follow-up letters were created. If there is a need to create a follow-up letter from an existing conversation, a business unit value *must* be populated on the conversation before creating the letter. Online functionality populates the business unit field when it's saved based on the user's default business unit on the User Preferences page. If the user's default business unit is different than the business unit of the customer conversation, you can update the User Preferences page with the correct business unit.

To update the default business unit for an operator:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences.
2. Select the user that will access the conversation.
3. Select the Overall Preferences link.

4. Select the business unit to be populated on the conversation.
5. Save the page.

To update an existing conversation:

1. Select Customers, Conversations, Update Conversations.
2. Select a customer conversation.
3. Change the status to *Open*.
4. Save the page.

---

**Note.** In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, all conversations require a contact ID. Conversations that are updated will require you to select a contact ID for the conversation. Click the Edit Entry button on the Conversation Entries scroll to select a valid contact ID.

---

5. After the conversation has been updated with the correct business unit, the default business unit on the User Preferences page can be changed back to its original value.
6. If this procedure cannot be implemented, you can update the conversation records with a SQL script.

For a reference, the following records should be updated with the desired business unit value:

```
CUST_CONVER.BUSINESS_UNIT
CUST_CONVER_LNG.BUSINESS_UNIT
CUST_CONVER_ATT.BUSINESS_UNIT
CUST_CONVER_DTL.BUSINESS_UNIT
CUST_CONVER_HDR.BUSINESS_UNIT
CUS_CNV_HDR_LNG.BUSINESS_UNIT
```

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Receivables	All	All

---

## Task 6-35: Updating eSettlements

This section discusses:

- Validating Buyer Registration
- Validating Agreement Registration

### Task 6-35-1: Validating Buyer Registration

Follow the steps in the procedure below to validate the buyer registration payment method assignment.

To validate the buyer registration payment method assignment:

1. Select eSettlements, Buyer Information, Review Buyer Details.

2. Select the buyer that you want to review.
3. Review the bank data on the Bank Information tab and ensure that the payment method is correct.
4. If the payment method of the Bank Information tab needs to be corrected, then in the BSP model, select the correct payment method on the Buyer Information page, Bank Information tab. In the BD model, navigate to the Payables Business Unit Options, for the buyer, and select the correct payment method on the Payment Options page.
5. If the payment method value that you want does not appear in the drop-down list box, then the payment method is not valid for this particular bank account.

To address this problem, follow these steps:

- a. Go to the bank setup pages and add the desired payment method to the bank account.
- b. Return to the Bank Information tab and assign the new payment method to the buyer.

Buyer Information page: Bank Information tab

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eSettlements	All	All

## Task 6-35-2: Validating Agreement Registration

In this step, you review and validate the buyer Agreement Registration payment method assignment.

To validate the Agreement Registration payment method assignment:

1. Select eSettlements, Buyer Information, Review Agreement Details.
2. Select the agreement that you want to review.

---

**Note.** The user profile of your current user ID must have the Buyer Administration Role type assigned to one of its roles and the proper security for all buyers to access agreements.

---

3. Review the bank data on the Buyer tab and ensure that the payment method is correct.
4. If the payment method is not correct, correct the payment method now.
5. If the payment method value that you want does not show up in the drop-down list box, then the payment method is not valid for this particular bank account.

To address this problem, follow these steps:

- a. Go to the bank setup pages and add the desired payment method to the bank account.
- b. Return to the Buyer tab and assign the new payment method to the buyer.

The screenshot displays the Oracle eSettlements interface for the 'Buyer Information' page. The top navigation bar includes links for Home, Worklist, MultiChannel Console, Add to Favorites, and Sign out. The main content area has tabs for Buyer, Buyer Notifications, Supplier, and Supplier Notifications. The 'Buyer' tab is active, showing the following details:

- Agreement Reference:** Buyer: BUY08, Selectronic Corporation; Supplier: BOOKS4U, Books for You; Location: US Headquarters.
- Buyer Processing Options:** ☒ Standard Vouchers Allowed; Supplier Ref ID: 09434672.
- Comments:** A text area for comments.
- Bank Information:** Bank Code: AUSTRALIAN BANK; Bank Account: CHECKING ACCT; Payment Method: Electronic Funds Transfer.
- Self-Service Invoice Options:** Invoice Verification Option: non-PO Invoices; ☒ Expose ChartFields to Supplier. A link 'Define Default ChartFields' is also present.

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom left of the form.

Buyer Information page: Buyer tab

## See Also

*PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements 9.1 PeopleBook*

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eSettlements	All	All

## Task 6-36: Updating the General Ledger

This section discusses:

- Understanding the General Ledger
- Modifying Accounting Entry Definitions
- Setting Up the Adjustment Year
- Setting Up the Adjustment Period Default
- Modifying Adjustment Period Defaults
- Setting Up Adjustment Periods
- Cleaning Up Adjustment Periods

- Defining Closing Process Groups

## Understanding the General Ledger

This task assists you in updating PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger. If you have not licensed PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, you can skip this task.

### Task 6-36-1: Modifying Accounting Entry Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Accounting Entry Definitions Modifications
- Identifying Invalid Accounting Entry Definition Field Mappings
- Correcting the Accounting Entry Definition

#### Understanding Accounting Entry Definitions Modifications

The Accounting Entry Definition maps the subsystem accounting entry table fields to fields on the journal line table. In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, fields from the subsystem accounting entry table can no longer be larger than the target journal fields.

#### Identifying Invalid Accounting Entry Definition Field Mappings

Any invalid field mappings must be corrected for Journal Generator to successfully run.

To identify invalid Accounting Entry Definition field mappings:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the following queries:

```
Journal Reference Mapping, UPG_GLY01  
Journal Description Mapping, UPG_GLY02  
Open Item Key Mapping, UPG_GLY03
```

#### Correcting the Accounting Entry Definition

If any of these queries return records, you need to correct the corresponding accounting entry definitions.

To correct the Accounting Entry Definition:

1. Select General Ledger, Journals, Subsystem Journals, Accounting Entry Definition.
2. Use the output from the above queries to populate the SetID and Accounting Definition Name fields on the search page.
3. Click Search.
4. Correct the invalid field mapping by either removing the mapped entry, selecting another field, or remapping the field.

---

**Note.** On the journal line table, Journal Reference field size is 10, Journal Description field size is 30, and Open Item Key field size is 30. The sizes for the mapped fields you use on the Accounting Entry Definitions should be smaller than the fields on the journal lines.

---

5. Save your changes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-36-2: Setting Up the Adjustment Year

This section discusses:

- Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications
- Identifying Fields with No Adjustment Year
- Correcting Fields with No Adjustment Year

### Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the adjustment period setup is enhanced to support an adjustment year for each adjustment period. Previously, there was only one open fiscal year for adjustment purposes. For each business unit and ledger group, a user can identify which adjustment periods and fiscal year combinations are open or closed as the accounting cycle evolves. The user also sets a default adjustment period for each business unit and ledger group.

The upgrade data conversion process sets the adjustment year and default flag for the adjustment periods from existing Open Period data. Manual updates are needed to correct any missing data or duplicate data conditions.

### Identifying Fields with No Adjustment Year

To identify fields with no adjustment year set:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the query `No Adjustment Period Default`, `UPG_GLP01`.

The query output lists values for the following fields:

- PeopleSoft Product
- Business Unit
- Ledger Group

### Correcting Fields with No Adjustment Year

To correct fields with no adjustment year, identified by the query in the previous step:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Period Update.
2. Use the output from the query you ran in the previous step to populate the PeopleSoft Product, Business Unit, and Ledger Group fields on the search page.
3. Click Search.
4. Adjustment Year is a required field. Set the adjustment year to an appropriate value for each Adjustment Period entry where the Adjustment Year field value is missing.
5. Save your changes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	General Ledger	All	All

### Task 6-36-3: Setting Up the Adjustment Period Default

This section discusses:

- Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications
- Identifying Fields with No Adjustment Period Default
- Correcting Fields with No Adjustment Period Default

#### Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the adjustment period setup was enhanced to support an adjustment year for each adjustment period. Previously, there was only one open fiscal year for adjustment purposes. For each business unit and ledger group, a user can identify which adjustment periods and fiscal year combinations are open or closed as the accounting cycle evolves. The user also sets a default adjustment period for each business unit and ledger group.

The upgrade data conversion process sets the adjustment year and default flag for the adjustment periods from existing Open Period data. Manual updates are needed to correct any missing data or duplicate data conditions.

#### Identifying Fields with No Adjustment Period Default

To identify whether no adjustment period default has been set for a given business unit and ledger group:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the query `No Adjustment Period Default, UPG_GLP02`.

The query output lists values for the following fields:

- PeopleSoft Product
- Business Unit
- Ledger Group

#### Correcting Fields with No Adjustment Period Default

To correct fields with no adjustment period default, identified by the query in the previous step:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Period Update.
2. Use the output from the query you ran in the previous step to populate the PeopleSoft Product, Business Unit, and Ledger Group fields on the search page.
3. Click Search.
4. One Adjustment Period entry must be marked as the default. Select the adjustment period that you want to be the default and select the Default check box.
5. Save your changes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	General Ledger	All	All

## Task 6-36-4: Modifying Adjustment Period Defaults

This section discusses:

- Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications
- Identifying Multiple Adjustment Period Defaults
- Correcting Multiple Adjustment Period Defaults

### Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications

In the new PeopleSoft release, the adjustment period setup was enhanced to support an adjustment year for each adjustment period. Previously, there was only one open fiscal year for adjustment purposes. For each business unit and ledger group, a user can identify which adjustment periods and fiscal year combinations are open or closed as the accounting cycle evolves. The user also sets a default adjustment period for each business unit and ledger group.

The upgrade data conversion process sets the adjustment year and default flag for the adjustment periods from existing Open Period data. Manual updates are needed to correct any missing data or duplicate data conditions.

### Identifying Multiple Adjustment Period Defaults

To identify where multiple adjustment period defaults exist:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the query `Multiple Adj Period Defaults`, `UPG_GLP03`.

The query output lists values for the following fields:

- PeopleSoft Product
- Business Unit
- Ledger Group
- Accounting Period
- Fiscal Year
- Default Flag

### Correcting Multiple Adjustment Period Defaults

To correct the multiple adjustment period defaults identified by the query in the previous step:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Period Update.
2. Use the output from the query you ran in the previous step to populate the PeopleSoft Product, Business Unit, and Ledger Group fields on the search page.
3. Click Search.



4. For each business unit and ledger group, there can be only one adjustment period entry marked as the default. Select the adjustment period that you want to be the default and clear the remaining entries.
5. Save your changes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	General Ledger	All	All

## Task 6-36-5: Setting Up Adjustment Periods

This section discusses:

- Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications
- Identifying Open Period Setup with No Adjustment Periods
- Correcting Open Period Setup with No Adjustment Periods

### Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the adjustment period setup was enhanced to support an adjustment year for each adjustment period. Previously, there was only one open fiscal year for adjustment purposes. For each business unit and ledger group, a user can identify which adjustment periods and fiscal year combinations are open or closed as the accounting cycle evolves. The user also sets a default adjustment period for each business unit and ledger group.

The upgrade data conversion process sets the adjustment year and default flag for the adjustment periods from existing Open Period data. Manual updates are needed to correct any missing data or duplicate data conditions.

### Identifying Open Period Setup with No Adjustment Periods

To identify Open Period setup without any adjustment periods:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the query `No Adjustment Period Default`, `UPG_GLP04`.

The query output lists values for the following fields:

- PeopleSoft Product
- Business Unit
- Ledger Group

### Correcting Open Period Setup with No Adjustment Periods

To correct Open Period setup with no adjustment periods, identified by the query in the previous step:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Periods Update.
2. Use the output from the query you ran in the previous step to populate the PeopleSoft Product, Business Unit, and Ledger Group fields on the search page.
3. Click Search.

The Adjustment Period grid will be pre-populated with the adjustment periods that have been defined for the detail calendar that is associated with the business unit and ledger group. The adjustment year will be set for each entry. The adjustment periods will all be closed and no default adjustment period will be set.

---

**Note.** When associating a ledger group with a business unit, a calendar ID is specified. A detail calendar defines the number and duration of accounting periods in a fiscal year. It also identifies the adjustment periods for the calendar.

---

4. Update the adjustment period entries as needed by updating the adjustment year and open adjustment periods, and setting a default.

One adjustment period entry must be marked as the default. Select the adjustment period that you want to be the default and check the Default check box.

5. Save the page.

---

**Note.** Even if you make no changes, you must click the Save button in order to save the adjustment period data that has been pre-populated by the system.

---

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	General Ledger	All	All

## Task 6-36-6: Cleaning Up Adjustment Periods

### Understanding Adjustment Period Modifications

In the new PeopleSoft FSCM release, the adjustment period setup was enhanced to support an adjustment year for each adjustment period. Previously, there was only one open fiscal year for adjustment purposes. For each business unit and ledger group, a user can identify which adjustment periods and fiscal year combinations are open or closed as the accounting cycle evolves. The user also sets a default adjustment period for each business unit and ledger group.

The upgrade data conversion process sets the adjustment year and default flag for the adjustment periods from existing Open Period data. Manual updates are needed to correct any missing data or duplicate data conditions.

### Identifying Adjustment Periods for Cleanup

To identify adjustment periods that need to be cleaned up:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Adjustment Period Post-Upgrade.
2. The Adjustment Periods grid will be populated with adjustment periods that have no corresponding Open Period setup. These are orphaned rows and they need to be deleted. Analyze the entries and determine which adjustment periods you want to delete.

---

**Note.** If the Adjustment Periods grid has no rows, then there is no data to delete. No further action is required.

---

### Deleting Orphaned Adjustment Periods

To delete the orphaned adjustment periods:

1. Click the Select All icon to select every adjustment period on the list for deletion. Or, you can click the Clear All icon to reverse this action and select rows individually.
2. To delete the selected rows, click the Delete button.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	General Ledger	All	All

## Task 6-36-7: Defining Closing Process Groups

This section discusses:

- Understanding Closing Process Groups
- Assigning Closing Rules to Closing Process Groups
- Combining Closing Rules in a Closing Process Group

### Understanding Closing Process Groups

In the new release, closing process groups were introduced to facilitate closing for some countries that require additional steps and entries. You need to create a closing process group for each closing rule or combination of existing closing rules. If you do not need to combine closing rules, follow the steps in Assigning Closing Rules to Closing Process Groups. If you want to combine closing rules in a process closing group, follow the steps in Combining Closing Rules in a Closing Process Group.

### Assigning Closing Rules to Closing Process Groups

To assign closing rules to closing process groups without combining closing rules:

1. Select General Ledger, Close Ledgers, Closing Rules.
2. Select one of your existing closing rules.
3. In the Closing Options tab, click the Create Closing Group link.
4. Enter the closing group name.
5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 until all active closing rules have been assigned to a closing process group.

### Combining Closing Rules in a Closing Process Group

To combine closing rules in a process closing group:

1. Select General Ledger, Close Ledgers, Closing Process Group.
2. Add a new closing process group.
3. Enter the closing rules in the Closing Group Steps grid.
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 until all active closing rules have been assigned to a closing process group.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	General Ledger	All	All

---

## Task 6-37: Setting Up Commitment Control

This section discusses:

- Checking Funding Source Allocations
- Setting Up Wait Time for Budget Check

### Task 6-37-1: Checking Funding Source Allocations

This section discusses:

- Understanding Duplicate Funding Source Allocation
- Identifying Duplicate Funding Source Allocation
- Correcting Duplicate Funding Source Allocation

---

**Note.** Perform this step only if you use Funding Source in Commitment Control and have defined Funding Source allocations.

---

### Understanding Duplicate Funding Source Allocation

A duplicate Funding Source allocation is a Funding Source allocation with duplicate funding source values on the allocation details grid of the Funding Source Allocation page.

In the new PeopleSoft release, the Budget Processor was enhanced to handle the Funding Source distribution. But the Budget Processor will *not* be able to handle the Funding Source distribution based on a duplicate Funding Source allocation. Any duplicate Funding Source allocations have to be corrected to avoid the duplicate funding source values on the details grid. Otherwise, the Budget Processor will terminate abnormally when involved in Funding Source distribution.

### Identifying Duplicate Funding Source Allocation

To identify all the duplicate Funding Source allocations:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.
2. Run the query Duplicate Funding Source Alloc, UPG\_GLQ01.

The query output lists values for the following fields:

- Business Unit
- Ledger Group
- ChartField Value
- Funding Source

- Duplicate Count

## Correcting Duplicate Funding Source Allocation

To correct a duplicate Funding Source allocation identified by the query in the previous step:

1. Select Commitment Control, Define Control Budgets, Funding Source Allocation.
2. Use the output from the query you ran in the previous step to populate the Business Unit, Ledger Group, and ChartField Value fields on the search page.
3. Click Search.
4. Delete the duplicate funding source rows on the details grid, or change the duplicate funding source values to some not-yet-used values for this allocation.
5. Save your changes.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-37-2: Setting Up Wait Time for Budget Check

The On-Line Budget Checking option allows you to specify the maximum time (in minutes) a user would have to wait after running an online budget check.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.1 PeopleBook* "Setting Installation Options for PeopleSoft Applications"

To set the maximum wait time for the On-Line Budget Checking option:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options.
2. Select the Commitment Control link.
3. In the On-Line Budget Checking Option area, in the Maximum Wait Time edit box, enter the maximum waiting time.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	eProcurement Expenses General Ledger Grants Management Payables Project Costing Purchasing Receivables	All	All

---

## Task 6-38: Completing Asset Management Setup

This section discusses:

- Setting Up Asset Attributes
- Running Asset Attributes

### Task 6-38-1: Setting Up Asset Attributes

In this release, Asset Attributes are added to Asset and Profile tables. Asset Type is a required field and this field value must be populated before using the system.

To set up Asset Type and Asset Subtype:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define AM Asset Attributes – post.
2. Select the setID that is associated with the profile.

The Define AM Asset Attributes page appears:

Favorites Main Menu > Set Up Financials/Supply Chain > Upgrade > Define AM AssetAttributes-post

### Define AM Asset Attributes

Attributes

SetID: SHARE [Get Profiles](#)

Asset Profile ID	Description	Asset Type	Asset Subtype
1			

Customize Find View All First 1 of 1 Last

Save Add Update/Display

Define AM Asset Attributes page

- Click the Get Profiles link.

This populates the grid with all the Asset Profile IDs for the selected setID.

Favorites Main Menu > Set Up Financials/Supply Chain > Upgrade > Define AM AssetAttributes-post

### Define AM Asset Attributes

Attributes

SetID: SHARE

Asset Profile ID	Description	Asset Type	Asset Subtype
1	AUTO	Automobile	
2	BLDG	Building	
3	COMPUTERS	Computer	
4	CRESpace	Corporate Real Estate Space	
5	DSPLAYUNIT	Display Shelves	
6	FURNITURE	Furniture & Fixtures	
7	IMPAIR	Profile for Impairment	
8	INVPROP001	INV. PROP NON DEPR	
9	INVPROP002	INV. PROP DEPR	
10	LAND	Land	

Customize Find View All First 1-10 of 20 Last

Save Add Update/Display

Define AM Asset Attributes page with Profile IDs

- For each Asset Profile ID, select an appropriate value in the Asset Type and Asset Subtype fields.

**Note.** To assign asset subtypes on this page, you need to set them up first. To set up asset subtypes, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Asset Management, Physical Definitions, Asset Subtype.

- Click Save.

6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for all setIDs.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Asset Management	All	All

## Task 6-38-2: Running Asset Attributes

After setting up Asset Attributes for all the profiles, run the Asset Attribute post-upgrade Application Engine program UPG\_AM\_PSP10. This populates the Asset and Profile tables with Asset Attribute data. Asset type will be populated to Others for the non-profile assets.

This Application Engine program also populates the tables ASSET, BOOK, BUS\_UNIT\_TBL\_AM, BU\_BOOK\_TBL, and ASSET\_WARRANTY with the record default values for the new fields.

To run this Application Engine program, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Run AM Asset Attribute-post.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Asset Management	All	All

---

## Task 6-39: Completing Contracts Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Completing Contracts Setup
- Updating Limits Totals
- Running the Limit Amount Report
- Setting Up Billing Summarization
- Reviewing Contracts Rate Plans

## Understanding Completing Contracts Setup

In this task, you complete the setup for Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Contracts. This involves updating limit totals, running the limit amount report, setting up billing summarization, and attaching rated plans.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Contracts 9.1 PeopleBook*.



## Task 6-39-1: Updating Limits Totals

For all existing contract lines with a limit amount greater than zero, the limit amount has been moved from the Limit Amount field on the contract detail line (CA\_DETAIL.LIMIT\_AMOUNT) to the Funded / Billing Limit amount field on the new contract limit and fee detail line table (CA\_LMT\_FEE\_DTL.LIMIT\_AMT\_BIL). Additional information that will now be tracked on the contract limit and fee detail line includes the total amount processed against the limit and the total amount that is in excess of the limit, as well as various dates such as the date on which the limits process was last run and the date on which the limit was reached.

In order to ensure that all fields on the new rows in the contract limit and fee detail line are updated correctly, you must run the new Limits process, specifying the *Recalculate Totals Only* option.

To update Limits totals:

1. Select Customer Contracts, Update Contract Progress, Process Limits.
2. Enter a run control ID.
3. Select the *Recalculate Totals Only* and *Process Billing* options.

---

**Note.** The Process Billing option will be available based on whether you have selected to separate Billing and Revenue. The option to separate Billing and Revenue is found by selecting Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Contracts. You can select or clear the Separate Billing and Revenue option in the Other Installed Options group box.

---

4. Specify additional selection criteria as needed, and click Run.
5. Specify the server, and then click OK.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Billing	All	All

## Task 6-39-2: Running the Limit Amount Report

After updating the Limits totals, you should now run the Limit Amount report to ensure that your limits have been converted and updated correctly. To run the report, select Customer Contracts, Reports, Limit Amount. Note that the selection criteria for the Limit Amount report have changed for the new PeopleSoft release. This includes the ability to specify whether the report should be run to allow only transactions with an excess to be reported or to allow only transactions with a remaining amount to be reported.

If you select *remaining amount*, you must then specify the maximum remaining percent, which allows only transactions that are within a certain percentage of reaching the limit to be reported. This option is essentially replacing the *%of Limit Already Billed* option. However, because of the addition of the *Report By* option, it does not make sense to upgrade the existing percentage field to the new maximum percentage field.

Because of this, you should review all the new selection criteria prior to running the new limits report for the first time.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 6-39-3: Setting Up Billing Summarization

You may have some Amount-based Contract lines for which you deleted the summarized Bill Plan lines and replaced them with individual Bill Plan lines in the chapter “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Processing Bill Plans task.

---

**Note.** If you do not want to set up summarization for the Contract lines for which you deleted summarized Bill Plan lines in the chapter “Preparing Your Database for Upgrade,” Processing Bill Plans task, or you did not have any Contract lines that required summarized Bill Plan lines to be deleted, you can skip this step.

---

To set up Bill Plans for summarization:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Billing, Summarization Template Config, Summarization Configuration ID.
2. Define summarization IDs.

---

**Note.** SUM\_GROUP\_ID, SUM\_GROUP\_TYPE, SUM\_TEMPLATE\_ID must be defined on any summarization IDs that will be used on Fixed Fee Bill Plans (Milestone, Immediate, Percent Complete).

---

3. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Billing, Summarization Template Config, Summarization Group.
4. Define summarization group types and identifiers.
5. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Billing, Summarization Template Config, Summarization Template, General Definitions.
6. Define summarization templates.
7. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Billing, Summarization Template Config, Summarization Template, Group Header.
8. Define summarization group headers.
9. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Billing, Summarization Template Config, Summarization Template, Group Detail.
10. Define summarization group detail.
11. Select Customer Contracts, Review Billing, Plans.
12. Open the appropriate Bill Plans and assign summarization templates to the Bill Plan lines.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Billing	All	All

## Task 6-39-4: Reviewing Contracts Rate Plans

In the new PeopleSoft release, Contract Header Burden Plans are converted into rate plans. If there is a contract line rate template and more than one applicable burden plan for that contract line, then all rate information was removed from the contract line during the upgrade. Because it was not possible to know which of the possible burden plans should be combined with the rate template to create a new rate plan, all rate information was removed from these contract lines so that further analysis could be performed. This situation would occur if there is more than one activity linked to a contract line and each activity had a different burden plan prior to conversion, or more than one project is linked to a contract line and each project had a different burden plan (with no activity level burden plans). You can review the list of contract lines that meet this criteria in the record UPG\_PC\_CONT\_TMP, which was populated during the conversion.

To review the list of contract lines that meet this criteria:

1. Use the query tool of your choice to display all rows on UPG\_PC\_CONT\_TMP.
2. Use the table below to review the list:

Field	Definition
CONTRACT_NUM	Contract Number
CONTRACT_LINE_NUM	Contract Line Number

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Contracts	All	All

## Task 6-40: Completing Expenses Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Completing Expenses Setup
- Setting Up Employee Privilege Templates
- Attaching Employee Privilege Templates

## Understanding Completing Expenses Setup

In this task, you complete the setup for Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses using the results of the queries UPG\_EXZ01 and UPG\_EXZ02 that you ran before you began the upgrade in the chapter "Preparing Your Database for Upgrade," Preparing Expenses task. Now that the upgrade is complete, you set up employee privilege templates for each expense transaction type and then associate the templates with either business units or roles.

### Task 6-40-1: Setting Up Employee Privilege Templates

This section discusses:

- Understanding Employee Privilege Template Setup
- Setting Up the Templates to Allow Updates
- Setting Up the Templates for View
- Setting Up Templates for Hide

#### Understanding Employee Privilege Template Setup

You need to set up employee privilege templates for each expense transaction according to the type of accounting display that was set up. The three options for accounting display in previous releases were Update, Display Only, and Hide.

---

**Note.** If the accounting display field was updated and you do not want to make any changes to it, then you do not need to set up employee privilege templates. The system, as delivered, will default to users having the ability to access and update accounting information on the expense transactions.

---

For more complete information on setting up employee privilege templates, refer to *PeopleSoft Enterprise 9.1 Expenses PeopleBook*, "Maintaining Employee Profiles," Maintaining Employee Privilege Templates.

#### Setting Up the Templates to Allow Updates

To set up the templates to allow updates to the accounting display:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Employee Privilege Template.
2. Select the transaction type Expense Report.
3. Set the Default Accounting, Distributions, GL ChartFields, and PC ChartFields fields to *Modify* and click Save.

The following example shows the Employee Privilege Template page.

**Employee Privilege Template**

SetID: SHARE    Transaction Type: Expense Report    Privilege Template: EmployeeUpdate

Employee Privileges		Find   View All   First   1 of 1   Last
*Effective Date:	01/01/1900	Status: Active
*Description: Accounting Display = Update		
*Default Accounting:	Modify	*User Defaults: View
*Distributions:	Modify	
*GL ChartFields:	Modify	
*PC ChartFields:	Modify	

Save
 Add
 Update/Display
 Include History
 Correct History

Employee Privilege Template: Accounting Display=Update

- Repeat steps 1 through 3 to create privilege templates for the Travel Authorization and Time Report transaction types.

## Setting Up the Templates for View

To set up the templates for viewing the accounting display:

- Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Employee Privilege Template.
- Select the transaction type Expense Report.
- Set the Default Accounting, Distributions, GL ChartFields, and PC ChartFields fields to *View* and click Save.

The following example shows the Employee Privilege Template page.

**Employee Privilege Template**

SetID: SHARE    Transaction Type: Expense Report    Privilege Template: EmployeeDisplay

Employee Privileges		Find   View All   First   1 of 1   Last
*Effective Date:	01/01/1900	Status: Active
*Description: Accounting Display = Display		
*Default Accounting:	View	*User Defaults: View
*Distributions:	View	
*GL ChartFields:	View	
*PC ChartFields:	View	

Save
 Add
 Update/Display
 Include History
 Correct History

Employee Privilege Template: Accounting Display=Display

- Repeat steps 1 through 3 to create privilege templates for the Travel Authorization and Time Report transaction types.

## Setting Up Templates for Hide

To set up the templates to hide the accounting display:

- Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Employee Privilege Template.
- Select the transaction type Expense Report.
- Set the Default Accounting and Distributions fields to *Hide* and click Save.

The following example shows the Employee Privilege Template page.

**Employee Privilege Template**

SetID: SHARE    Transaction Type: Expense Report    Privilege Template: ER-HIDE

**Employee Privileges**    Find | View All    First 1 of 1 Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900    Status: Active

\*Description: Accounting Display = HIDE

\*Default Accounting: Hide    \*User Defaults: View

\*Distributions: Hide

\*GL ChartFields: Hide

\*PC ChartFields: Hide

Save    Add    Update/Display    Include History    Correct History

Employee Privilege Template: Accounting Display=Hide

- Repeat steps 1 through 3 to create privilege templates for the Travel Authorization and Time Report transaction types.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Expenses	All	All

## Task 6-40-2: Attaching Employee Privilege Templates

This section discusses:

- Understanding Attaching Employee Privilege Templates
- Attaching a Privilege Template to a Business Unit
- Attaching a Privilege Template to a Role

## Understanding Attaching Employee Privilege Templates

You associate the employee privilege templates with a business unit or role, depending on how the accounting display was set up previously. If the accounting display was set at the business unit level, then update the Expenses business unit to point to the new employee privilege template on the Business Unit Privileges tab on the Business Unit Definition page. If the accounting display was set at the Expenses role, then update the Expenses role to point to the new employee privilege template.

### Attaching a Privilege Template to a Business Unit

To attach a privilege template to a business unit:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, Expenses, Expenses Definition.
2. Select a relevant business unit.
3. On the Business Unit Privileges tab, for each transaction type (Expense Report, Travel Authorization, and Time Report) select a privilege template and click Save to attach it to the business unit.

The screenshot shows the 'Business Unit Privileges' tab in the Oracle Financials interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Business Unit 1', 'Business Unit 2', 'Business Unit Privileges' (which is active), and 'VAT Options'. Below the tabs, the 'GL Unit' is set to 'US001US001 NEW YORK OPERATIONS'. A section titled 'Privilege Templates' contains a table with the following data:

*Transaction Type	*Privilege Template
1 Expense Report	Employee

Below the table, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Return to Search', and 'Notify'. At the bottom, there are links for 'Business Unit 1', 'Business Unit 2', 'Business Unit Privileges', and 'VAT Options'.

Business Unit Privileges tab

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each relevant business unit.

### Attaching a Privilege Template to a Role

To attach a privilege template to a role:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Expenses, Management, Expense Role.
2. Select a relevant Expense role.
3. On the Expense Role Setup page, for each transaction type (Expense Report, Travel Authorization, and Time Report) select a privilege template and click Save to attach it to the role.

**Expenses Role Setup**

SetID: SHARE Expense Role: EMP

Find | View All | First | 1 of 1 | Last

\*Effective Date: 01/01/1900 \*Status: Active

Description: Regular Employee

Short Description: Employee

\*Comments: Restricted rights

Privilege Templates		Customize	Find	View All	First	1-3 of 3	Last
	Transaction Type		Privilege Template				
1	Expense Report		UPDATE_ER				
2	Time Report		UPDATE_TR				
3	Travel Authorization		UPDATE_TA				

Expenses Role Setup page

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each relevant role.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Expenses	All	All

## Task 6-41: Setting VAT Processing

This section discusses:

- Updating VAT Defaults
- Updating VAT Entity Report Options

### Task 6-41-1: Updating VAT Defaults

In the new PeopleSoft release, a new declaration point, Declaration at Accounting Date, has been added. You may specify this new declaration point as the default for both goods and services throughout the VAT defaulting hierarchy. You may also specify that VAT be recorded on advance payments when the declaration point for the advanced payment is accounting date.

To update VAT defaults:



1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults.
2. Select the VAT Driver value *VAT Entity Registration*.
3. For each VAT Entity, for each country, complete the following steps:
  - a. Select the *VAT on Adv Pay — Acctg in AP* check box if you want VAT to be recorded on advance payments in Accounts Payable when the declaration point for the advance payments is set to At Accounting Date.
  - b. Clear the *VAT on Adv Pay — Acctg in AP* check box if you do NOT want VAT to be recorded on advance payments in Accounts Payable when the declaration point for the advance payments is set to At Accounting Date.
  - c. Select the *VAT on Adv Pay — Acctg in AR* check box if you want VAT to be recorded on advance payments in Accounts Receivable when the declaration point for the advance payments is set to At Accounting Date.
  - d. Clear the *VAT on Adv Pay — Acctg in AR* check box if you want VAT to be recorded on advance payments in Accounts Receivable when the declaration point for the advance payment is set to At Accounting Date.
4. Return to the search page for VAT defaults.
5. For each of the following VAT drivers, for each country, set the default VAT Declaration Point for Goods to *At Accounting Date* (optional):
  - VAT Entity Registration
  - Order Management Business Unit
  - Billing Business Unit
  - Receivables Options
  - Asset Management Business Unit
  - Purchasing Options
  - Payables Options
  - Customer
  - Customer Location
  - Vendor
  - Vendor Location
  - Bill Source
  - Bill Type
  - Voucher Origin
  - Control Group
6. For each of the following VAT drivers, for each country, set the default VAT Declaration Point for Services to *At Accounting Date* (optional):
  - VAT Entity Registration
  - Order Management Business Unit
  - Receivables Options
  - Purchasing Options

- Payables Options
- Customer
- Customer Location
- Vendor
- Vendor Location
- Bill Source
- Bill Type
- Voucher Origin
- Control Group

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 6-41-2: Updating VAT Entity Report Options

In the new PeopleSoft release, a new VAT Transaction report has been added which assists in reconciling and auditing your VAT return. This report is based on the existing VAT report definitions and is run from the existing VAT Return and Report run control component. However, before you can run this report for any given VAT Entity, you must link the report to the VAT Entity.

To link the VAT report to the VAT entity:

1. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity.
2. For each VAT Entity, for each registration country, complete the following:
  - a. Select the VAT Report Details link.
  - b. Within the VAT Reports scroll area, click on the plus button to add a new row.
  - c. For the new row, select *Application Engine* for Process Type.
  - d. Select *LC\_RPT\_VAT* for the process name.
  - e. Click OK to return to the main VAT Entity page.
3. Click Save.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-42: Reviewing Inventory Policy Planning

This section discusses:

- Understanding Reviewing Inventory Policy Planning
- Reviewing the Define Policy Sets Page
- Reviewing the Policy Items Page
- Reviewing the Define Cost Summary Groups Page
- Reviewing the Define Publish Specification Page
- Reviewing the Published Policy Details Page
- Reviewing the Delete Policy Items Page
- Reviewing Work Queue Messages

### Understanding Reviewing Inventory Policy Planning

In the PeopleSoft FSCM 9.1 release, changes have been made to PeopleSoft Inventory Policy Planning. The pages Define Policy Sets, Review Policy Items, Define Cost Summary Groups, Define Publish Specification, Published Policy Details, Delete Policy Items, and Work Queue Message have been modified because Oracle's PeopleSoft Demand Planning has been replaced by integration with Oracle's Demantra Demand Management.

### Task 6-42-1: Reviewing the Define Policy Sets Page

In this step, you review the Define Policy Sets page.

To review the page:

1. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Define Policy Elements, Policy Sets, Define Policy Sets.
2. Select a policy set and verify that the Variance Law Periods field and the DP Interface tab have been removed from the Define Policy Sets page.

#### Define Policy Sets page

- Note that the Select Forecast Items link that used to appear on the DP Interface tab has been transferred to the Define Policy Sets page, and the link has been renamed Select Items.

The existing selection criteria were not upgraded since the available field names have changed. Enter selection criteria based on the new fields. Check the selection criteria for all the policy sets, if applicable.

- The policy sets have been linked to a map ID that will determine the values for the Item Code and Location fields, which are now display only. The map ID default value is *ITM*. Oracle recommends that you become familiar with the integration to Demantra Demand Management and determine whether the default map ID meets your requirements. If not, then create a new map ID and set the policy set to the new map ID. For details on how to create Map IDs, see *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.1 PeopleBook*.
- Note that the Forecast to Use field default value is *Adjusted Forecast 1* and it is display only.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

## Task 6-42-2: Reviewing the Policy Items Page

In this step you review the Policy Items page, Other Data tab.

To review the page:

- Select Inventory, Policy Planning, Review Policy Information, Policy Items.
- Select a policy set and an item.
- Select the Other Data tab, and verify that the Effective Demand Periods field has been removed.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Inventory Policy Planning interface. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites | Main Menu > Inventory Policy Planning > Review Policy Information > Policy Items. The 'Other Data' tab is selected. The page displays the following information:

**Policy Set:** SAMPLE\_IP SAMPLE IP POLICY SET **Start Period/Year:** 9/2003 **Base Unit:** EA  
**Item Code:** 10000 **Location:** FRA05 Long Sleeve Biking Jersey, Men [Go to Item Simulation](#)

**Other Data**

<b>Policy Control:</b>	DEFAULT	<b>Inventory Unit:</b>	EA
<b>Standard Price:</b>	75.0000	<b>Standard Cost:</b>	31.0500

**Forecast**

<b>Forecast Standard Deviation:</b>	13.58	<b>Forecast Periods:</b>	24
<b>Last Transfer Date:</b>	04/27/04 3:44PM	<b>Start Period:</b>	9
<b>Last Publish Name:</b>	SEPT2003	<b>Start Year:</b>	2003
<b>Last Publish Date:</b>	04/27/2004	<b>End Period:</b>	8
		<b>End Year:</b>	2005

At the bottom, there are buttons: Return to Search, Previous in List, Next in List, Notify, and Refresh.

Policy Items page: Other Data tab

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

## Task 6-42-3: Reviewing the Define Cost Summary Groups Page

In this step, you review the Define Cost Summary Groups page.

To review the page:

1. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Define Policy Elements, Inventory Policy Items, Define Cost Summary Groups.

The Define Cost Summary Groups page appears.

2. Select a cost summary group.

**ORACLE**

Favorites Main Menu > Inventory Policy Planning > Define Policy Elements > Inventory Policy Items > Define Cost Summary Groups

### Define Cost Summary Groups

Policy Set: SAMPLE\_IP

Cost Summary Group: ALL\_ITEMS

Description: ALL ITEMS

Open (	Field Name	Operator	Criteria	Date	Close )	Next		
1								

Customize | Find | View All | First 1 of 1 Last

Save Return to Search Notify Refresh Add Update/Display

Define Cost Summary Groups page

- Verify that any selection criteria based on the Effective Demand Periods field has been removed and make sure to add the open and close parentheses if necessary.
- Repeat steps 2 and 3 for all upgraded cost summary groups.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

## Task 6-42-4: Reviewing the Define Publish Specification Page

In this step, you review the Define Publish Specification page.

To review the page:

- Select Inventory Policy Planning, Commit Policy Planning, Define Publish Specification.
- Select a publish specification.
- Select the Fields to Publish tab and verify that the Effective Demand Periods field has been removed from the field name drop-down list and/or the Selected Fields grid.
- Select the Record Selection tab and verify that the Effective Demand Periods field has been removed from the field name drop-down list and/or the Selection Criteria grid.

Make sure to add the open and close parentheses if necessary.

The screenshot shows the Oracle Inventory Policy Planning interface. The breadcrumb trail is: Favorites > Main Menu > Inventory Policy Planning > Commit Policy > Define Publish Specification. The 'Record Selection' tab is active. The form contains the following fields:

- Policy Set:** SAMPLE\_IP, SAMPLE IP POLICY SET
- Export Specification:** SAMPLE, Sample Data
- Current Period/Year:** 9/2003

The 'Selection Criteria' table is shown below:

Open (	Field Name	Operator	Criteria	Date	Close )	Next
1						An

At the bottom, there are buttons for Save, Return to Search, Notify, Refresh, Add, and Update/Display.

Define Publish Specification page: Record Selection tab

- Repeat steps 2 through 4 for all upgraded publish specifications

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

## Task 6-42-5: Reviewing the Published Policy Details Page

In this step, you review the Published Policy Details page.

To review the page:

- Select Inventory Policy Planning, Commit Policy, Review Published Policy.
- Select a published policy and click Search.

**Published Policy Details**

**Publish Name:** SEPTEMBER      **Publish Date:** 10/01/2003      [Return to Filter](#)

**Policy Set:** SAMPLE\_IP      [User Data Fields](#)      [Planning Fields](#)

**Item Details**      [Customize](#) | [Find](#) | [View 100](#) | [First](#) | [4-12 of 130](#) | [Last](#)

Item Code	Location	Policy Control	Utilization Type	Utilization Group	Inherit Controls	Static Calculation Method	Static Calc Argument
<a href="#">10000</a>	FRA05	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10000</a>	GBR02	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10000</a>	US010	DEFAULT	HIGH	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10000</a>	US011	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10002</a>	FRA05	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10002</a>	GBR02	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10002</a>	US010	DEFAULT	HIGH	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10002</a>	US011	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10003</a>	FRA05	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10003</a>	GBR02	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10003</a>	US010	DEFAULT	HIGH	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1
<a href="#">10003</a>	US011	DEFAULT	C	PLAN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Period	1

[Return to Search](#)      [Notify](#)

Published Policy Details page

3. Verify that the Period Information tab has been removed from the Published Policy Details page.
4. Select the Other Data tab, and verify that the Forecast Periods and Run out Date columns have been transferred to that tab.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

## Task 6-42-6: Reviewing the Delete Policy Items Page

In this step, you review the Delete Policy Items page.

To review the page:

1. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Process Deletion, Policy Items.
2. Select a policy set and verify that Effective Demand Periods is not listed in the field name drop-down list on the Delete Policy Items page.



Delete Policy Items page

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

## Task 6-42-7: Reviewing Work Queue Messages

In this step, you review the work queue messages on the Define Control Groups, Work Queue Message, Work Queue Specification, and Work Queue Workbench pages.

To review the pages:

1. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Define Policy Elements, Control Groups, Define.
2. Select a control group for a policy set and verify that “Message 779 – Variance Law Used” has been removed from the Define Control Groups page.

ORACLE®

Favorites | Main Menu > Inventory Policy Planning > Define Policy Elements > Control Groups > Define

Define Control Groups | Policy | Other Data | Work Queue

Policy Set: SAMPLE\_IP      SAMPLE IP POLICY SET

Policy Control: COMPONENTS      COMPONENT CONTROL GROUP

Message Number	Description	Record Error
765	User memo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
778	Zero Forecast Deviation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
780	New Item Added	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
781	Forecast Data is Zero	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
782	Zero Cost for EOQ Calc.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
783	Forecast UOM <=> Policy UOM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
784	No forecast Data for Pol. Item	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
800	Negative User Arry Val Found	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Save | Return to Search | Previous in List | Next in List | Notify | Previous tab | Next tab | Refresh | Add | Update/Display

Define Control Groups: Work Queue tab

3. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Define Security, Work Queue Messages.
4. Verify that “Message 779 – Variance Law Used” has been removed from the Work Queue Message page.

ORACLE®

Favorites | Main Menu > Inventory Policy Planning > Define Security > Work Queue Messages

### Work Queue Message

Maintain Work Queue Messages

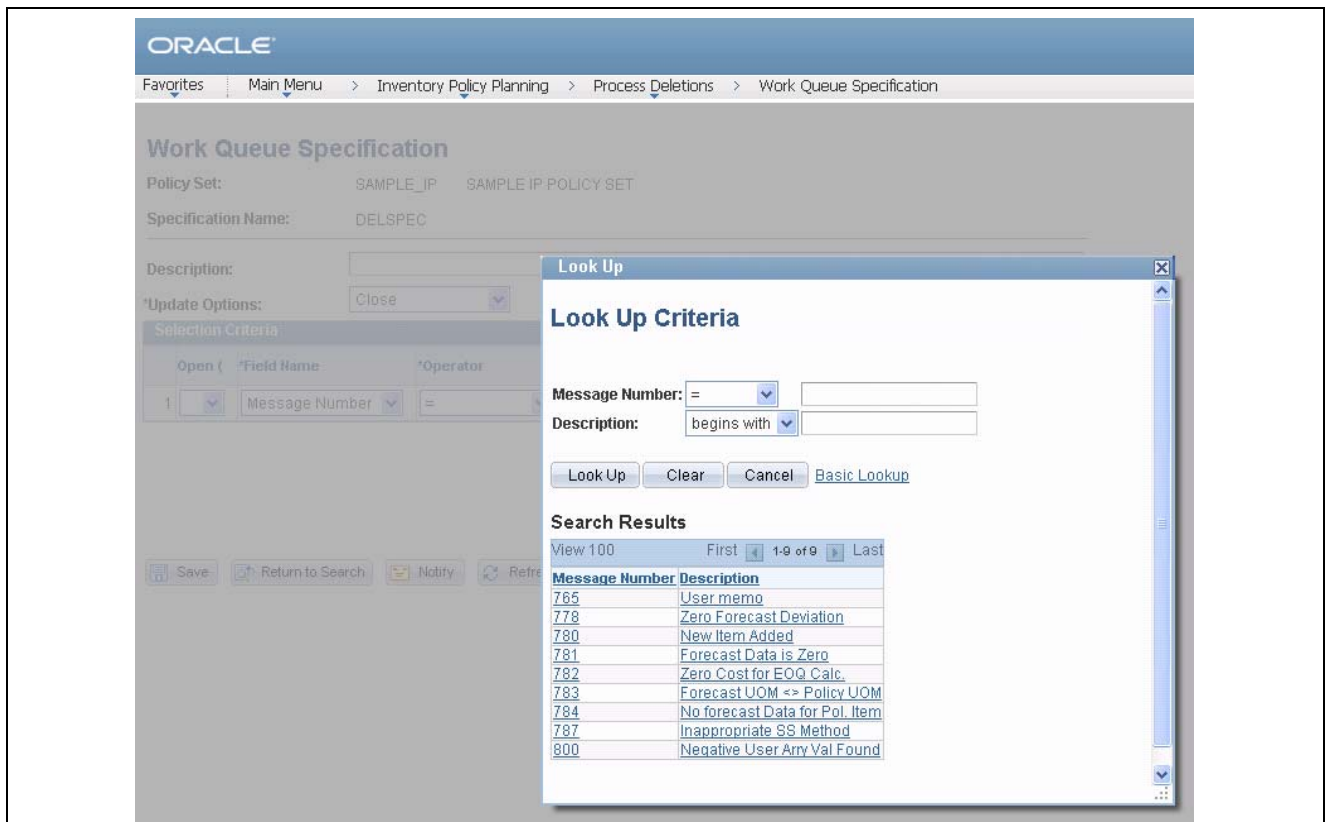
Errors | Users |

Message Number	Description	Record Error	Urgency Level
765	User memo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
778	Zero Forecast Deviation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
780	New Item Added	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
781	Forecast Data is Zero	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="4"/>
782	Zero Cost for EOQ Calc.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="2"/>
783	Forecast UOM <=> Policy UOM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>
784	No forecast Data for Pol. Item	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="3"/>
787	Inappropriate SS Method	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>
800	Negative User Arry Val Found	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="1"/>

Save | Notify | Refresh

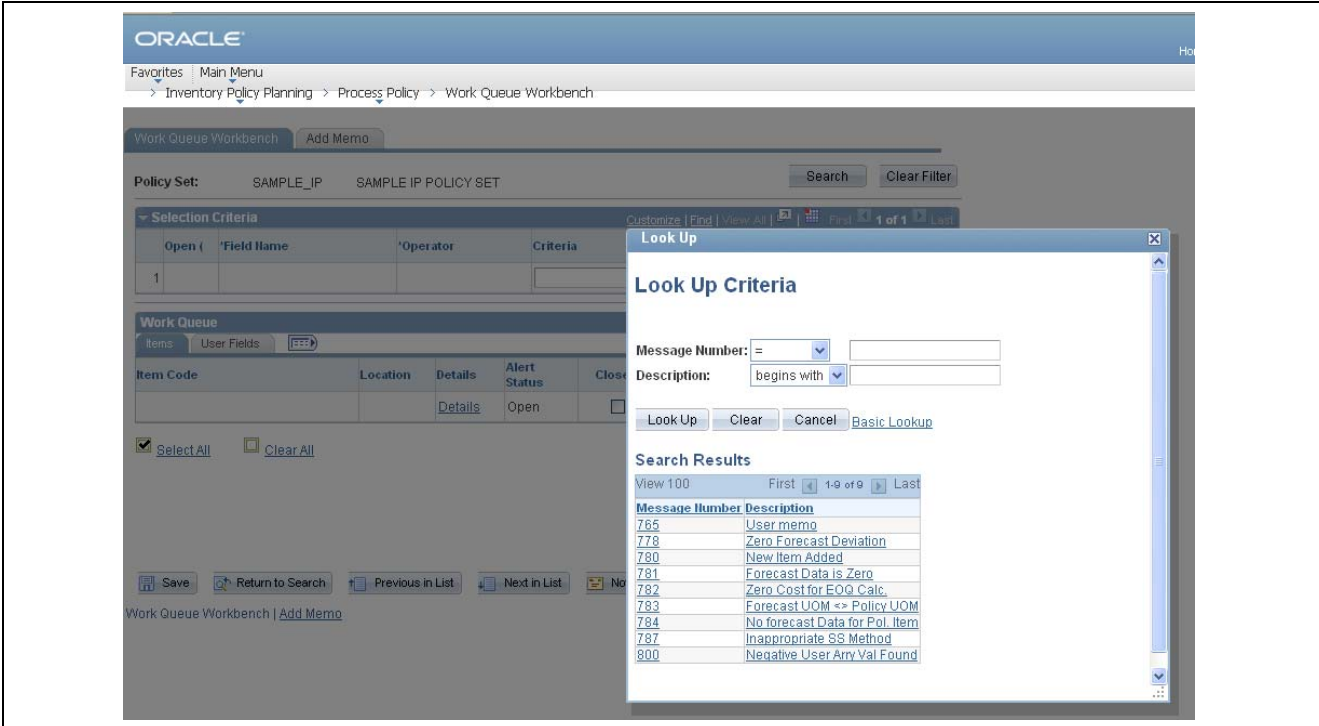
Work Queue Message page

5. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Process Deletions, Work Queue Specification.
6. Select or create a work queue specification and make sure that message number 779 is not available as a criterion for the field name Message Number.



Work Queue Specification page: Look Up dialog box

7. Select Inventory Policy Planning, Process Policy, Work Queue Workbench.
8. Select a message number and make sure that message number 779 is not available as a criterion for the field name Message Number.



Work Queue Workbench page: Look Up dialog box

Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory Policy Planning	All	All

Task 6-43: Configuring Inventory

In this task you define a customer ID to be used on return to vendor (RTV) stock requests. This RTV customer ID is a placeholder that enables you to ship returned stock to your vendors without having to define each of them as customers on the customer table. When a material stock request (MSR) is created, the customer ID fields default to the RTV customer ID, the name of the vendor (from the RTV transaction) appears in the customer name fields, and the vendor address appears in the IN\_DEMAND\_ADDR record as an override to the stock request.

To define the default RTV customer:

1. Select Customers, Customer Information, General Information, General Info.
2. On the Customer Information-General Information page, define a new ship-to customer.  
The customer ID should be easily identified as a dummy ID for RTV, such as, RTVID.
3. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Inventory.
4. On the Installation Options-Inventory page, enter the customer ID that you created in step 2 in the Default RTV Customer ID field.

If the default RTV customer ID has not been defined, an error will be displayed when you save the RTV transaction in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	Inventory	All	All

---

## Task 6-44: Stamping the Database

In this step, you set the database to the release level of the Demo database. The values that you enter here appear whenever you view the Help, About PeopleTools dialog.

To stamp the database:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer on your Copy of Production database using the new PeopleSoft release.
2. Select Tools, Upgrade, Stamp Database.
3. Fill in all three of the PeopleSoft Release fields with the appropriate value for your product line and release number:

Financials/SCM, 9.10

4. In the Service Pack field, enter the service pack number to which you are upgrading. For example, if you are upgrading to SP2, enter the number 2. If you are upgrading to a release that is not at a service pack level, enter 0.

---

**Note.** If you are upgrading directly to a Feature Pack, enter 0.

---

5. Click Stamp.
6. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

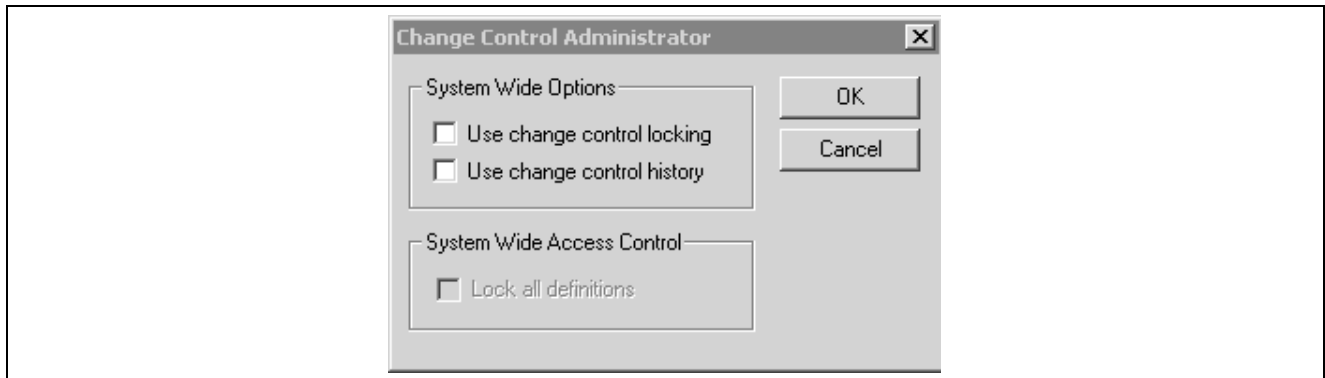
## Task 6-45: Reviewing Change Control

Earlier in the upgrade process, in the beginning of the chapter “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” the Change Control feature was disabled. In this step, you re-enable Change Control, if your site uses this functionality.

To turn on Change Control:

1. Sign in to the Target database using PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select Tools, Change Control, Administrator.

The following example shows the options available on the Change Control Administrator dialog box:



Change Control Administrator dialog box

3. Set “Use change control locking” and “Use change control history” according to your site specifications.

---

**Note.** Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are only executed during the initial pass, and the feature is only disabled during the initial pass. If you enable the feature at this point, it will remain enabled during future test Move to Production passes.

---

See “Applying PeopleTools Changes,” Turning Off Change Control.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-46: Backing Up Before Testing

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 6-47: Testing Your Copy of Production

In this task, you test your Copy of Production. Testing your Copy of Production will ensure that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new release. After you have reviewed your DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT, verify that the system is working properly by reviewing the system online. After you are comfortable that the system is working properly, you can perform the Test Move to Production upgrade pass.

See Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade, Appendix: “Planning for Upgrade Testing.”

### Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All





## CHAPTER 7

# Applying Changes to the Production Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production
- Testing the Move to Production
- Testing Once More
- Performing the Move to Production

---

## Understanding the Move to Production

Once you complete all of the necessary tasks to launch your system into production, you are ready to begin your Test Move to Production passes or to move your system into production.

---

## Task 7-1: Testing the Move to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes
- Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps
- Creating a New Change Assistant Job

## Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes

Everything you have done to this point is the initial pass of the upgrade process. Now you are ready to start the Test Move to Production pass. The initial pass is very time consuming and requires a lot of analysis at different steps of the process to troubleshoot issues. The Test Move to Production pass is a different series of steps, which includes a subset of the previous tasks, and takes advantage of the tasks performed during the first upgrade pass.

You should perform as many test moves to production as necessary to work out any issues and to be comfortable with the process. During each Test Move to Production you will be able to refine the process so that you can save time and avoid manual processes. These test passes will also let you know how long the process takes so you can plan your production downtime for your move to production weekend.

## Task 7-1-1: Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps

The following text is a high level view of what you will be doing in the Move to Production test pass. The remaining steps in this task will prepare your test environment. For example, you may need to move some scripts generated in the initial pass to a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant staging directory. Next you will create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, setting the Type of Upgrade to Move to Production. That will give you a job with steps filtered with only those steps that apply to the Move to Production (MTP) test pass. From that point forward, you will simply follow the steps as they exist in your new job.

One of those first steps will be to take a Copy of Production. This second Copy of Production is sometimes referred to as the “New Copy of Production.” The first Copy of Production, or “old” Copy of Production, will now be the Source database (it was the Target database in the initial test pass). The New Copy of Production is now the Target database.

The steps executed in the MTP pass vary in several ways. Many of the tasks and steps in the initial test pass will be replaced in the MTP pass with PeopleSoft Data Mover export and import scripts. In the initial pass, some steps required you to make functional decisions and take time to manually set up data. That data can be copied from the first database to the next, saving you setup time and eliminating the chance for manual error or typos.

Also, the MTP pass does not repeat the database compare/copy steps. You made the decisions once; there is no need to repeat these steps. Instead, a PeopleSoft Data Mover script, MVPRDEXP, will export all of the tables that contain the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects like records and PeopleCode from the first database. Another PeopleSoft Data Mover script, MVPRDIMP, will import those tables into the second database. Anything you have done to PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects while executing or testing the first pass—copied objects from the Demo database, reapplied customizations, applied updates from the My Oracle Support website—will be moved to the second Copy of Production with these scripts.

Another important difference with the MTP pass is the handling of SQL scripts that create and alter tables. In the initial pass, you generated the SQL scripts, sometimes edited the SQL script, and then executed the SQL scripts. In the MTP pass, you may be able to skip the generation steps and use the SQL you previously generated. This is another way to save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first MTP pass, everyone must regenerate the SQL. There are small differences between the initial and MTP passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one MTP pass. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are delivered with the steps set this way.

In subsequent MTP passes, you may choose to “turn off” the generation steps if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one MTP pass, then you can reuse the SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you should generate SQL again. This can include changes such as applying PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrades (for example, 8.47 to 8.48), or applying updates from the My Oracle Support website that involve record changes, or making additional customizations to records.

If you choose to skip some of these steps, do one of the following: mark the step complete in your job, or change the step properties in the template, so that the step will never show up in your MTP filtered job again. To change the step properties, double-click on the step to open the Step Properties dialog, and change the Type of Upgrade to Initial Upgrade. In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will look for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job’s Database Configuration, so make sure it will find them when it tries to run them.

The steps that are eligible for this treatment will contain Move To Production documentation notes indicating such.

---

**Note.** If you have made any changes to your trees, tree structures, or PS/Query objects since the upgrade began, you may want information on how to preserve those changes.

---

See Appendix: “Preserving Queries and Tree Objects.”

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

## Task 7-1-2: Creating a New Change Assistant Job

You need to create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job for each test Move to Production pass.

To create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job:

1. Oracle recommends that you use new output and stage directories for each new test pass. Create those directories now.
  2. From PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select Tools, Options and specify the new output and staging directories on the Change Assistant Options page.
  3. Select File, Open Environment and select the environment.
  4. Review the configuration in the General Settings dialog box.  
The Database Type, Language and SQL Query Executable will be the same as your previous job. Make changes to the *PS\_HOME* settings, if necessary, and select Next.
  5. Specify the Source Database setup information and click Next.  
This is the Copy of Production database from your previous pass.
  6. Specify the Target Database setup information and click Next.  
This is the new Copy of Production database.
  7. Review the environment configuration on the Confirm Selections dialog box, and click Next to save the changes to the environment.
  8. Select File, New Job.
  9. In the Use Template dialog box, select the template and click OK.
  10. In the Type of Upgrade dialog box, select Move to Production.
  11. Click OK.  
A new upgrade job is created, using the naming convention “*Template\_Environment\_Move to Production.*”
  12. Highlight the job name and select Edit, Set Documentation Directory, then select the directory where the documentation is located and click OK.  
If you have been using documentation printed from the filtered view on the jobs, print the documentation again. The steps for Move to Production are different than in the initial pass.
  13. Select View, Documentation.
  14. Select View, Expand All to display all the steps in the job that apply to your upgrade.  
The job will contain steps that were not in the initial upgrade pass and will exclude some steps that were in the initial upgrade pass, based on the step properties.
- Now you are ready to run the job.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 7-2: Testing Once More

As in any implementation project, you must consider planning, resources, development, and training. Testing also needs to be an integral part of your implementation project. Testing your database once more, after you have completed the upgrade, ensures that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

The level of testing in this task will focus primarily on the strategies to employ before moving into production.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Both	All	All	All

---

## Task 7-3: Performing the Move to Production

When you are ready, you can move the system into production. Take your system out of production and perform all of the steps involved in testing the Move to Production against your production database.

See Testing the Move to Production.

## Properties

Database Orientation	Initial or MTP	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

## CHAPTER 8

# Appendices

---

### Understanding Appendices

The appendices portion of this documentation contains information you may need for your upgrade. The appendices have been referenced throughout the upgrade documentation for further understanding of the upgrade you are performing. Oracle recommends that you read each appendix as it is referenced in the documentation.



## APPENDIX A

# Applying Fixes Required for Upgrade

This appendix discusses:

- Preparing to Apply Fixes
- Applying Fixes During Installation
- Applying Fixes After Copying Project
- Applying Fixes After Data Conversion
- Applying Fixes Between Upgrade Passes
- Applying Fixes in Move to Production

---

### Task A-1: Preparing to Apply Fixes

This appendix gives general instructions for applying a Required for Upgrade fix for your upgrade. If the directions given in a particular fix are different from those given here, then follow the instructions in the fix.

It is important that you run your upgrade using the latest versions of all upgrade software. On My Oracle Support, check the upgrade page and the patches and updates page to ensure that you have all of the latest code.

Ideally, you should follow the steps below to apply the various files and fixes.

To apply files and fixes:

1. Install the new release from the CD.
2. Apply any additional scripts and projects from the My Oracle Support upgrade page to your new release codeline (and to the New Release Demo database, if applicable).
3. Apply any other Required for Upgrade fixes from My Oracle Support's patches and updates page to your new release codeline (and to the New Release Demo database, if applicable).
4. Run your initial pass of the upgrade.
5. Before you begin each subsequent upgrade pass, check the upgrade page for new versions of any files that you previously applied.

Then check patches and updates for any new Required for Upgrade fixes.

Your initial upgrade pass will differ from your subsequent Test Move to Production passes. Some of the upgrade tasks and steps are common to both the initial upgrade pass and the Move to Production pass. For this reason, you may find Required for Upgrade fixes that do not apply to the upgrade pass that you are currently performing. The details provided with each fix will help you determine whether to apply the fix and when to apply it. The fix will also tell you what to do if you have already passed the step for which the fix is needed.

How you apply a fix depends on where you are in the upgrade process. This appendix explains how to apply a typical fix, and is organized by the various points within the upgrade where you will apply fixes.

---

## Task A-2: Applying Fixes During Installation

In the chapter, “Starting Your Upgrade,” in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Upgrade*, you should first download and apply all files and objects from the upgrade page on My Oracle Support. Then you must download all Required for Upgrade fixes from the patches and updates page on My Oracle Support. You can use the instructions in this section to apply any additional fixes that are posted, until you reach the task, “Running New Release Compare Reports.”

If a fix contains a project that needs to be copied from a file, apply it to your New Release Demo database during installation. If the project contains changes for records or fields, those objects will be updated during the normal compare and copy steps in the upgrade. You will not have to build objects in the project separately or consider whether it will have an impact on customizations. You will do that with the rest of the objects during the upgrade. Apply as many of the fixes as you can at this time.

To apply script fixes during installation:

1. Download Required for Upgrade change packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
2. Use PeopleSoft Change Assistant to apply the updates into your New Release Demo database.

Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying each update. You may need to perform manual steps to successfully apply the update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your current release, “Applying Updates.”

---

## Task A-3: Applying Fixes After Copying Project

It is best not to apply fixes during the compare and copy tasks in the “Running and Reviewing Compare Reports” and “Applying Application Changes” chapters of the initial upgrade pass. It can also be cumbersome to apply record and field changes during the creating and altering of tables in the “Completing Database Changes” chapter. It is, therefore, best to wait until just before the “Running Data Conversion” task in the “Applying Application Changes” chapter to apply additional fixes. Most of the fixed objects will be data conversion code, delivered in projects.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. Download Required for Upgrade change packages using the “Download Change Package” functionality in PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
2. Use PeopleSoft Change Assistant to apply the updates into your New Release Demo database for this upgrade pass.

Review the documentation included with each update prior to applying each update.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your current release, “Applying Updates.”



3. The project is now loaded on your New Release Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure that the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations.

If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.

4. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the change packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass.

If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the change package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix you may directly apply them to your Source database.

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your current release, “Applying Updates.”

5. Migrate the change packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass.

If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

---

## Task A-4: Applying Fixes After Data Conversion

At this point, you have already converted all of your data for the upgrade pass, and you cannot apply Application Engine program fixes and use them in this upgrade pass. You should refer to the fix instructions to determine what to do in each case. Often, the instructions say that you need to restore your database from a pre-conversion backup and rerun data conversion to get the benefits of the fix. Because this is the only way you can get the fix onto your current Copy of Production, you may decide to allow the error and not apply the fix until you do a Test Move to Production. Then after you have completed that test pass, you can test the affected function. However, you should not do this if your next pass is your final Move to Production, and you are going into production with the resulting database. You should always test your upgraded database between test passes if changes have been made to procedures, scripts, or programs. You do not want any surprises during the final Move to Production.

---

## Task A-5: Applying Fixes Between Upgrade Passes

You can apply fixes just before you start a Test Move to Production pass in the same way you would in the step above, Applying Fixes After Copying Project. In those instructions, you apply the fix to your New Release Demo database and compare it to the Copy of Production. Make sure that you do the database comparison to verify that the fix does not wipe out any customizations you made to Application Engine programs during your initial upgrade pass. If you have made customizations, merge your customizations into the new Application Engine code on the New Release Demo database. Then apply the fix to your Copy of Production, which you will use as the Source database in the Test Move to Production. The fix will then get moved to your New Copy of Production when you run the MVPRDEXP.DMS and MVPRDIMP.DMS scripts in the “Applying PeopleTools Changes” chapter.

---

## Task A-6: Applying Fixes in Move to Production

Once you have started a Test Move to Production, do not apply any fixes until just before data conversion. Apply any fixes using the previous step, “Applying Fixes After Copying Project.” In those instructions you apply the fix to your New Release Demo database and compare it to your Copy of Production. Instead of using the original Copy of Production as the Target, you must now use your New Copy of Production, the one defined as the Target in your Move to Production PeopleSoft Change Assistant job. Be sure to do the database comparison to verify that the fix does not wipe out any customizations that you made to Application Engine programs during your initial upgrade pass. If you have made customizations, merge your customizations into the new Application Engine code on the New Release Demo database, then copy the project to your New Copy of Production.

## APPENDIX B

# Changing the User Interface

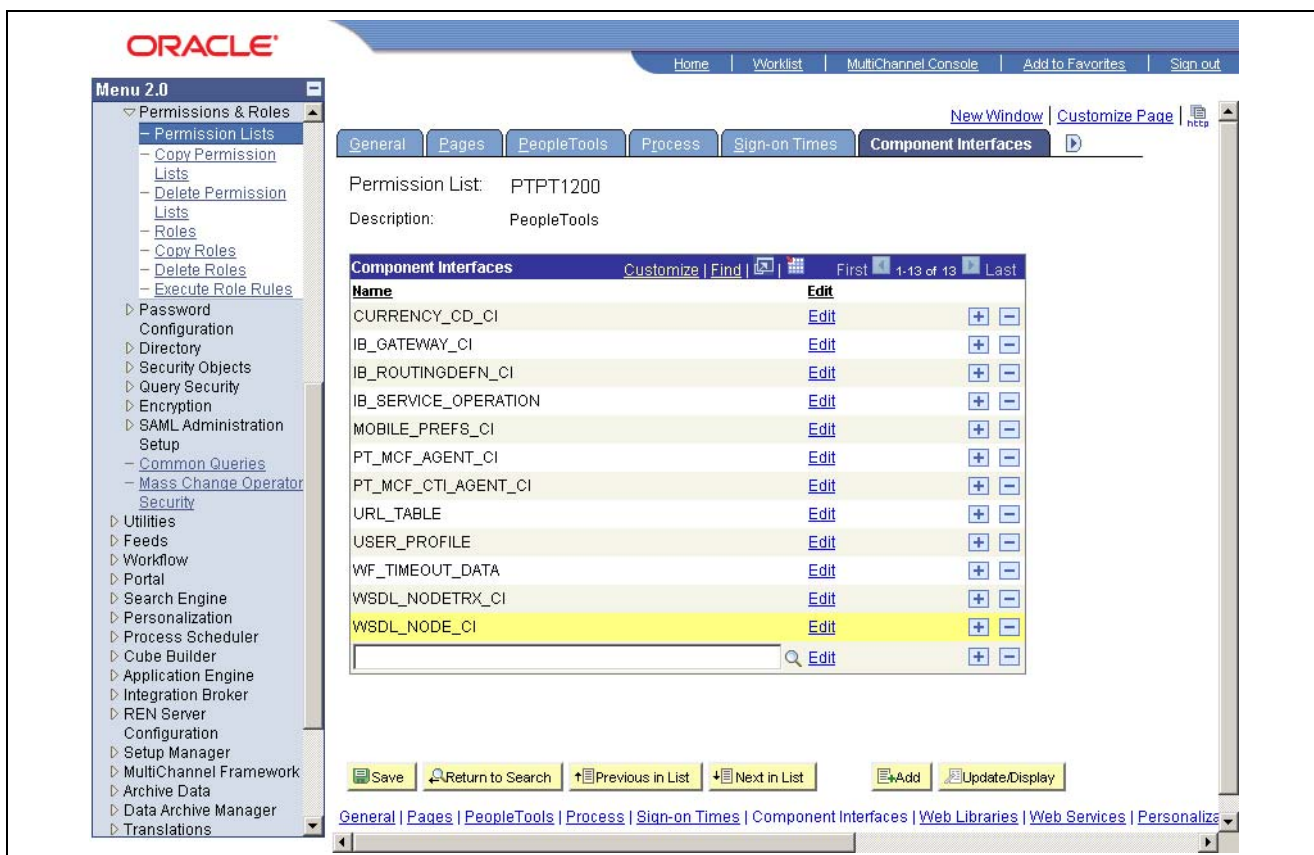
This appendix discusses:

- Changing the User Interface Style

## Task B-1: Changing the User Interface Style

Three user interface options were delivered with your current release of PeopleSoft 8.x. The dark blue style is set as your default style. PeopleSoft 8.4 applications and pre-8.50 PeopleSoft PeopleTools system databases use the classic style, but all other applications use the new dark blue style. The classic and light blue styles are considered deprecated as of PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50. The following are examples of the three delivered styles: classic, light blue, and dark blue.

The following example represents the classic style.



The classic style user interface option

The following example represents the light blue style.

ORACLE

Home | Worklist | MultiChannel Console | Add to Favorites | Sign out

Menu 2.0

- Permissions & Roles
  - Permission Lists
    - Copy Permission Lists
    - Delete Permission Lists
  - Roles
    - Copy Roles
    - Delete Roles
  - Execute Role Rules
- Password Configuration
- Directory
- Security Objects
- Query Security
- Encryption
- SAML Administration
- Setup
  - Common Queries
  - Mass Change Operator
  - Security
- Utilities
- Feeds
- Workflow
- Portal
- Search Engine
- Personalization
- Process Scheduler
- Cube Builder
- Application Engine
- Integration Broker
- REN Server
- Configuration
- Setup Manager
- MultiChannel Framework
- Archive Data
- Data Archive Manager
- Translations

General | Pages | PeopleTools | Process | Sign-on Times | **Component Interfaces** | New Window | Customize Page | http

Permission List: PTPT1200  
Description: PeopleTools

Component Interfaces

Name	Edit		
CURRENCY_CD_CI	Edit	+	-
IB_GATEWAY_CI	Edit	+	-
IB_ROUTINGDEFN_CI	Edit	+	-
IB_SERVICE_OPERATION	Edit	+	-
MOBILE_PREFS_CI	Edit	+	-
PT_MCF_AGENT_CI	Edit	+	-
PT_MCF_CT_AGENT_CI	Edit	+	-
URL_TABLE	Edit	+	-
USER_PROFILE	Edit	+	-
WF_TIMEOUT_DATA	Edit	+	-
WSDL_NODETRX_CI	Edit	+	-
WSDL_NODE_CI	Edit	+	-

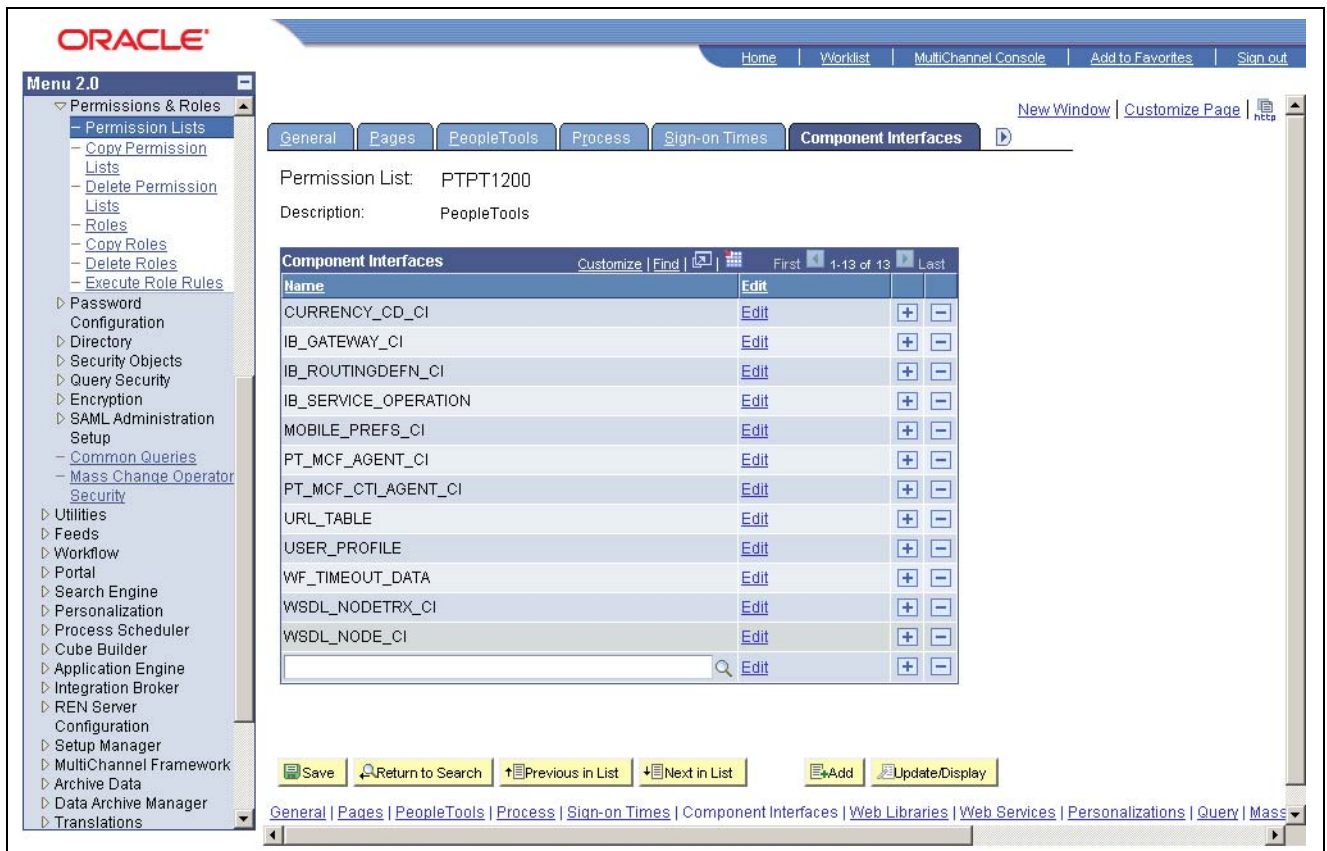
First 1-13 of 13 Last

Save Return to Search Previous in List Next in List Add Update/Display

General | Pages | PeopleTools | Process | Sign-on Times | Component Interfaces | Web Libraries | Web Services | Personalizations | Query | Mass

The light blue style user interface option

This example represents the dark blue style.



The dark blue style user interface option

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide for your new release.

To change your style, you must delete the sub-stylesheets associated with the dark blue style and replace them with either the classic or light blue sub-stylesheets.

**Note.** The new user interface styles are supported by Internet Explorer release 5 and later and Netscape Navigator release 6 and later. If you are using a browser and release other than these, the system defaults to the classic style.

To enable a deprecated user interface:

1. In PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Open.
2. In the Open Definition dialog box, select Style Sheet from the Definition drop-down list.
3. Enter the name *PSSTYLEDEF* in the Selection Criteria Name field, and select Open.
4. Highlight *PSSTYLEDEF* in the list, and select Open.
5. Click the *PSALTERNATE* sub-stylesheet and press DELETE.
6. Select Insert, Insert Sub Style Sheet.
7. Select *PSALTERNATE\_LIGHTBLUE* or *PSALTERNATE*.
8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 for the *PTSTYLEDEF* and *PSACE* sub-stylesheets, making sure to select the same sub-stylesheet that you used in step 7.
9. Select File, Save.

10. Open the stylesheet PSQUERYSTYLEDEF, as you opened a stylesheet in steps 1 through 4.
11. Click the PTQUERYSTYLESUB\_DARKBLUE sub-stylesheet and press DELETE.
12. Select Insert, Insert Sub Style Sheet.
13. Select PTQUERYSTYLESUB\_LIGHTBLUE or PTQUERYSTYLESUB.  
Use the same sub-stylesheet that you used in step 7.
14. Select File, Save.

## APPENDIX C

# Preserving Queries and Tree Objects

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees
- Preparing the Database
- Creating a New Project
- Comparing the New Project
- Copying the Project
- Testing the Project
- Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables

---

## Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees

This appendix contains information for preserving queries, trees, and tree structures. At the beginning of your upgrade, you should have informed your end-users and development team that your PeopleSoft system was frozen, meaning that no changes should have been made to any PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables or objects including queries, trees, and tree structures. The freeze on PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes is important because you will lose any changes to these objects made during an upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. Occasionally, however, end-users may have to make critical changes to trees, tree structures, and PS/Query objects. If this has happened in your system, you can perform a process to preserve those additions and changes to trees, tree structures, and queries. You will have to work with your end-users and developers to obtain a list of queries, trees, and tree structures that you need to preserve.

You will run through the test Move to Production (MTP) steps several times for practice and testing purposes. Please note that you have the option to perform the preserving queries and trees procedure during each of your test Move to Production runs, but you must perform it during the last run of the test Move to Production. If you do not perform this procedure during your last run to preserve the trees, tree structures, and queries that have been changed since the beginning of your upgrade, they will be lost.

---

**Note.** The process outlined in this appendix to preserve trees and queries should be performed prior to data conversion so that any additional conversion would be taken care of by the appropriate data conversion programs.

This appendix includes instructions to prepare your database and create a project on which to preserve your queries, trees, and tree structure changes.

---

---

## Task C-1: Preparing the Database

In this step, you create a new copy of your current production database, perform steps on the new copy, and run scripts against the new copy to update the release level.

To prepare the database:

1. At the beginning of the test Move to Production, you should make a new copy of your current production database. To preserve queries and trees, you need to make not only that Copy of Production but also an additional copy of your current production database. For clarity, Oracle refers to this additional copy of your production database as the Tree/Query Copy of Production database. So now you should have a Copy of Production database and a Tree/Query Copy of Production database.
2. Perform the test Move to Production on your Copy of Production database.
3. To obtain the queries and trees that you want to preserve, the Tree/Query Copy of Production database needs to be at the same release level as the Copy of Production database on which you just completed the test Move to Production. To update your Tree/Query Copy of Production to the same release, you run release scripts against this database. Oracle refers to this as “reling up” the database. Use the Custom Compare template to “rel up” your database. Select the Product Line *PEOPLETOOLS* when configuring your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job.

---

## Task C-2: Creating a New Project

Now that your Tree/Query Copy of Production is at the same release as your Copy of Production database, you create a project in the Tree/Query Copy of Production that contains all of the queries and trees that you wish to preserve.

To create a new project:

1. Sign on to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select File, New...
3. Select *Project* for Object Type.
4. Select File, Save Project and enter a project name; for example, *PRESERVED*.
5. Select the Upgrade tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

---

**Note.** Queries and trees do not appear in projects under the Development tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer. To see the queries and trees that you will insert into the *PRESERVED* project in the next step, you must make sure that you are using the Upgrade view of PeopleSoft Application Designer.

---

6. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
7. Select Queries from the Definition Type drop-down list box and click Insert.
8. Using your list of identified queries that need to be preserved, highlight each one of those queries from the PeopleSoft Application Designer list.

You can highlight more than one by holding down the Control (CTRL) key while you click the name of the query.



9. After you have highlighted all of the queries that you want to preserve, click Insert, then click Close.  
Under the PRESERVED project name in the Upgrade view of PeopleSoft Application Designer, you will see Queries as an object type in the project.
10. Double-click on queries under the PRESERVED project to see a listing of all of the queries to preserve in the right-hand window of PeopleSoft Application Designer.
11. Select File, Save Project.
12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for trees and tree structures.  
Now your PRESERVED project should contain all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to preserve.

---

## Task C-3: Comparing the New Project

In this step, you compare the queries, trees, and tree structures that are in your PRESERVED project against your Copy of Production database. Because the tree objects in your PRESERVED project are not comparable objects in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you must manually compare the tree objects that you want to preserve. During the query and tree structure compare process, the Application Upgrade utility sets the project flags. These flags determine whether the following actions will occur:

- Changes will be performed on the Copy of Production (Target) database when you perform the export and copy.
- Changes will be tagged as *Copy* or *Delete* operations.
- The project flags will be set to automatically take these actions or not.

These settings are determined based on whether or not the objects in the project currently exist on the Copy of Production (Target) database.

To compare the new project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Compare and Report.
6. Sign in to your Copy of Production.
7. From the Object Type box, select *Queries and Tree Structures*.
8. Click Options...
9. Select *PeopleSoft Vanilla* for the Target Orientation.
10. Select *Project* for the Compare Type.
11. Verify that the Compare Report output directory is set to the correct location.
12. Select the Report Filter tab and set the report filter check boxes appropriately for your compare.
13. Click OK.

14. Select Compare.
15. Review the compare reports for queries and tree structures. In addition, perform a manual compare of the trees that you want to preserve. Based on the results of this review, set the Action and Upgrade check box appropriately in the PRESERVED project.

---

## Task C-4: Copying the Project

In the following steps, you copy the PRESERVED project to the Target database. This is the Copy of Production database on which you ran the test Move to Production.

To copy the project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.
2. Select File, Open...
3. For Definition, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.
4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.
5. Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy.
6. Sign in to your Copy of Production database.
7. Make sure that the Reset Done Flags and Copy Project check boxes are selected.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.
10. Using the Upgrade view of the PRESERVED project in PeopleSoft Application Designer, review the Done flags in the project to make sure that all of the objects that you wanted to preserve were copied to the Target database.

---

## Task C-5: Testing the Project

Now that the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve are in the Copy of Production database, you must test and re-test and make any necessary changes if the test results are not what you expected.

---

## Task C-6: Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables

Once you are satisfied with the test results, you must re-export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to actually preserve the queries, trees, and tree structures. During your test Move to Production, you ran MVPRDEXP.DMS to export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. You will use the output files created from running this job as input files during your Move to Production. Because these files were created before copying the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve, the files do not contain the preserved objects, so you must run the MVPRDEXP.DMS script again. Running the MVPRDEXP.DMS script again ensures that you have the most current PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables.

To re-export the PeopleTools tables:

1. As a PeopleSoft user, launch PeopleSoft Data Mover against your Copy of Production database and run the following script:

```
\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\MVPRDEXP.DMS
```

2. Use the output files created during your final Move to Production.



## APPENDIX D

# Reviewing Tablespaces

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Tablespace Review
- Reviewing Table Names

---

## Understanding Tablespace Review

This appendix lists the tables that previously existed in 4K page size tablespaces that now reside in 32K page size tablespaces in the new release.

---

## Task D-1: Reviewing Table Names

### Task D-1-1: Reviewing 8.8x Table Names

Review the following 8.8x tables.

- AP\_PAYSEL\_AET
- BL\_EXS\_DFLT\_AET
- CP\_EXPR
- CP\_EXPR\_FORMAT
- CP\_INTRN\_VAR
- CP\_MESSAGE
- CP\_MESSAGE\_LANG
- CP\_RULE\_DETL
- CP\_RULE\_D\_LANG
- CP\_RULE\_HT\_LANG
- CP\_RULE\_HTML
- CP\_USERCD\_HDR
- EMPL\_PHOTO
- EOEW\_ETL\_STEP

- OM\_BCK04\_AET
- OMBI\_INTFC\_AET
- OMB\_PRICER\_AET
- OM\_HOLD\_AET
- PROD\_SPC\_DE\_TAO
- PV\_ATT\_DB\_SRV
- RECV\_LN\_DISTRIB
- TR\_ATTACHMENTS
- UPG\_CP\_LONG\_AET

## APPENDIX E

# Upgrading Front Office and PayBill

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Front Office and PayBill Upgrade
- Reviewing the FSCM and HRMS Upgrade
- Reviewing the Front Office FSCM PayBill Upgrade

---

## Understanding the Front Office and PayBill Upgrade

This upgrade requires you to fully understand the structure of the upgrade process before you begin. This appendix explains each different scenario that you may have in connection with Staffing Front Office, FSCM, and HRMS Pay/Bill Management. It is extremely important that you read the information that pertains to your situation in this appendix so you have a full understanding of what is about to occur.

---

**Note.** In this appendix we may refer to Staffing Front Office as SFO, Pay/Bill Management as PBM, Financials/Supply Chain Management as FSCM, and Human Resource Management Systems as HRMS.

---

There are several different scenarios that this upgrade will encompass, while still dealing with Staffing Front Office, FSCM, and HRMS Pay/Bill Management. One of the following situations will pertain to you.

- You currently have an FSCM 8.8x database and an HRMS 8.8x database with Pay/Bill Management.
- You currently have integrated a Staffing Front Office 8.8 database, an FSCM 8.8x database, and a HRMS 8.8x database.

The reason for a special upgrade for these situations is that in FSCM 9.1 the Staffing Front Office database as a standalone database does not exist and has been incorporated into the FSCM 9.1 database. This results in a special upgrade to move data from the Staffing Front Office database into the FSCM 9.1 database. Due to the dependency of Pay/Bill Management on Staffing Front Office, in addition to HRMS and FSCM, the Pay/Bill Management portion of the upgrade must be handled separately as well.

Because of Pay/Bill Management's dependency on HRMS, FSCM, and Staffing Front Office databases, PeopleSoft has moved some tables and data from the HRMS database into the FSCM database and out of the FSCM database into the HRMS database. This creates a situation where you must run your HRMS 9.1 and FSCM 9.1 upgrades concurrently. There will be points within the upgrade where you will need to stop and wait until your other upgrade has caught up or where you will need to import data from a certain point in your other upgrade.

In the remainder of this appendix, we explain how the upgrade will work for your particular situation, as described earlier. Please identify your situation and read the sections that apply to you and your upgrade. You do not need to read about the other situations unless you feel they will be relevant.

---

## Task E-1: Reviewing the FSCM and HRMS Upgrade

This upgrade is sometimes referred to as the Pay/Bill Management standalone upgrade. The upgrade follows the same tasks and steps as the traditional FSCM 8.8x upgrade, along with tasks and steps to ensure your HRMS data is upgraded as well. During this upgrade, you will import data out of your HRMS 9.1 upgrade into your FSCM database.

You must run the FSCM 9.1 and HRMS 9.1 upgrades concurrently. During the upgrades you will move some of your data that currently resides in your HRMS database into your FSCM database and vice versa. Review the flow charts in the overview section earlier in this appendix to review the timetable you will need for this upgrade. You will export data out of your FSCM database at the beginning to be imported into your HRMS database before your compare and copies. By the Completing Database Changes chapter, both upgrades must be at the same place in order to exchange Pay/Bill Management data.

---

**Important!** As you work through the upgrade make sure you do not run any steps that are flagged for the Staffing Front Office upgrade. These tasks and steps require you to have a Staffing Front Office database and you could damage your data by running such steps.

---

---

## Task E-2: Reviewing the Front Office FSCM PayBill Upgrade

If you are upgrading your Staffing Front Office 8.8 database, your FSCM 8.8x database, and your HRMS 8.8x database, then you will be running the upgrade described here. This upgrade will take your Staffing Front Office data and roll it either into your FSCM 9.1 database or into your HRMS 9.1 database. There are numerous dependencies between the Staffing Front Office/FSCM upgrade and the HRMS upgrade. Pay special attention during the upgrade to make sure you are running the upgrades at the correct pace.



## APPENDIX F

# Upgrading the Content Provider Registry

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade
- Copying Your Portal Solutions Database
- Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions
- Updating Registry Permission Lists
- Creating the Portal Project
- Comparing the Portal Project
- Reviewing the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project to Production
- Deleting Obsolete Folders
- Updating Registry Folder Permissions

---

## Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade

You should perform this task if you use PeopleSoft Enterprise Portal Solutions 8.4 or later running on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later with the full navigation load access method. This means that you do not use a single link to access your content provider database, but instead load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Oracle refers to its application databases that contain the transaction content as Content Provider databases. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, removed, and added. These changes need to be copied to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. This task will update the portal registry structures in your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database to match what is in the Content Provider database. This is accomplished by the following:

- Upgrade the PeopleSoft PeopleTools on a copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.  
This allows a project compare to run between the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions and the Content Provider database.
- Create a portal project in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database containing all of the existing Content Provider registry structures.  
Copy the portal project (definition only) to the Content Provider database.

- Create a portal project in the Content Provider database containing all of the current Content Provider registry structures, then merge the project definition copied from the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database into this project.

You will have a complete list of all registry structures for the Content Provider, including what is current and what should be deleted.

- Compare the complete list of registry structures in the Content Provider database to what exists in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions, using project compare.

This marks the missing registry structures as *delete* and the updated or added registry structures as *copy* in the portal project definition.

- Copy the portal project from the Content Provider database to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

This deletes, updates, and adds registry structures to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, which syncs it up with what is current in the Content Provider database.

If you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8 SP2, Oracle recommends that you upgrade your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions to the latest available release.

If you do upgrade your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, you must be on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

---

**Note.** If you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4 you *do not* need to upgrade to PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8. You can still upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

---

See Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture for additional information on this topic. Go to My Oracle Support and search for Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture.

In this appendix, you load your new Portal Registry definitions from your Copy of Production database to a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

---

**Note.** You must complete the tasks in the appendix for each of your separately installed PeopleSoft Portal Solutions databases that correspond to one of the four Portal Registry definitions: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, and PARTNER. If your installed PeopleSoft Portal Solutions uses all the registries, then complete this task for each of the portal registries using the same copy of the single PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

---

In the first task of this appendix, you create a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. You use this copy for all subsequent steps for the initial and test Move to Production upgrade passes. For the final Move to Production, do not make a copy. Instead perform the steps on the production PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

This document uses the term “target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database” to refer to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database used in the upgrade steps.

Use the following table to determine the correct version of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database for each upgrade pass:

Upgrade Pass	Target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Database
Initial pass	Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database
Test Move to Production	Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database
Final Move to Production	PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database

---

## Task F-1: Copying Your Portal Solutions Database

You initially upgrade the Content Provider registry on a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, then test the results of the upgrade. During your test Move to Production, you perform this task against another Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions.

Create a copy of your current PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database now. Use this database as your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

---

**Note.** During your final Move to Production, you copy the registry definitions directly to your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database. Therefore, you do not need to execute this step during your final Move to Production.

---

---

## Task F-2: Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions

During the initial upgrade pass, your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database must run on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release level as your Copy of Production database so that you can do the compare step. Because you do not need to run the compare step during your Move to Production passes, you can skip this task during Move to Production passes.

If the release level of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database is not the same as your Copy of Production database release level, upgrade your PeopleSoft PeopleTools now.

Go to My Oracle Support and search for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade documentation for the new release.

---

## Task F-3: Updating Registry Permission Lists

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Permission List Updates
- Updating the Portal Registry
- Deleting the Database Cache

### Understanding Registry Permission List Updates

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Earlier in this upgrade you copied portal registry data from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. You must update this registry data to include your permission list changes. After updating the portal registry permission lists, delete the database cache.

This process takes between a few minutes and a few hours, depending on the volume of the portal data.

---

**Note.** The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

---

---

**Note.** You must have a process scheduler started for your Copy of Production database.

---

## Task F-3-1: Updating the Portal Registry

Follow the steps below to update your portal registry permission lists.

To update the portal registry permission lists:

1. On your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Select the Add a New Value tab.
3. Add a run control as follows:
  - a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *SECURITY\_SYNC\_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER).
  - b. Click Add.
4. Enter a value for the portal name.

This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace the *XXXX* in the run control ID.
5. Click Save.
6. Click Run.
7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task F-3-2: Deleting the Database Cache

Follow the steps below to delete the database cache.

To delete the database cache:

1. Delete the Copy of Production database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the Copy of Production database web server service.

---

## Task F-4: Creating the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Creation
- Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project
- Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project
- Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache
- Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition
- Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project
- Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

- Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

## Understanding Portal Project Creation

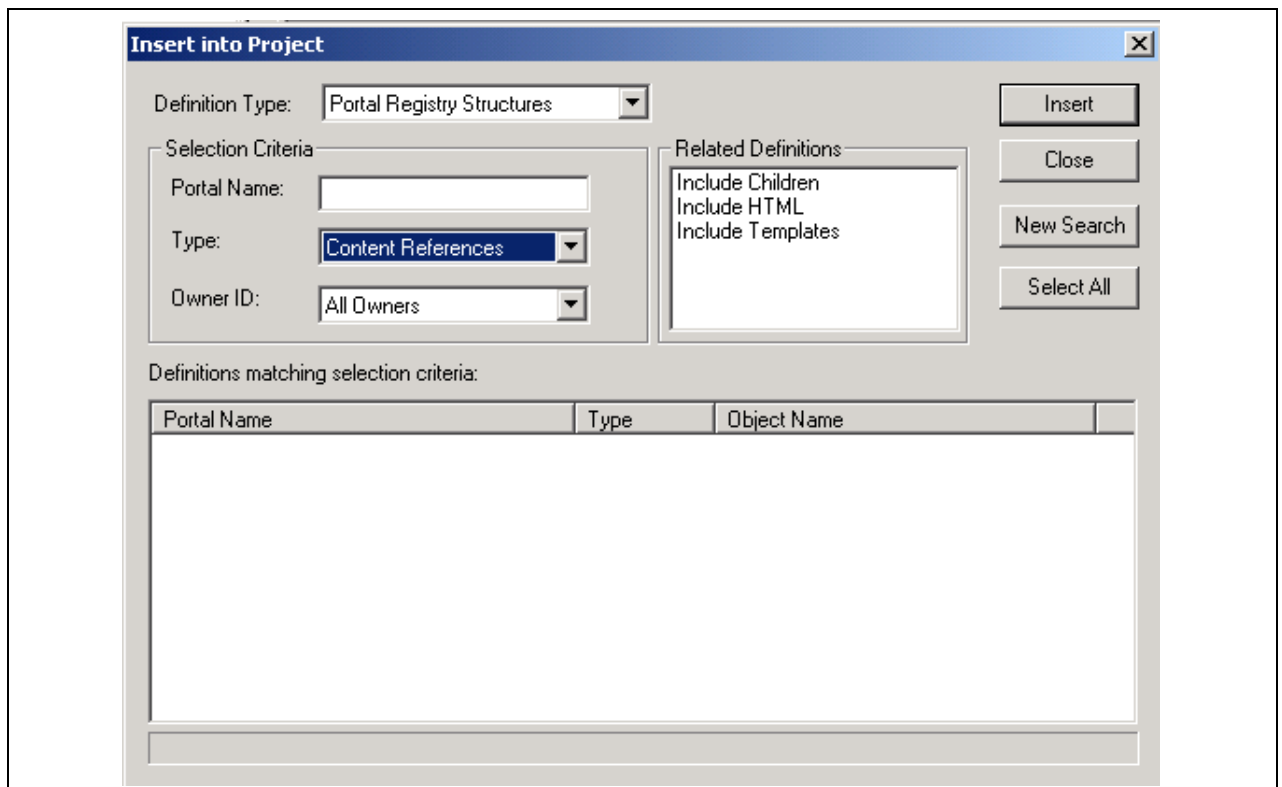
This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass. In this task, you create and modify a project on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Then you copy the project definition to the Copy of Production database, where you further modify the project.

### Task F-4-1: Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project

Follow the steps below to create the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project.

To create the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...
3. Select the following values on the Insert into Project dialog box, as illustrated by this example:
  - a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Structures*.
  - b. Leave the Portal Name field blank.
  - c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners*.
  - d. Do not select any values in the Related Definitions field, as shown in the following example:



Insert into Project dialog box

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again

6. Click Close.
7. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Save Project As....
8. Enter the project name *PORTAL\_PA84X\_REGISTRY*.
9. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

## Task F-4-2: Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project

In this step, you clean the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Project so that it contains only the existing Content Provider registry structure content references.

To clean the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project:

1. In your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.

---

**Warning!** Do not follow the instructions on the Clean Portal Project page. Instead, follow the instructions below.

---

2. Add the run control ID *CLEAN\_PORTAL\_XXXXXXXX* where *XXXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name: *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER* or *PARTNER* for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the project name *PORTAL\_PA84X\_REGISTRY*.
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE* for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM* for example.

---

**Note.** Before running the Clean Portal Project you must enter the node URI text for the message node that you selected.

---

6. Select *Full Navigation*.
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task F-4-3: Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache

In this step, you delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, launch Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.
3. Select the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

## Task F-4-4: Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition

In this step, you copy the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project definition to your Copy of Production database.

To copy the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project definition:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UVUPX10E.dms
```

3. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.
4. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Copy of Production database.
5. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script:

```
PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\UVUPX10I.dms
```

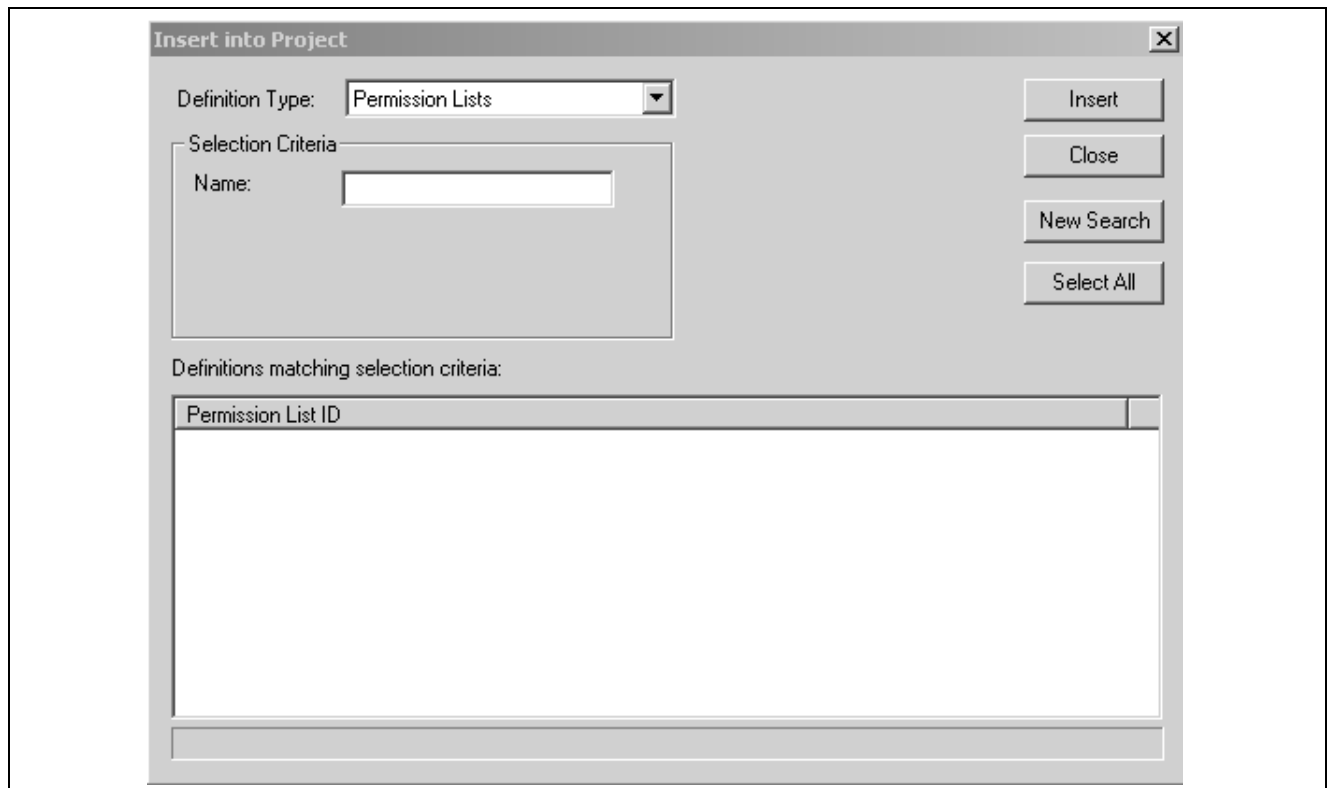
6. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

## Task F-4-5: Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project

Create a project containing all Portal Registry data on your Copy of Production database.

To create the Copy of Production Portal project:

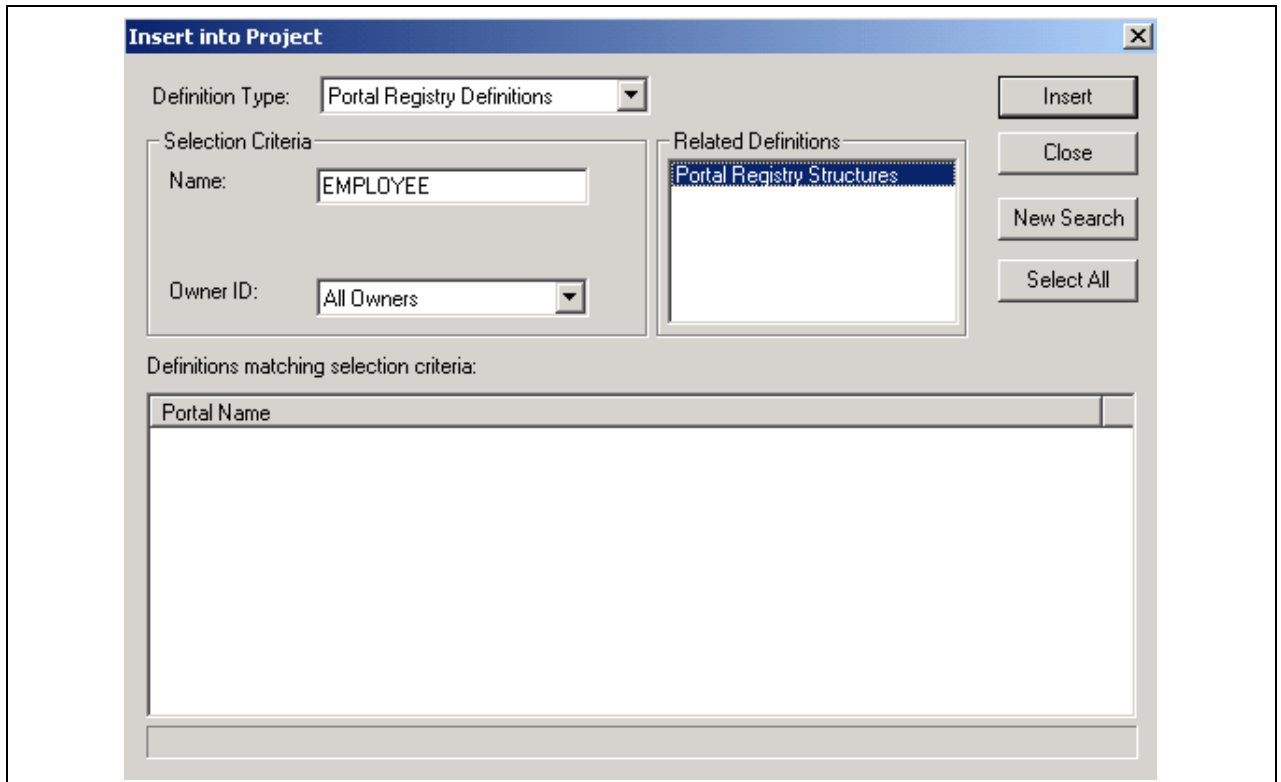
1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project....
3. In the Definition Type field, select *Permission Lists*, as shown in the following example:



Insert into Project dialog box: Definition Type Permission Lists

4. Click Insert.
5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.
6. Select the following values, as shown in the example:
  - a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Definitions*.
  - b. In the Name field, enter the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database's default portal name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER or PARTNER).
  - c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners*.
  - d. In the Related Definitions field, select *Portal Registry Structures*, as shown in the following example:





Insert into Project dialog box with Portal Registry Structures selected

7. Click Insert.
8. Click Select All, then click Insert again.
9. Click Close.
10. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Save Project As....
11. Enter the appropriate new project name.

Select the project name from the following table, which shows project names for various portal names. This project is referred to as the Portal Project:

Portal Name	Project Name
EMPLOYEE	PORTAL_APP84X_EMPLOYEE
CUSTOMER	PORTAL_APP84X_CUSTOMER
PARTNER	PORTAL_APP84X_PARTNER
SUPPLIER	PORTAL_APP84X_SUPPLIER

12. Click OK.
13. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Merge Projects...
14. Enter the project name *PORTAL\_PA84X\_REGISTRY*.

This merges the objects from the PORTAL\_PA84XREGISTRY project into your newly created Portal Project.

15. Select File, Save Project to save the updated Portal Project.
16. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

## Task F-4-6: Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

In this step, you clean the Copy of Production Portal project so that it contains only the Content Provider registry data.

---

**Important!** Before using the Copy of Production Portal project, you must run the Clean Portal Project on the Copy of Production database. Follow the directions on the Clean Portal Project Page.

---

To clean the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. In your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.
2. Add the run control ID, *CLEAN\_PORTAL\_XXXXXXXX*, where *XXXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name; *EMPLOYEE*, *CUSTOMER*, *SUPPLIER*, or *PARTNER*, for example.
3. In the Project Name field, enter the Portal Project name that you created in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (*PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name here]*).
4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE*, for example.
5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM*, for example.

---

**Important!** Before running the Clean Portal Project, you must enter the Node URI text for the Message Node you selected.

---

6. Select *Full Navigation*.
7. Click Save.
8. Click Run.
9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.
10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task F-4-7: Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Copy of Production database cache.

To delete the Copy of Production database cache:

1. On your Copy of Production database, start Configuration Manager.
2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.
3. Select the Copy of Production database name.
4. Click Delete.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Close.
7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

---

## Task F-5: Comparing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you compare the Portal project that you created in the previous step and then review the compare results. This will enable you to adjust the portal project as necessary before copying it into the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

To compare the Portal Project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select Tools, Compare and Report....
3. Enter the Portal Project name that you specified in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name here]).
4. Enter the database name of your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, and the user ID and password.
5. Click the Options button.
6. In the Compare Type field, select *Project*, and click OK.
7. Select all object types and click OK.
8. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

---

## Task F-6: Reviewing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Review the Portal project (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name here]) on the Copy of Production database, looking for customizations that you have applied to your database. Object definitions that you changed have *\*Changed* or *\*Unchanged* in the Target column of the compare report. The asterisk (\*) indicates that the change was not made by Oracle. Review each of these objects carefully. If Oracle delivered the object, the Source column of the report will read *Changed*. Note the changes that you made to the object. After you complete the upgrade, when you test the system, you can decide whether you still need the customization. You can reapply the customization at that time.

See Appendix: “Using the Comparison Process.”

---

## Task F-7: Copying the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache

### Understanding Portal Project Copying

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you copy the project from your Copy of Production database to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

## Task F-7-1: Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

---

**Important!** Before exporting the Portal Project from the Content Provider database, you must successfully clean the Copy of Production Portal Project. If you proceed with this step without cleaning the project, you will overwrite critical PeopleSoft Portal Solutions data.

---

See Creating the Portal Project, Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.

To copy the Portal Project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.
2. Select File, Open...
3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name]) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To Database...
6. Enter the name of your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, and the user ID and password.
7. Click Select All.
8. Click Copy.

This may take a few minutes.

9. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

---

**Note.** You do not need to create or alter any records or views.

---

## Task F-7-2: Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache

In this step, you delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

---

## Task F-8: Copying the Portal Project to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to File
- Copying the Portal Project from File
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again

## Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying

You must perform this step during both your test and final Move to Production upgrade passes.

### Task F-8-1: Copying the Portal Project to File

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to file.

---

**Note.** If your Copy of Production and target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions databases run on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release and database platform, you can copy the project directly to the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database from within the Copy of Production Application Designer and skip the rest of this step.

---

To copy the Portal Project to file:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy Production database.
2. Select File, Open....
3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and then click Open.
4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL\_APP84X\_[your portal name]) and click Open again.
5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To File....
6. Click the Browse button for the Export Directory.
7. Select a temporary directory and then click OK.
8. Click Select All.
9. Click Copy.  
This may take a few minutes.
10. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

### Task F-8-2: Copying the Portal Project from File

In this step, you copy the Portal Project from file.

To copy the Portal Project from file:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File....
3. Browse to the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory.  
If you cannot access the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory, then copy the Portal Project folder and files from the temporary directory to the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database server's *PS\_HOME\PROJECTS* directory, and browse to that directory.
4. Select the Portal Project name that you just copied to file in the previous step.
5. Click Open.
6. Click Select All.
7. Set the project language options as follows:
  - a. Click Options.
  - b. In the Copy Options tab, select *English*, and *COMMON*.

- c. If your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database is a multi-language database, then also select the languages that you have installed on your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
- d. Click OK.
8. Click Copy.
9. Select the Upgrade tab and view the Output window.  
All objects should have copied successfully.
10. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

---

**Note.** After the copy, you do not need to create or alter any records or views on the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

---

## Task F-8-3: Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again

In this step, you delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database's application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

---

## Task F-9: Deleting Obsolete Folders

This section discusses:

- Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8

### Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

In this step, you delete folders on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database that the Portal Registry Structures no longer reference. The process that you run depends on your version of PeopleSoft Portal Solutions.

### Task F-9-1: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4.

To delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.
2. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script, located in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions PS\_HOME\SCRIPTS directory:

```
PORTAL_REG_FOLDER_DEL.DMS
```

3. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

## Task F-9-2: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8 or higher.

To delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8 or higher:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, navigate accordingly:
  - a. For PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8: Portal Administration, Navigation, Run Folder Cleanup.
  - b. For PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.9 or higher: Portal Administration, Navigation, Delete Empty Folders.
2. Add a run control as follows:
  - a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *FOLDER\_CLEAN\_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
  - b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.

This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

---

## Task F-10: Updating Registry Folder Permissions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates
- Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache

### Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

Portal data from different Content Provider databases may share a common portal folder. After copying the registry projects, you must update the folder permissions to reflect the changes. After you update the folder permissions, you must delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache files to propagate the changes.

## Task F-10-1: Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions

Follow this procedure to update your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions registry folder permissions.

---

**Note.** This process will take between a few minutes to a few hours, depending on the volume of portal data. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

---

To update the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions folder permissions:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.
2. Add a run control as follows:
  - a. Enter a value for the run control ID.  
The run control ID is *SECURITY\_SYNC\_XXXX*, where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
  - b. Click Add.
3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.  
This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).
4. Click Save.
5. Click Run.
6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.
7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

## Task F-10-2: Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache

In this step delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database application server cache.
2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.



## APPENDIX G

# Using Data Conversion Utilities

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion Utilities
- Using the UPGDATA CONV Process
- Using the EO Upgrade Framework Process
- Using the Upgrade Driver Program
- Using the Upgrade Drivers Page

---

## Understanding Data Conversion Utilities

The Upgrade Data Conversion Application Engine Programs are organized into a series of Drivers or Groups which guide the flow and order of execution at runtime for a particular upgrade path. This appendix contains information regarding the Application Engine program UPG\_DATA CONV and the PS\_UPG\_DATA CONV table.

This appendix also contains information regarding the EO Upgrade Framework, which consists of two Application Engine programs and is intended to optimize the data conversion process by analyzing Source and Target tables, column usage, state records, and bind variables in order to determine actual dependencies between application engine sections. This allows you to run your data conversion process during your PeopleSoft application upgrade with optimal performance.

---

## Task G-1: Using the UPGDATA CONV Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding the UPGDATA CONV Process
- Reviewing the Data Conversion Report

### Understanding the UPGDATA CONV Process

To run all PRE and POST data conversions, Oracle has provided the Application Engine program UPG\_DATA CONV. This program runs the Application Engine sections defined in the table PS\_UPG\_DATA CONV.

## Task G-1-1: Reviewing the Data Conversion Report

Each of the upgrade data conversion sections contains comments that describe the processing performed by the section. Oracle delivered an SQR to list all of these comments by the group and sequence numbers that determine how they run. The name of this report is UDATAACNV.

To run UDATAACNV:

1. Using SQRW, run SQR UDATAACNV on your Copy of Production database.
2. When prompted for upgrade path, enter:  
  
F881  
F881
3. When prompted for group number, enter the two-digit group number to report on, or enter 0 to see the comments for all groups.

---

## Task G-2: Using the EO Upgrade Framework Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding the EO Upgrade Framework Process
- Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Initial Analysis
- Reviewing Dependency Analysis
- Reviewing Runtime for EOUFDATAACNV
- Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Reporting

### Task G-2-1: Understanding the EO Upgrade Framework Process

The EO Upgrade Framework process includes analyzing the insert, update, and delete SQL steps in your data conversion to determine the Source and Target tables, column usage, stat records, and bind variables that are used. This includes analyzing dynamic SQL, App Classes, SQLExec's, and platform-specific code.

The AE program gathers a list of AE sections required for data conversion from a given upgrade path. These sections are analyzed and SQL statements are extracted and stored in the AE Analyzer repository. Each SQL statement is analyzed to derive a list of tables that are manipulated or queried during the execution of that SQL. Once all the SQL is analyzed, the information is used to derive section dependency information which is then saved in the AE Analyzer repository.

There are two types of analysis for EO Upgrade Framework: initial and dependency. This section will describe both analysis types in detail.

### Task G-2-2: Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Initial Analysis

This section discusses:

- Understanding Initial Analysis
- Reviewing Custom Data Conversion Code
- Reviewing Table Usage Information

- Reviewing Invalid SQL
- Reviewing the Data Conversion Repositories

## Understanding Initial Analysis

The EOUFANALYSIS Application Engine reads the data conversion code for your defined upgrade path (where the path is defined in the UPGDATA CONV table with UPG\_CONV\_TYPE= "MAIN").

The AE Analyzer program leverages two PeopleCode functions included with PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher. The two PeopleCode functions are:

- GetProgText: A function that retrieves a PeopleCode program as text.
- ResolveMetaSQL: A function that returns a string of SQL text that has had its metasql resolved.

## Reviewing Custom Data Conversion Code

Custom data conversion code can be included in the Initial Analysis and subsequent steps in the EO Upgrade Framework by adding a row (or rows) to the PS\_UPG\_DATA CONV table for each custom AE section that is to be executed, where a row is defined as UPG\_PATH, UPG\_GROUP\_SEQ\_NUM, SEQ\_NUM, AE\_APPLID, AE\_SECTION, ACTIVE\_FLAG, UPG\_CONV\_TYPE.

## Reviewing Table Usage Information

The data conversion analysis process attempts not only to identify the tables that are used in a given Application Engine step, but also how the tables are being used in the context of each step.

This information is stored in the analysis tables and documented in the Table Usage and Action columns of delivered EOUF reports, such as EOUF0001.SQR.

Valid values for the Table Usage column are:

- "S" for Data Source
- "T" for Data Target
- "X" for Unknown

---

**Note.** An "X" Usage for the PS\_EOUF\_DUAL, PS\_EOUF\_COMMON\_AET, PS\_EOUF\_DUMMY and/or PS\_EOUF\_NORECNAME tables is expected and does not impact the subsequent Dependency Analysis Process.

---

See Reviewing Dependency Analysis

Valid Values for the Action column are:

- CREATE
- DELETE
- DROP
- INSERT
- SELECT
- TRUNCATE
- UPDATE
- UPDSTATS

- UNKNOWN
- OTHER

A valid value for the action “Unknown” is only applicable to PeopleCode steps and only occurs in instances when the parser encounters syntax such as `getrecord`, `getrowset`, `createrecord`, or `createrowset` and cannot determine what actions were being done against the variable.

A valid value for the action “Other” occurs in instances when the parser encounters syntax such as the “Invalid SQL Override” or other non-SQL statements such as application function calls.

See Reviewing Invalid SQL

## Reviewing Invalid SQL

The data conversion analysis process may mark certain SQL statements as invalid. This designation refers to SQL statements that the AE Analysis process could not correctly process. When a SQL statement is marked invalid there are three options that you can use.

- Modify the SQL so that the AE Analyzer can process the statement. The following table compares sample invalid and valid SQL statements:

Invalid SQL	Valid SQL
UPDATE %Table(%BIND(RECNAME)) SET RELATIONSHIP = 'C' WHERE RELATIONSHIP IN ('S', 'D')	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UPDATE %TABLE(BN_834_MEMBER) SET RELATIONSHIP = 'C' WHERE RELATIONSHIP IN ('S', 'D')</li> <li>• UPDATE %TABLE(DEP_BEN_EFF) SET RELATIONSHIP = 'C' WHERE RELATIONSHIP IN ('S', 'D')</li> <li>• UPDATE %Table(EMERGENCY_CNTCT) SET RELATIONSHIP = 'C' WHERE RELATIONSHIP IN ('S', 'D')</li> </ul>

- For invalid SQL statements in PeopleCode, add an override line directly above the invalid SQL to manually document the Source and Target tables that are in use.

---

**Note.** There is no “override” option for Application Engine SQL steps that are marked as invalid.

---



---

**Note.** Entering inaccurate or incomplete information in the override statement may result in data conversion sections being run in the incorrect dependent order, which can produce incorrect conversion results such as data errors.

---



---

**Note.** Tables defined in the override statement require the “PS\_” prefix.

Correct = PS\_JOB

Incorrect = JOB

---

The following table gives sample override lines for various situations:

Syntax	Sample Override Lines
When Source and Target tables are explicitly known and static	<p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T:&lt;Tgt Table&gt;,&lt;Tgt Table&gt;:S:&lt;SRC Table&gt;,&lt;SRC Table&gt;;</li> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T::S:&lt;SRC Table&gt;,&lt;SRC Table&gt;;</li> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T:&lt;Tgt Table&gt;,&lt;Tgt Table&gt;:S;;</li> </ul>
When Source and/or Target Tables are determined based on a query	<p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T:%SQL(SQLid [, paramlist]):S:[table name];</li> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T:&lt;Tgt Table&gt;,&lt;Tgt Table&gt;:S: %SQL(SQLid [, paramlist]);</li> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T:%SQL(SQLid [, paramlist]):S: %SQL(SQLid [, paramlist]);</li> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T::S: %SQL(SQLid [, paramlist]);</li> <li>• REM SQLANALYSIS:T:%SQL(SQLid [, paramlist]):S;;</li> </ul> <p>Where:</p> <p><i>SQLid</i>: Specify the name of an existing SQL definition.</p> <p><i>paramlist</i>: Specify a list of arguments for dynamic substitutions at runtime. The first argument replaces all occurrences of %P(1) in the referenced SQL definition, the second argument replaces %P(2), and so forth.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The paramlist arguments must be static values. Variable values in the paramlist are not permitted.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The Query is resolved at the time the Data Conversion Analysis is executed. It is NOT resolved during the Data Conversion Runtime.</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The Query must return one or more valid RECNAME values. No other return results are permitted.</p>
Where there is no Source or Target table to be defined an/or the invalid SQL is to be excluded from the table and dependency analysis.	<p>REM SQLANALYSIS:T::S:PS_EOUF_NORECNAME;</p> <p><b>Note.</b> The “REM SQLANALYSIS:T::S;” syntax is not a valid override and will be marked as “Invalid” by the EOUFANALYSIS Program.</p>

- Leave the SQL as it is. This results in the invalid SQL being marked as “dependent” on all steps that exist prior to it, and all steps subsequent to the invalid SQL become dependent on it.

---

**Note.** This will likely result in slowing the runtime of data conversion and is *not* recommended.

---

## Reviewing the Data Conversion Repositories

The tables in the Data Conversion Analysis repository hold the following data:

- Step actions stored in execution order.
- SQL clauses extracted from step actions.
- Tables featured in SQL clause.
- Bind variables used in SQL.

Analysis information is stored in the following tables:

- PS\_UPG\_DATACONV
- PS\_EOUF\_DATACONV
- PS\_EOUF\_SECLISTTMP
- PS\_EOUF\_ANALYSIS
- PS\_EOUF\_DTLIDSQLS
- PS\_EOUF\_DTLIDSQLSR

## Task G-2-3: Reviewing Dependency Analysis

The table usage information identified in the Initial Analysis is subsequently used to determine the dependencies between AE Steps. The Step Dependency Information is then aggregated to the “Root Section” level where a Root Section is defined as a row in the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table (UPG\_PATH, UPG\_GROUP\_SEQ\_NUM, SEQ\_NUM, AE\_APPLID, AE\_SECTION, ACTIVE\_FLAG, UPG\_CONV\_TYPE).

The following outlines how dependency analysis is structured:

- All groups identified for a particular path in the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table can only be dependent on themselves and Group 1. For example, a step in Group 2 can only be dependent on a step (or steps) that precedes it in Group 2 or exists in Group 1.
- A step in Group 2 can not be dependent on a step in Group 3.
- Usage of the PS\_EOUF\_DUAL, PS\_EOUF\_COMMON\_AET, PS\_EOUF\_DUMMY or PS\_EOUF\_NORECNAME tables never results in a dependency.
- A “Invalid SQL” (as defined by the analysis), is dependent on all steps that precede it in its group and in Group 1 (if the invalid step itself is not in Group 1).
- A Select is not dependent on a Select.

## Task G-2-4: Reviewing Runtime for EOUFDATACONV

All runtime information for EOUFDATACONV is stored in the following tables:

- PS\_EOUF\_DATACONV
- PS\_EOUF\_RUNSTATUS
- PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL
- PS\_EOUF\_RUNCOUNT

The EOUFDATA CONV Application Engine leverages the Dependency Analysis to optimize the runtime of the data conversion. The runtime of the data conversion is improved in the new PeopleSoft release by running multiple instances of EOUFDATA CONV in parallel, executing against a single set of dependency information. The optimal number of instances to be initiated will vary.

EOUFDATA CONV determines which “Root Sections” are able to run and executes them. A Root Section is able to run when all Root Sections that are dependent on it have completed successfully.

In the event that multiple root sections are able to run at the same time, steps that have the largest number of dependent Root Sections and/or Root Sections that have the longest run time (in a previous run), are given priority.

In the event of failure, the instance of EOUFDATA CONV that encountered the error will mark the step as “Failed” and stop. All other instances of EOUFDATA CONV will continue to run. Steps that are dependent on a “Failed” step will be marked as “Blocked” and will not be executed as part of the current run. Upon restarting the process, the “Failed” section and any “Blocked” sections will be executed.

## **Task G-2-5: Reviewing EO Upgrade Framework Reporting**

This section discusses:

- Understanding EO Upgrade Framework Reporting
- Reviewing the Tables Referenced Report
- Reviewing the Customization Impacts Report
- Reviewing Execution Report by Section – Duration
- Reviewing Execution Report by Section – Start Time
- Reviewing the Execution Report by Step
- Reviewing the Execution by Thread Report
- Reviewing the Thread Duration Report
- Reviewing the Execution Comparison Report
- Reviewing the Table Analysis Report

### **Understanding EO Upgrade Framework Reporting**

You can query all tables populated and leveraged by the EO Upgrade Framework (as identified previously) through the various platform specific query tools or psquery. You can gather information in the EOUF tables to identify the following:

- Tables referenced in the data conversion code.
- Steps impacted by customizations (prior to the initial data conversion run).
- Performance issues (after the initial data conversion run).
- Impact of changes (run to run timing comparisons).

Oracle has delivered a series of standard reports to address the most commonly accessed information in the EOUF repository.

## Reviewing the Tables Referenced Report

EOUF0001.SQR lists all tables referenced within the Application Engine data conversion programs. For each table listed, the report displays the section and step in which it is used, whether it is a data source or data target table, and the type of SQL statement in which it is referenced. This report is sorted by table name. Data for this report comes from the PS\_EOUF\_ANALYSIS, PS\_EOUF\_DTLIDSQLS, and PS\_EOUF\_DTLIDTBLS tables. This report can be run anytime after the EOUFANALYSIS Application Engine program has run and populated the EOUF tables used by this SQR.

## Reviewing the Customization Impacts Report

EOUF0002.SQR shows the section/steps within the Application Engine data conversion programs that referenced tables with custom added fields. This report is sourced from the PS\_EOUF\_ANALYSIS table and the PSPROJECTITEM table. This report must be run after the customizations project has been compared against the New Release Demo database.

## Reviewing Execution Report by Section – Duration

EOUF0003.SQR shows the duration or execution time for each Application Engine section. Since this report is at a section level, the information is sourced from the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table. The report is ordered by execution time with the poorest performing steps at the top. This report can be run anytime after the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table has been populated for the data conversion run on which you want to report.

## Reviewing Execution Report by Section – Start Time

EOUF0004.SQR shows the duration or execution time for each section. Since this report is at a section level, the information will be sourced from the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table. The report would be ordered by start time so that you can see the order in which the sections were executed. This report can be run anytime after the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table has been populated for the data conversion run on which you want to report.

## Reviewing the Execution Report by Step

EOUF0005.SQR shows the execution time for each section and the associated steps that were run.

This report requires a trace of 16,384 or higher.

Since this report is at a step level, it assumes that a trace of 16,384 or higher has been run so that the step information could be obtained from the PS\_EOUF\_TIMINGS\_DT table. If the appropriate trace has not been run, then a report is not created and output files will be produced. The report will be ordered by execution time with the poorest performing steps at the top.

## Reviewing the Execution by Thread Report

EOUF0006.SQR shows the execution timing of each Application Engine section run as part of the data conversion process. This report is sorted so that you can see which sections were executed by each thread. This report is sourced from the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table.

## Reviewing the Thread Duration Report

EOUF0007.SQR shows the total duration time for each thread used during the data conversion process. This report is sourced from the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table. It can be run anytime after the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table has been populated from the data conversion run on which you want to report.



## Reviewing the Execution Comparison Report

EOUF0008.SQR shows the execution duration from the current run of data conversion as compared to the execution duration from the previous run of data conversion. This report is sourced from the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table. This report can be run anytime after the PS\_EOUF\_RUNDETAIL table has been populated for the data conversion runs on which you want to report.

## Reviewing the Table Analysis Report

EOUF0009.SQR indicates how a particular application table is impacted by the create/alter scripts as well as the data conversion process during the PeopleSoft upgrade. This report is sourced from the PS\_PTUALTRECDATA, PS\_PTUALTRECFLDDAT, PS\_EOUF\_ALTRECDATA, PS\_EOUF\_ANALYSIS, and PS\_EOUF\_DTLIDTBLS tables. This report can be run after the Alter Analyzer and the AE Analyzer processes have successfully completed. This report is designed to be run against the initial pass database as the data stored in the tables during the Move to Production will differ.

---

## Task G-3: Using the Upgrade Driver Program

The sequence of Application Engine sections that are run by an upgrade driver is maintained in the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table. The Application Engine Sections defined in the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table are referred to as “Root Sections.”

There are three categories of Upgrade Groups:

- PRE – Data Conversion Sections which must be executed in advance of all other sections.
- MAIN – Core Data Conversion
- POST – Data Conversion Sections which must be executed after all other sections.

---

**Note.** Your specific upgrade may or may not contain pre-delivered PRE or POST groups.

---

Upgrade groups contain one or more Application Engine Sections which are ordered within the group by sequence number. The Application Engine program UPG\_DATACONV is used to execute PRE and POST data conversion groups. The Application Engine program EOUFDATACONV is used to execute the MAIN data conversion group.

When data conversion is executed using the UPG\_DATACONV program, the sequence number is used to determine the “Absolute Run Order” of the upgrade group. When data conversion is executed using the EOUFDATACONV Application Program, the sequence number is used to determine the “Relative Run Order” of Application Engine Sections which reference the same table or tables, but *not* the “Absolute Run Order” of the upgrade group(s).

---

## Task G-4: Using the Upgrade Drivers Page

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Upgrade Drivers Page
- Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page

- Adding the New Upgrade Drivers Section Page
- Inactivating the Upgrade Drivers Section

## Understanding the Upgrade Drivers Page

Before you run data conversion, you may need to change what the Upgrade Driver program runs. You can add, remove, or deactivate Application Engine sections through the Upgrade Drivers page.

You do not have an active portal on your Copy of Production during data conversion, so you need to view and update the Data Conversion Definitions on your Demo database and then copy the updated data to your Copy of Production database.

### Task G-4-1: Accessing the Upgrade Drivers Page

To access the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Upgrade Drivers.
3. Enter your upgrade path:

F881

F881

4. Click Search.

The Upgrade Drivers page appears, as shown in the example below. Following the example of the Upgrade Drivers page are descriptions for each section of the page.

Upgrade Drivers									
Customize   Find   View All   First 1-25 of 86 Last									
Upgrade Path	Program Name	Group #	Section	Sequence	Active Flag	Description	Comments		
CR80	UPG_CDM	1	CDMA010	10	Active	General Preparation	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CDM	1	CDMX140	20	Active	Upgrade Basic Data Tables	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CP	2	CPA00	100	Active	Upgrade Constraint	Comments	+	-
CR80	UPG_CP	2	CPA01	105	Active	Upgrade User Cd Detl	Comments	+	-

Upgrade Drivers page

- **Upgrade Path.** This field contains the upgrade path on which the section will be run.
- **Program Name.** This is the Application Engine program that contains the section.
- **Group #.** This is the group number. All sections with the same group number will be run during the same run of the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program.
- **Section.** This is the section that will be called from the UPG\_DATACONV Application Engine program.
- **Sequence.** This is the order in which the sections will be called during the run of UPG\_DATACONV for the group number.
- **Active Flag.** This field determines whether the section will be run. If the value of this field is *Active*, the section will be run. If the value is *Inactive*, it will not be run. If you need to remove a section, change the value in this field to *Inactive*.
- **Description.**
- **Comments.**

## Task G-4-2: Adding the New Upgrade Drivers Section Page

Follow the instructions below to add a new section to the Upgrade Drivers page.

---

**Note.** To add a new section, the Application Engine program and section must exist on the Demo database.

---

To add a new section to the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Upgrade Drivers.
3. Select Add a New Value.
4. Click Add.
5. Enter values for Upgrade Path and Program Name.
6. Enter a value for Group #.

---

**Note.** Each group number corresponds to a data conversion step in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template. If you select a group number that already exists in the PS\_UPG\_DATACONV table, your section will be executed when PeopleSoft Change Assistant runs the data conversion step that corresponds to the group number you selected. Alternatively, if you assign a group number to your new section that does not already exist in PS\_UPG\_DATACONV, you must add a new step to your PeopleSoft Change Assistant template. The new template step will have the same properties as the other data conversion steps, except for the group number specified in the step properties Parameters box.

---

7. Enter values for Section and Sequence.

The Description and Comments fields are optional.

8. Click Save.
9. When you have completed all changes, sign in to your Demo database using PeopleSoft Data Mover and run the following script to export the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03E.DMS
```

10. Sign in to your Copy of Production database using PeopleSoft Data Mover and run the following script to load the updated data conversion data:

```
DLUPX03I.DMS
```

See the Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Change Assistant for your new release, Appendix: "Using a Change Assistant Template."

## Task G-4-3: Inactivating the Upgrade Drivers Section

Follow the instructions below to deactivate a section on the Upgrade Drivers page. Once deactivated, the section will not run as part of data conversion.

To inactivate a section on the Upgrade Drivers page:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Demo database.
2. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Upgrade, Define Upgrade Drivers.
3. Enter your upgrade path:

F881

F881

4. Click Search.
5. Find the row with the Program Name and Section you want to remove and change the value of the Active Flag field to *Inactive*.
6. Click Save.
7. When you have completed all changes, sign in to your Demo database using PeopleSoft Data Mover and run the following script to export the updated data conversion data:

DLUPX03E.DMS

8. Sign in to your Copy of Production database using PeopleSoft Data Mover and run the following script to load the updated data conversion data:

DLUPX03I.DMS

## APPENDIX H

# Using the Comparison Process

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Comparison Process
- Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

---

## Task H-1: Understanding the Comparison Process

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Source and Target Columns
- Reviewing the Action Column
- Reviewing the Upgrade Column
- Putting It All Together

During the upgrade you run a compare process and then review the resulting reports. The compare process first compares every property of an object definition on the Source database to the properties of object definitions on the Target database. The PeopleSoft system tracks object changes using the contents of the PSRELEASE table, and the value of two fields, LASTUPDDTTM, and LASTUPDOPRID, used in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables, as follows:

- The PSRELEASE table maintains the Comparison Release Level. This table contains rows of data for every release level at which the database has ever existed. The first column in this table, RELEASEDTTM, contains a date/time stamp identifying when each release level was “stamped.” The second column, RELEASELABEL, identifies the release level. The format of a release label is *M XX.XX.XX.YYY*, where *M* is the market code, *XX* is an integer from 0 to 99, and *YYY* is an integer from 0 to 999. A release label has two parts: the PeopleSoft release number (*M XX.XX.XX*) and the customer release number (*YYY*). Each time you customize your production database, you can stamp it with a new customer release level to help you track your changes over time. You should not change any portion of the PeopleSoft release number unless specifically instructed to do so.
- The LASTUPDDTTM field in our *PSobjectDEFN* tables—such as PSRECDEFN, PSPNLDEFN, and so on—stores a date/time stamp of when each object was last modified.
- The LASTUPDOPRID field stores the operator ID of the user who made the modification. If Oracle made the modification, the proprietary ID *PPLSOFT* is used.

---

**Note.** Maintain Security prevents you from creating an operator named PPLSOFT.

---

If an object definition is defined differently in the Source database than in the Target database, the compare process will check to see whether either object definition has changed since the comparison release. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is greater than the RELEASEDTTM value for the comparison release level (stored in PSRELEASE), the object has changed. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is equal to or less than RELEASEDTTM, the object has not changed (since the comparison release). Whether the compared object has changed or not, if it has *ever* been changed prior to the comparison release by someone other than Oracle (LASTUPDOPRID does not equal 'PPLSOFT'), the object is identified as a customization.

After you run a compare report, you see the following information when you open an object type in the upgrade project from the Upgrade Tab of PeopleSoft Application Designer. This is called the PeopleSoft Application Designer Upgrade Definition window.

## Task H-1-1: Reviewing the Source and Target Columns

The status of each object is reported as it appears on the Source database and the Target database. The following table explains the various status types:

Status Type	Definition
Unknown	The object has not been compared. This is the default status for all objects inserted manually into a project and the permanent status of all non-comparison objects.
Absent	The object was found in the other database, but not in this one. When upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, all of our new objects should have Absent status in the Target database and all of your new objects should have Absent status in the Source database.
Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, Oracle modified the object since the comparison release.
Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, Oracle last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
*Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer has modified the object since the comparison release.

Status Type	Definition
*Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not <i>PPLSOFT</i> , and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
Same	The object has been compared and is defined as the same in both databases. When an object in one database has this status, so will its counterpart in the other database. This status would never be seen when performing a database comparison because in that case, the project is only populated with objects defined differently. However, it can occur when performing a project comparison because in a project comparison, the project contents are static; the project is not repopulated based on the comparison results.

## Task H-1-2: Reviewing the Action Column

The default actions for each object that you compared are reported in the Action column. The compare sets the action column based on what you need to do to make the Target database consistent with the Source database. You should not change these actions. You can decide whether or not to accept each action by setting the Upgrade value. The following table explains the various action types:

Action Type	Definition
Copy	Object will be added to the Target database
Copy Prop (Records and Fields only)	Object will be added to the Target database
Delete	Object will be deleted from the Target database.
None	No action will be taken on this object.

The PeopleSoft system assigns one of these action types to every object in a comparison project and in the compare reports. However, these actions are not necessarily carried out during the copy process. The value of the Upgrade column for each object makes that determination.

## Task H-1-3: Reviewing the Upgrade Column

The Upgrade values for each object – YES or NO – determine whether the object action will be carried out during the copy process. The upgrade orientation you assign during the compare process determines these settings. You can orient the Upgrade to keep Oracle changes or to retain your changes in the Target database. Whichever orientation you choose, you will still have the option to set each Upgrade value individually before launching the copy process.

You may find that after the compare process, your project contains objects that show up as Unchanged on the Demo database and Changed on the Copy of Production and the Upgrade column is not checked. What this status combination means is that the PeopleSoft object on your Copy of Production was changed more recently than on the Demo database. In these instances, Oracle recommends that you accept the Demo database version of the object.

## Task H-1-4: Putting It All Together

The following chart summarizes every possible Status, Action, and Upgrade value that could be set by the compare process to a single object:

Source Status	Target Status	Action	Oracle-delivered	Keep Customizations
(Any)	Absent	COPY	YES	YES
Absent	Changed or Unchanged	DELETE	YES	YES
Absent	Changed* or Unchanged*	DELETE	NO	NO
Changed	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
Changed	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Unchanged	Changed	COPY	NO	NO
Unchanged	Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Changed*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
Changed*	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
Unchanged*	Changed*	COPY	NO	NO
Unchanged*	Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES

## Task H-2: Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report Columns
- Using Reports

When you run the compare process, it creates reports to help you understand what objects differ between the Source and Target databases, and how they differ. If you have documentation of your database modifications, you should retrieve it before reviewing these reports. This will help you understand how the Target objects have changed and enable you to better compare the Target version of the object with the Source version. If you are upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, you should also review the release notes for your product. These notes will identify and explain object changes in the New Release Demo database.

Upgrade reports can be a little intimidating at first glance, until you understand what data you are looking for and how best to use it. This section includes information to help you use the reports.

### Task H-2-1: Reviewing Report Columns

For the most part, the columns in upgrade reports correspond with the columns you see in PeopleSoft Application Designer's upgrade definition window. Moving from left to right, you see the Name of the object, then other key columns that vary by object type, then the Source and Target status, the Action value and Upgrade flag (*Yes* or *No*).



After these columns are three more that are not included in PeopleSoft Application Designer. The first is Attribute. This tells you the type of difference that was found between the two objects. For example, record field attribute values include *Use/Edit*, which identifies key or audit differences, and Default Field Name (*Def. Fldnm*), which identifies differences in a default value. Lastly, there is a Source column and a Target column. These wide columns display the actual differences between the object definitions. For example, on a *Use/Edit* attribute recfield difference, the Source column might contain *Xlat Table Edit* while the Target column is empty. This means that the Source record field has a translate table edit while the Target record field does not.

If you are unsure of the meaning of any value in the last three report columns, open the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tool that edits the particular object. The values in these columns correspond directly to dialog options in the tool.

## Task H-2-2: Using Reports

Oracle delivers several cross-reference reports that you can run to provide information about the inter-relationships between various objects. Oracle delivers these reports in the form of SQRs (found in *PS\_HOME\SQR*), Crystal Reports (found in *PS\_HOME\CRW\ENG*), and Queries.

The following table describes the various cross-reference reports:

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Applications and Fields	XRFAFL	Lists all application windows, such as General Tables, in alphabetical order, as well as the fields within each window. For each field, the report details the Field Name, Field Type, Length, and Format, as well as all the record and page definitions that contain the field (within the window).
Fields Referenced by PeopleCode Programs	XRFFLPC	Lists all PeopleCode programs in alphabetical order by associated record definition/field. The report includes type of field and lists all fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Fields and Panels	XRFFLPN	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes the names of all record and page definitions in which each field is used, as well as the Long Name of each field.
Records and Fields	XRFFLRC	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field, and includes the names of all record definitions that contain the field.
Field Listing	XRFIELDLS	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes Field Type, Length, Format, Long Name and Short Name.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Menu Listing	XRFMENU	Lists application windows in alphabetical order. The report details all menus within each window, and all page definitions within each menu. It also includes the associated search record definition name and detail page definition name.
Panel Listing	XRFPANEL	Lists all page definitions in alphabetical order.
PeopleCode Programs and Field References	XRFPCFL	Lists record definitions that contain fields with PeopleCode program attributes. The report includes the Field Name, as well as the associated record definitions and fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Panels with PeopleCode	XRFPNPC	Lists all pages that contain fields with PeopleCode attributes. For each page, the report includes the name of the record definition(s) that contain the field as well as the Field Name and Type.
Fields and Records	XRFRCFL	Lists all fields in alphabetical order by associated record definition name. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field.
Records and Panels	XRFRCPN	Lists all record definitions in alphabetical order. The report includes the menu and page definitions associated with each record definition.
Window Listing	XRFWIN	Lists all application windows in alphabetical order.

In addition to using our standard cross-reference reports, you can also generate ad hoc reports to extract the exact combination of information you need. Or, you can create permanent custom reports for information you extract on a regular basis.

Oracle recommends that you mark your upgrade reports using a color-coding system to help you quickly identify what you need to do to certain objects.

If you have several people reviewing sections of the reports, a good documentation policy is to have everyone on your review cycle initial and date the action defaults and overrides they select.

You may also find it easier to change some objects manually after the upgrade, rather than copying the new versions from the Source database.

# Index

## A

- accounting entry definitions,
  - modifying 405
- Accounts Payable Voucher, processing 64
- Action values, configuring 375
- activating
  - HCM integration in Services Procurement 350
- activities, processing third-party 65
- adding
  - country codes 291
  - issue date for securities 381
  - order source codes 299
- adding CUSIP for security 382
- adjustment period defaults
  - modifying 408
  - setting up 407
- adjustment periods
  - cleaning up 410
  - setting up 409
- adjustment year, setting up 406
- AE SYNCIDGEN, running 257
- Agreement Registration, validating 403
- ALLTABS project, creating 231
- ALLTEMPTABS project, creating 230
- alter analyzer
  - loading data 105
- alter analyzer loader
  - running 187
- Alter Audit
  - final, reviewing 271
  - final, running 271
  - running initial 24
- alter tables script, running 234
- alter timestamps script 1, running 179
- alter timestamps script 2, running 179
- alter timestamps script 3, running 180
- alter timestamps script 4, running 180
- alter timestamps script 5, running 180
- alter timestamps script 6, running 180
- alter timestamps script 7, running 181
- alter timestamps script 8, running 181
- alter with deletes script
  - building 256
  - running 256
- amendments
  - cancelling 76
  - processing pending 76
  - query outstanding 76
- analysis type and group, setting up for projects 383
- application changes, preparing for 185
- application data
  - exporting 247
  - importing 248
- application engine
  - EOUFPOPPROJ 229
  - PTALTANLYZR 222
- application messages
  - exporting 242
  - importing 243
- application messaging
  - objects, deleting 151
  - objects, saving 151
- application servers
  - configuring 184
  - granting administrator permissions 110
  - updating REN servers 146
- application system data
  - exporting 261
  - importing 262
- application tablespace properties,
  - editing 120
- application tablespaces for Informix,
  - creating 138
- application tablespaces, creating 138
- applying
  - fixes after copying project 448
  - fixes after data conversion 449
  - fixes between upgrade passes 449
  - fixes during installation 448
  - fixes during Move to Production 450
  - updates before data conversion 249
  - UPGOPT project 17
  - UPGOPTFO project 18
  - upgrade planning files 16
- approval for timesheets, setting up
  - automatic 324
- Approval Framework
  - exporting 263

- importing system data 263
  - approval process
    - Expenses 332
    - progress log 342
  - approval process, timesheets 316
  - Approval Workflow Engine worklist
    - entries, converting 363
  - approval workflow framework, reviewing 296
  - approvals
    - creating process definitions 308
    - defining for replacement work orders 353
    - defining user lists 307
  - asset attributes
    - running post upgrade AE process 416
    - setting up 414
  - Asset Management
    - ChartField SQC, updating 218
    - completing setup 414
    - integration, pending assets 66
    - preparing 68
    - running interface programs 68
  - Asset Management setup 414
  - attachments
    - configuring 304
    - server, configuring 304
  - attachments, copying to database
    - server 366
  - auditing
    - character length semantics 171
    - date to timestamp conversion 174
    - disabled constraints 159
    - duplicate length constraints 159
    - long to LOB conversion 164
  - audits
    - Alter Audit 24
    - DDDAUDIT, final 270
    - DDDAUDIT, initial 22
    - final 270
    - initial 21
    - SYSAUDIT, final 270
    - SYSAUDIT, initial 22
  - Auto Position for all deals, running 91
  - Auto Position process, rerunning 380
  - auto-numbering
    - setting up for progress logs 359
    - setting up for time sheets 358
  - automatic numbering
    - defining for sourcing plans 310
- B**
- backing up
    - after data conversion 255
    - after PeopleTools upgrade 183
    - after preparing your database 107
    - after upgrade copy 214
    - before conversion 250
    - before converting data types 173
    - before manual changes 285
    - before platform changes 156
    - before testing 438
    - Copy of Current Demo database 12
    - demo again 214
    - demo databases 12
    - New Release Demo database 13
  - bank setup, preparing 382
  - base data, loading 143
  - batch transactions, completing 82
  - bill plans
    - processing 71
    - processing to Complete 74
    - reversing 74
    - running query on summarized 72
    - understanding processing 71
  - billing
    - completing tasks 57
    - management 3
    - planning for 71
    - pre-upgrade reports 58
  - Billing
    - completing setup 297
    - summarization, setup 418
  - bind mappings, synchronizing 364
  - building
    - alter with deletes script 256
    - create temp tables script 230
    - EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK 223
    - optional temporary tables script 230
    - tablespace alter script 142
    - UPG\_CF\_CONFIG script 216
    - UPG\_CF\_RENAME script 217
    - UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH script 220
    - UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 script 220
    - UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH tables script 220
    - UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH triggers script 221
    - UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH2 script 221
    - UPGOPT project 17, 19

- building temporary tables script
  - building 229
- burden plans, reviewing 75
- Business Units to Location Codes
  - mapping 36
- Buyer Registration, validating 402

## C

- Cache Administration process
  - running 378
- cancelling rescheduled payments 81
- Cash Clearing, journalizing entries 401
- Change Assistant
  - creating new job 443
  - editing multilingual step properties 121
- change control
  - reviewing 437
  - turning off 129
- change requests, loading 89
- character length script 1, running 167
- character length script 2, running 167
- character length script 3, running 167
- character length script 4, running 167
- character length script 5, running 168
- character length script 6, running 168
- character length script 7, running 168
- character length script 8, running 168
- character length semantics, auditing 171
- ChartField
  - resetting flags 200
- ChartField configuration
  - exporting 218
  - importing 219
  - reviewing actions 54
  - running 218
- ChartFields
  - completing configuration 285
  - configuring 215
  - understanding 215
  - updating inactive 216
- ChartFields Configuration Steps report
  - performing manual steps 285
  - running 285
- cleaning up
  - PeopleTools data 95
- cleaning up adjustment periods 410
- cleanup utility, using 55
- closing Payables Pay Cycles 80
- closing process groups, defining 411
- closing rules
  - assigning to closing process groups 411
- CLS drop indexes script 1, running 165
- CLS drop indexes script 2, running 165
- CLS drop indexes script 3, running 165
- CLS drop indexes script 4, running 165
- CLS drop indexes script 5, running 166
- CLS drop indexes script 6, running 166
- CLS drop indexes script 7, running 166
- CLS drop indexes script 8, running 166
- CLS rebuild indexes script 1, running 169
- CLS rebuild indexes script 2, running 169
- CLS rebuild indexes script 3, running 169
- CLS rebuild indexes script 4, running 169
- CLS rebuild indexes script 5, running 170
- CLS rebuild indexes script 6, running 170
- CLS rebuild indexes script 7, running 170
- CLS rebuild indexes script 8, running 170
- commitment control, preparing 55
- Commitment Control, setting up 412
- common portal system options
  - exporting 263
  - importing 264
- compare options, modifying 8
- compare reports
  - columns 496
  - reviewing 200
  - understanding 496
  - using 497
- comparing
  - customizations 102
  - new release 199
  - running UPGCUST 103
- comparing PeopleTools objects
  - queries and trees, preserving 457
- comparison process
  - default actions for objects 495
  - settings for objects 495
  - status of objects 494
  - Upgrade column 495
  - using 493
- completing 414
  - batch transactions 82
  - Billing setup 297
  - ChartField configuration 285
  - Contracts setup 416
  - cost collection 89
  - credit card encryption 292
  - data conversion 254
  - Portal data conversion 283
  - Promotions 297

- Services Procurement setup 311
- completing purchasing tasks 89
- completing Receivables changes 400
- completing setup 307
- completing system setup
  - exporting EDI statements 259
  - exporting mass change data 260
  - exporting strings data 258
  - exporting XML service data 260
  - importing EDI statements 259
  - importing mass change data 260
  - importing strings data 259
  - importing XML service data 260
  - loading data 258
- configuration defaults
  - exporting 217
  - importing 218
- Configuration Manager profile, updating 112
- configuring
  - Action values 375
  - application servers 184
  - attachment server 304
  - attachments 304
  - ChartFields 215
  - Contacts attachment server 378
  - locations for Staffing Branches 377
  - Order Management 298
  - Pay/Bill Management 371–372
  - PeopleSoft integration with Vertex O 294
  - Portal 277
  - Process Scheduler 184
  - Salutation Table values 376
  - School Type values 375
  - Staffing Front Office 372
  - upgrade environment 276
  - web server 277
- configuring ChartFields, manual steps 285
- configuring Inventory 436
- confirming, shipping and depleting orders 83
- CONNECT ID, granting permissions 158
- connect ID, granting privileges to 124
- connector passwords, encrypting 148
- Contacts
  - attachment server, configuring 378
- Contacts attachment server configuring 378
- Content Provider registry
  - upgrading 288
- content reference permissions, synchronizing 281
- contract amendments, processing pending 76
- Contracts
  - completing setup 416
  - rate plans, reviewing 419
- conversion
  - Integration Broker 117
  - loading data 148
  - reporting details 149
  - running data conversion 149
- conversion audit tables, creating 174
- conversion reports, reviewing 171
- conversion scripts
  - Oracle, generating 160
  - timestamp, generating 174
- converting
  - database data types 153
  - Integration Broker 150
  - Integration Broker objects 152
  - Oracle time data types 172
  - Order Management attachments 305
  - PeopleTools objects 146
  - Portal objects 147
  - query prompt headings 148
- Copy of Current Demo database
  - backing up 12
  - restoring 104
- Copy of Production
  - creating 4
  - testing 439
- Copy of Production database
  - backing up 183
- Copy of Production database cache, deleting 468
- copy results, reviewing 205
- copying
  - attachments to database server 366
  - EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK 223
  - PATCH85X project 137
  - PATCH85XML project 137
  - Portal Solutions database 467
  - PPLTLS84CUR project 133
  - PPLTLS84CURDEL project 136
  - PPLTLS84CURML project 134
  - PPLTLSML project 135

- production database 4
- projects 133
- PT84TBLSPC project 141
- select tables 198
- UPG\_CF\_CONFIG project 216
- UPG\_CF\_RENAME project
  - definition 217
- UPGCUST 205
- UPGIB 207
- UPGNONCOMP 207
- cost collection, completing 89
- costing transactions, processing 83
- country codes
  - adding 291
  - modifying 292
- country data, reviewing 54
- COUNTRY\_TBL, setting 290
- create and alter process
  - optimizing 9
- create and alter scripts
  - building 231
  - editing 232
- create indexes script, running 256
- create tables script
  - running 233
- create temp table script
  - building 230
- create triggers script, running 257
- create upgrade tables script
  - building 228
- CREATEVW, running 257
- creating
  - all views 257
  - ALLTABS project 231
  - ALLTEMPTABS project 230
  - application tablespaces 138
  - application tablespaces for
    - Informix 138
  - conversion audit tables 174
  - copy of DbField Definitions 105
  - custom tablespaces 213
  - delivered tablespaces 212
  - document change history record 371
  - FNLALTAUD project 271
  - indexes 234
  - indexes, recommended 297
  - INITALTAUD project 23
  - Integration Broker objects 150
  - Microsoft conversion project 157
  - new Change Assistant job 443

- new tablespaces 212
- Oracle audit tables 159
- PPLTOOLS views 149
- Project Compression template 390
- RUNSTATS.DAT 127
- target Portal Solutions project 469
- temporary performance indexes 125
- temporary tables 233
- updated PeopleTools views 149
- UPGIB 200
- credit card encryption
  - completing 292
  - reviewing status 292
  - running 293
- credit card integration, upgrading 294
- CUSIP, adding 382
- CUSTOMER\_FULLSYNC process
  - to synchronize Financials 373
- customizations
  - comparing 102
  - identifying 10
  - reapplying 278
- customized objects
  - adjusting 278

## D

- data
  - base data, loading 143
  - conversion data, loading 148
  - data conversion, running 149
  - English messages, loading 144
  - English string data, loading 145
  - language data, loading 144
  - MCF data, populating 146
  - PeopleTools data, loading 144
  - stored statements data, loading 145
- data conversion
  - analysis 222
  - applying updates before 249
  - backing up after 255
  - completing 254
  - creating indexes 235
  - dropping indexes 235
  - loading data 241
  - loading data for PeopleTools 148
  - performing 254
  - reporting details 149
  - running for application changes 251
  - running for PeopleTools changes 149
  - understanding 251

- data conversion analysis
  - preparing 222
- data conversion analyzer
  - running 250
- data conversion driver data
  - exporting 248
  - importing 248
- data conversion report, reviewing 482
- data conversion, completing for
  - Portal 283
- data model definitions, loading
  - DB2 UNIX/NT 130
  - DB2 z/OS 130
  - Informix 130
  - Oracle 130
  - SQL Server 131
  - Sybase 131
- Data Mover
  - exporting Pay/Bill Management data 290
- data type steps, editing 121
- data types
  - backing up before converting 173
  - Oracle time, converting 172
- database
  - increasing space 4
- database cache
  - deleting from Copy of Production 468
- database data types, converting 153
- database options
  - updating for timestamp 125
- database options flag, resetting 127
- database options, updating 172
- database server, copying attachments 366
- database servers, backing up 183
- database structure
  - finalizing 255
  - modifying 227
- databases
  - preparing for the upgrade 92
  - stamping 437
  - Tree/Query Copy of Production 456
  - updating overrides 210
  - verifying integrity 93
- DB2 scripts
  - editing 5
- DB2 UNIX
  - generating final RUNSTATS 267
  - running final statistics 267
- DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS script,
  - generating 240
- DB2 UNIX/NT
  - loading data model definitions 130
  - rerunning RUNSTATS 127
  - updating statistics 128
- DB2 z/OS
  - backing up database 228
  - editing create table scripts 115
  - editing MTP import scripts 115
  - loading data model definitions 130
  - running final statistics 268
  - updating statistics 127
- DB2TMPIDXCREATE script 125
- DbField definitions, creating copy 105
- DBTSFIX output scripts
  - editing 113
  - running 123
- DBTSFIX script, running 113
- DDDAUDIT script
  - final, running 270
  - running initial 22
- DDL parameters, editing 117
- DDLDB2 script
  - running 130
- DDLDBX script
  - running 130
- DDLIFX script
  - running 130
- DDL MSS script, running 131
- DDLORA script
  - running 130
- DDL SYB script, running 131
- define cost summary groups,
  - reviewing 429
- define policy sets, reviewing 427
- define publish policy specification,
  - reviewing 430
- defining
  - auto-numbering for supply sources 301
  - auto-numbering, reservation back order 299
  - business unit, Services Procurement 351
  - delivery setup defaults 84
  - Expenses approval process 332
  - hold code security 303
  - hold reason code, default 302
  - payment terms, paid invoices 298
  - progress log approval process 342



- replacement work order approval 353
- requestor defaults 352
- service coordinator defaults 352
- Services Procurement options 52
- timesheet approval process 316
- Degrees to Accomplishments
  - mapping 39
- delete policy items, reviewing 432
- deleting
  - application messaging objects 151
  - Copy of Production database cache 468
  - node transactions 152
  - Pagelet Wizard Common Components data 106
  - securities data, duplicate 91
- delivery setup defaults, defining 84
- disabled constraints, auditing 159
- DLCGGLY20E script, running 198
- DLCGGLY20I script, running 198
- Document Association rules, setting up 395
- document change history record, creating 371
- document sequencing, setting up 381
- document tolerance checking, running 399
- documenting
  - new match results 78
  - new receipt aware criteria 79
- drop indexes script 1, running 177
- drop indexes script 2, running 177
- drop indexes script 3, running 178
- drop indexes script 4, running 178
- drop indexes script 5, running 178
- drop indexes script 6, running 178
- drop indexes script 7, running 179
- drop indexes script 8, running 179
- dropping
  - tables 186
  - views 186
- dropping PeopleTools tables 94
- duplicate length constraints, auditing 159

## E

- EDI tables, identifying 10
- editing
  - data type steps 121
  - DB2 scripts 5
  - DB2 z/OS create table scripts 115
  - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts 115

- DBTSFIX output scripts 113
- DDL parameters 117
- GRANT script 114
- language swap script 6
- Move to Production import scripts 115
- multilingual step properties 121
- MVPRDIMP script 116
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 140
- PTxxxTLS scripts 114
- tablespace alter script 142
- electronic layouts, updating 382
- email notifications, reviewing 364
- employee privilege templates 420
- encrypting connector passwords 148
- EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK
  - building 223
  - copying 223
  - running 223
- EOUFPOPPROJ 229
- eProcurement
  - completing tasks 90
- eSettlements
  - updating 402
- event status, reviewing 85
- Expense approvals, managing 67
- Expenses
  - completing setup 419
  - preparing 67
  - reviewing pre-upgrade queries 68
  - running pre-upgrade queries 67
- Expenses configuration, verifying user lists 330
- exporting
  - application data 247
  - application messages 242
  - application system data 261
  - approval framework system data 263
  - ChartField configuration 218
  - common portal system options 263
  - configuration defaults 217
  - data conversion driver data 248
  - Feed data 246
  - installation data 124
  - new release objects 207
  - node transactions 151
  - notification template table 262
  - Pagelet Wizard application data 245
  - Pagelet Wizard data 245
  - Pay/Bill Management data 290

- Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables 47
- PeopleTools system tables 126
- PeopleTools tables, re-exporting 458
- project definitions 185
- record groups 243
- related language system data 261
- selected PeopleTools tables 204
- setup data 264
- Staffing Front Office non-stable tables 48
- Staffing Front Office stable tables 48
- system setup data 244
- upgrade defaults 247
- upgrade setup data 106

**F**

- facilities, setting up 380
- Feed data
  - exporting 246
  - importing 246
- fields
  - renaming 97
- file servers
  - editing PTxxxTLS scripts 114
- final audit reports, running 270
- fixes
  - applying after copying project 448
  - applying after data conversion 449
  - applying between upgrade passes 449
  - applying during installation 448
  - applying during Move to Production 450
- FNLALTAUD project, creating 271
- FO, *See* Staffing Front Office
- Front Office, *See* Staffing Front Office
- Full Data Publish page
  - running fullsync 373
- fullsync process
  - running 373
- Funding Source allocation, duplicate
  - correcting 413
  - identifying 412
  - understanding 412
- Funds Distribution threshold amount 389

**G**

- General Ledger, updating 404
- general options setup, performing 25

- generating
  - customer conversation letters 60
  - DB2 UNIX RUNSTATS script 240
  - final RUNSTATS 267
  - Microsoft conversion scripts 157
  - Oracle conversion scripts 160
  - PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 140
  - timestamp conversion scripts 174
- getting started 16
- grant management
  - verify processes 63
- GRANT script
  - editing 114
  - running 124
- granting
  - home page personalization access 282
  - permissions to CONNECT ID 158
  - privileges to connect ID 124
- Grants
  - preparing defaults 63
- GROUP\_TYPE field data, reviewing 62

**H**

- hold reason code, defining default 302
- Holidays, loading 391
- home page personalization access,
  - granting 282
- Human Capital Management projects
  - importing 209

**I**

- identifying
  - customizations 10
  - EDI tables 10
  - mass change 10
- images, shrinking 95
- importing
  - application data 248
  - application messages 243
  - application system data 262
  - approval framework system data 263
  - ChartField configuration 219
  - common portal system options 264
  - configuration defaults 218
  - data conversion driver data 248
  - DB2 z/OS-specific information 115
  - Feed data 246
  - Human Capital Management projects 209

- new release objects 208
  - notification template table 262
  - Pagelet Wizard application data 245
  - Pagelet Wizard data 246
  - Pay/Bill Management projects 208
  - PeopleTools system tables 126
  - project definitions 186
  - record groups 243
  - related language system data 261
  - selected PeopleTools tables 205
  - setup data 264
  - Staffing Front Office non-stable tables 49
  - Staffing Front Office projects 208–209
  - Staffing Front Office stable tables 50
  - system setup data 245
  - UPGFO2FINTBLS\_84 project 209
  - UPGFO2FINTBLS\_88 project 209
  - UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_84 script 209
  - UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_88 script 209
  - upgrade defaults 247
  - upgrade setup data 20
  - UPGSAVERECS projects 210
  - importing projects
    - Human Capital Management 209
    - Pay/Bill Management 208
    - Staffing Front Office 208
    - UPGSAVERECS 210
    - using Application Designer 209–210
  - increasing space, log file and database 4
  - index parameters
    - setting 238
  - indexes
    - creating 234
    - creating recommended 297
    - dropping for data conversion 235
    - parameters, setting after copy 210
    - reviewing the create indexes log 235
    - temporary performance, creating 125
    - Verity search, rebuilding 295
  - Informix
    - loading data model definitions 130
    - running final statistics 268
    - updating statistics 128
  - INITALTAUD project, creating 23
  - initial audits
    - reviewing 24
    - running 21
  - installation data, exporting 124
  - installation flag for Pay/Bill Management
    - verifying 27
  - installation flag for Staffing Front Office
    - verifying 27
  - installation option, updating 248
  - installation options, verifying 27
  - installation, applying fixes during 448
  - Integration Broker
    - converting 150
    - converting objects 152
    - defaults, updating 150
    - deletes, preparing 151
    - objects, creating 150
  - Integration Broker conversion 117
  - inventory
    - preparing 82
    - running balances report 84
  - inventory policy planning
    - reviewing 427
  - Inventory, configuring 436
  - invoices, defining payment terms 298
  - issue date, adding for securities 381
- J**
- Journal Generator
    - running 80
- L**
- language data, updating 269
  - language swap scripts
    - editing 6
  - language system data
    - exporting related 261
    - importing related 261
  - languages
    - loading data 144
    - populating 143
    - swapping on system data 242
  - license code, updating 124
  - Limits report run control, updating 417
  - Limits totals, updating 417
  - limits, managing 70
  - limits, reviewing 70
  - Load Holidays process 391
  - loading
    - alter analyzer data 105
    - base data 143
    - change requests 89
    - conversion data 148
    - data for data conversion 241

- data model definitions 129
- data to complete system setup 258
- English messages 144
- English string data 145
- language data 144
- message data 131
- noncomparable objects 144
- Pay/Bill Management data 50
- Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables 51
- Pay/Bill Management stable tables 51
- PeopleTools data 144
- PeopleTools definition security group 145
- Staffing Front Office and Pay/Bill Management data 47
- stored statements 265
- stored statements data 145
- system messages 131
- loading data
  - Pay/Bill Management 47
  - Staffing Front Office 47
- local message node, preserving 199
- log
  - reviewing for pagelet and collection issues 283
- log file, increasing space 4
- long data audit, running 156
- long to LOB conversion, auditing 164
- long to LOB script 1, running 162
- long to LOB script 2, running 163
- long to LOB script 3, running 163
- long to LOB script 4, running 163
- long to LOB script 5, running 163
- long to LOB script 6, running 164
- long to LOB script 7, running 164
- long to LOB script 8, running 164

## M

- Major Code to Major Code page
  - mapping Major Codes 41
- Major Codes
  - mapping 41
- management, billing and order 3
- managing
  - Expense approvals 67
  - limits 70
- mapping
  - Business Units to Location Codes 36
  - Degrees to Accomplishments 39
  - Major Codes 41
  - Resource and Order Priority values 34
  - School Codes 43
  - Skill Codes to Competency values 31
  - Skill Types to Competency Types 28
  - Tests to Accomplishments 37
  - mapping Business Units to Location Codes
    - Staffing Branch to Location Code page 36
  - mapping Degrees to Accomplishments
    - Degree to Accomplishment page 39
  - mapping Major Codes
    - Major Code to Major Code page 41
  - mapping Resource and Order Priority values
    - User Status to Priority Code page 34
  - mapping School Codes
    - School Code to School Code page 43
  - mapping Skill Codes to Competency values
    - Skill Code to Competency page 31
  - mapping Tests to Accomplishments
    - Test to Accomplishment page 38
  - market/exchange codes, updating 380
  - mass change, identifying 10
  - matching process, running 399
  - matching, post conversion setup 392
  - menu pagelet values
    - setting 265
  - message data
    - loading 131
    - loading English messages 144
  - message data, cleaning up 123
  - message queues, purging 94
  - Microsoft conversion project,
    - creating 157
  - Microsoft conversion report, running 158
  - Microsoft conversion scripts,
    - generating 157
  - Microsoft conversion scripts, running 158
  - Microsoft database, validating 156
  - Microsoft settings, reviewing 157
  - migrating records 141
  - model definition data, loading 130
  - model definitions, *See* data model definitions
  - model step group, Pay Cycle 79
  - modifying
    - accounting entry definitions 405
    - adjustment period defaults 408
    - compare options 8

- country codes 292
- database structure 227
- trigger tables 219
- Move to Production
  - editing import scripts 115
  - editing password 116
  - performing 444
  - testing 441
  - understanding 442
- MultiChannel Framework (MCF)
  - data 146
- multilingual step properties, editing 121
- MVPRDIMP script, editing 116

## N

- NAME\_PREFIX, translate values 45
- New Copy of Production database
  - importing data 115
- new match results, documenting 78
- new release
  - exporting objects 207
  - importing objects 208
- new release database
  - backing up again 214
- New Release Demo database
  - backing up 13
- node transactions
  - deleting 152
  - exporting 151
- non-comparable objects, reviewing 201
- notes and tips, for your upgrade 3
- notification template table
  - exporting 262
  - importing 262
- notification templates for Services
  - Procurement, reconciling 359
- notification templates, reconciling 296

## O

- object version numbers
  - setting 153
  - updating 270
- object version numbers, resetting 208
- online budget check wait time, setting up 413
- optimizing
  - create and alter process 9
  - Product Trees 297
- Oracle

- loading data model definitions 130
- running final statistics 268
- updating statistics 128
- Oracle audit tables, creating 159
- Oracle conversion scripts, generating 160
- Oracle database, validating 158
- Oracle settings, reviewing 160
- Order Management
  - attachments, converting 305
- Order Management, configuring 298
- order source codes, adding 299
- order, management 3
- orders
  - confirming, shipping and depleting 83
  - with product kits, repricing 298

## P

- pagelet and collection log 283
- pagelet publishing, enabling 284
- Pagelet Wizard
  - exporting application data 245
  - exporting data 245
  - importing application data 245
  - importing data 246
- Pagelet Wizard Common Components data, deleting 106
- password, Move to Production 116
- passwords, encrypting connector passwords 148
- patch information, updating 125
- patch, PeopleTools 118
- PATCH85X project 137
- PATCH85XML project 137
- Pay Cycles
  - closing for Payables 80
  - model step group 79
- Pay/Bill Management
  - configuring 371–372
  - configuring Salutation Table values 376
  - exporting non-stable tables 47
  - loading data 47
  - Salutation Table values, configuring 376
- Pay/Bill Management data
  - exporting 290
  - loading 50
- Pay/Bill Management non-stable tables
  - exporting and Warning 47
  - loading 51

- Pay/Bill Management stable tables
  - loading 51
- Payables
  - performing set up 392
  - setting definitions, terms, templates 398
  - transactions 77
- payment dispatch process, running 91
- payment terms, defining 298
- pending assets, run into AM integration 66
- PeopleTools
  - data, loading 144
  - definition security group, loading 145
  - exporting system tables 126
  - functionality 286
  - importing system tables 126
  - objects, converting 146
  - objects, reviewing 131
  - re-exporting tables 458
  - script 140
  - tables, dropping 94
  - updating patch information 125
  - updating system tables 122
  - upgrade, backing up after 183
  - upgrading Portal Solutions 467
- PeopleTools conversion
  - completing 269
- PeopleTools data, cleaning up 95
- PeopleTools patch, preparing for 118
- PeopleTools tables
  - exporting 204
  - importing 205
  - swapping languages 206
- performing
  - general options setup 25
  - Payables set up 392
- permission lists
  - updating Portal registry 468
- permissions lists
  - understanding registry updates 467
- planning
  - limit management, new release 71
- platform changes, backing up before 156
- policy items, reviewing 428
- portal
  - setting system options 265
- Portal
  - configuring 277
  - converting objects 147
  - running security synchronization 281
- Portal navigation objects, registering 278
- portal options data, updating 289
- Portal registry
  - updating permission lists 468
- Portal Solutions
  - copying database 467
  - upgrading PeopleTools 467
- Portal Solutions project, target
  - creating 469
- post conversion setup, matching 392
- post Payables transactions 80
- posting
  - Receivables transactions 59
- PPLTLS84CUR project 133
- PPLTLS84CURDEL project 136
- PPLTLS84CURML project 134
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script
  - editing 140
  - generating 140
  - running 141
- PPLTLSML project 135
- pre-upgrade Expenses queries
  - reviewing 68
  - running 67
- pre-upgrade reports, billing 58
- preparing
  - Asset Management 68
  - defaults for grants 63
  - for the upgrade 92
  - Integration Broker deletes 151
  - Promotions 56
  - Services Procurement 86
  - strategic sourcing 85
  - Treasury setup 379
  - upgrade job 5
- preparing Expenses 67
- preserving
  - queries and trees 455
- preserving, local message node 199
- printing
  - translate values for NAME PREFIX 45
  - translate values for SCHOOL TYPE 46
- process request tables, updating 152
- Process Scheduler
  - configuring 184
- process scheduler processes, reviewing 53
- Process Scheduler Request page
  - running fullsync 373
- process status

- link to project status 384
- processing
  - Accounts Payable Voucher 64
  - bill plans 71
  - costing transactions 83
  - credit card payments, receivables 60
  - pending contract amendments 76
  - third-party transactions 65
- processing email notification 90
- processing worklist entries 90
- product kits, repricing orders 298
- product license code, updating 124
- Product Trees, optimizing 297
- production database
  - identifying empty tables 92
- production database, copying 4
- progress log configuration, verifying user lists 340
- project
  - PRESERVED 456
  - preserving queries and trees 456
- project calendar, setting 386
- Project Compression template, creating 390
- project definitions
  - exporting 185
  - importing 186
- project manager role, setting default 388
- project status
  - link to process status 384
- projects
  - calculating resource duration 387
  - comparing queries and trees 457
  - copying 133
  - INITALTAUD 23
  - PATCH85X 137
  - PATCH85XML 137
  - PPLTLS84CUR 133
  - PPLTLS84CURDEL 136
  - PPLTLS84CURML 134
  - PPLTLSML 135
  - processing third-party 65
  - PT84TBLSPC 141
  - setting up 64
  - setting up analysis type and group 383
  - Staffing Front Office upgrade paths 209
  - UPG\_CF\_CONFIG, copying 216
  - UPGFO2FINTBLS\_84 209
  - UPGFO2FINTBLS\_88 209
  - upgrade paths for Staffing Front Office 209
- projects for Staffing Front Office upgrade
  - UPGFO2FINTBLS\_84 209
  - UPGFO2FINTBLS\_88 209
- projects integration
  - setting up 66, 383
- Promotions
  - completing 297
  - preparing 56
  - reviewing pre-upgrade reports 57
  - running pre-upgrade reports 56
- PSLANGUAGES script
  - running 143
- PSOBJCHNG table, cleaning 93
- PT84TBLSPC project 141
- PTALTANLYZER 222
  - MTP pass 222
- PTUPGCONVERT 269
- PTUPGCONVERT program 149
- PTxxxTLS scripts
  - editing 114
  - running 143
- published policy, reviewing 431
- PUEPFOJ27I.DMS script
  - running 50
- PUEPFOJ28I.DMS script
  - running 49
- PUEPFOJ29I.DMS script
  - running 51
- PUEPFOJ30I.DMS script
  - running 51
- PUEPFOR27I.DMS script
  - running 50
- PUEPFOR28I.DMS script
  - running 49
- PUEPFOR29I.DMS script
  - running 51
- PUEPFOR30I.DMS script
  - running 51
- PUFOFOJ24E.DMS script
  - running 47
- PUFOFOJ25E.DMS script
  - running 48
- PUFOFOJ26E.DMS script
  - running 49
- PUFOFOR24E.DMS script
  - running 47
- PUFOFOR25E.DMS script
  - running 48

PUFOFOR26E.DMS script  
     running 49  
 purchasing tasks, completing 89

## Q

queries, preserving 455  
 query prompt headings, converting 148  
 Query Viewer  
     running Staffing queries 27

## R

rate plans, reviewing 419  
 rate template mapping, reviewing 389  
 rate type defaults, reviewing 61  
 re-creating  
     optional temporary tables 233  
     required temporary tables script 232  
     triggers 234  
 reapplying customizations 278  
 rebuild indexes script 1, running 181  
 rebuild indexes script 2, running 181  
 rebuild indexes script 3, running 182  
 rebuild indexes script 4, running 182  
 rebuild indexes script 5, running 182  
 rebuild indexes script 6, running 182  
 rebuild indexes script 7, running 183  
 rebuild indexes script 8, running 183  
 rebuilding  
     Verity search indexes 295  
 receipt aware criteria, documenting  
     new 79  
 Receivables  
     adding cash control journal generator  
         template 401  
     completing final changes 400  
     generating conversation letters 60  
     posting transactions 59  
     processing credit card payments 60  
     reviewing project data 61  
     running follow-up query, customer  
         conversation 401  
     setting up 59  
     updating customer conversations 401  
 RecField, definitions 105  
 reconciling  
     notification templates for Services  
         Procurement 359  
 reconciling notification templates 296  
 record groups

    exporting 243  
     importing 243  
 record parameters  
     setting 239  
 records  
     migrating 141  
     renaming 97  
     setting parameters after copy 211  
 registering Portal navigation objects 278  
 registry permission lists, understanding  
     updates 467  
 registry, upgrading Content Provider 288  
 rejected vouchers  
     reviewing 78  
 REN servers, updating configuration 146  
 rename log files, retaining 100  
 renaming  
     fields 97  
     records 97  
     tables 187  
 reporting conversion details 149  
 reports  
     inventory balances 84  
 requestors  
     defining defaults 352  
 rerunning Auto Position process 380  
 rescheduled payments, cancelling 81  
 reservation back order  
     defining auto-numbering 299  
 resetting  
     database options flag 127  
     flags for ChartField objects 200  
     object version numbers 208  
 Resource and Order Priority values  
     mapping 34  
 Resource Management, setting 391  
 restoring  
     Copy of Current Demo database 104  
 retaining  
     rename log files 100  
 reversing bill plans 74  
 reviewing  
     Alter Audit, final 271  
     approval workflow framework 296  
     burden plans 75  
     change control 437  
     ChartField configuration 54  
     contract line limits 70  
     conversion reports 171  
     copy results 205



- country data 54
- create indexes log 235
- event status 85
- GROUP\_TYPE field data 62
- initial audits 24
- Microsoft settings 157
- new release changes 200
- new release compare reports 200
- non-comparable objects 201
- Oracle settings 160
- PeopleTools functionality 286
- PeopleTools objects 131
- pre-upgrade sPro queries 88
- process scheduler processes 53
- rate template mapping 389
- rate type defaults 61
- Receivables project data 61
- Services Procurement post-upgrade queries 313
- services time templates 360
- sPro pre-upgrade reports 86
- UPGCUST compare log 104
- UPGCUSTIB copy results 207
- UPGIBCOPY copy results 207
- UPGNONCOMP copy results 207
- vendor setup information 363
- reviewing reports
  - billing pre-upgrade 58
- RNEPAUCM01
  - running on copy of current demo 100
- RNEPAUCM01, running 98
- RNEPPLM01, running the SQL rename tool 225
- RNEPPLM02, running SQL rename tool 226
- RNEPUPM01, running SQL rename tool 224
- RNEPUPM01DB2 script, running 188
- RNEPUPM01DBX script, running 189
- RNEPUPM01IFX script, running 189
- RNEPUPM01MSS script, running 188
- RNEPUPM01ORA script, running 189
- RNEPUPM01SYB script, running 190
- RNEPUPM02, running SQL rename tool 224
- RNEPUPM02DB2 script, running 188
- RNEPUPM02DBX script, running 189
- RNEPUPM14, running 98
- rowset cache, clearing 153
- running
  - alter analyzer loader 187
  - Alter Audit, final 271
  - Alter Audit, initial 24
  - alter tables script 234
  - alter timestamps script 1 179
  - alter timestamps script 2 179
  - alter timestamps script 3 180
  - alter timestamps script 4 180
  - alter timestamps script 5 180
  - alter timestamps script 6 180
  - alter timestamps script 7 181
  - alter timestamps script 8 181
  - alter with deletes script 256
  - Asset Management interface programs 68
  - audits 270
  - Auto Position for all deals 91
  - Cache Administration process 378
  - character length script 1 167
  - character length script 2 167
  - character length script 3 167
  - character length script 4 167
  - character length script 5 168
  - character length script 6 168
  - character length script 7 168
  - character length script 8 168
  - ChartField configuration 218
  - CLS drop indexes script 1 165
  - CLS drop indexes script 2 165
  - CLS drop indexes script 3 165
  - CLS drop indexes script 4 165
  - CLS drop indexes script 5 166
  - CLS drop indexes script 6 166
  - CLS drop indexes script 7 166
  - CLS drop indexes script 8 166
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 1 169
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 2 169
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 3 169
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 4 169
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 5 170
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 6 170
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 7 170
  - CLS rebuild indexes script 8 170
  - create indexes script 234
  - create tables script 233
  - create triggers script 257
  - customer conversation follow-up query 401
  - data conversion analyzer 250

- data conversion, for application changes 251
- data conversion, for PeopleTools changes 149
- DB2TMPIDXCREATE script 125
- DBTSFIX output scripts 123
- DBTSFIX script 113
- DDDAUDIT script, final 270
- DDDAUDIT script, initial 22
- DDLDB2 script 130
- DDLDBX script 130
- DDLIFX script 130
- DDLMSS script 131
- DDLORA script 130
- DDLSYB script 131
- DLCGGLY20E script 198
- DLCGGLY20I script 198
- document tolerance checking 399
- drop indexes script 1 177
- drop indexes script 2 177
- drop indexes script 3 178
- drop indexes script 4 178
- drop indexes script 5 178
- drop indexes script 6 178
- drop indexes script 7 179
- drop indexes script 8 179
- EOUF\_UPGRADE\_FRAMEWORK 223
- final statistics for DB2 UNIX 267
- final statistics for DB2 z/OS 268
- final statistics for Informix 268
- final statistics for Oracle 268
- final update statistics 267
- GRANT script 124
- initial audits 21
- inventory balances report 84
- inventory reports, orders and transactions 82
- Journal Generator 80
- long data audit 156
- long to LOB script 1 162
- long to LOB script 2 163
- long to LOB script 3 163
- long to LOB script 4 163
- long to LOB script 5 163
- long to LOB script 6 164
- long to LOB script 7 164
- long to LOB script 8 164
- matching process 399
- Microsoft conversion report 158
- Microsoft conversion scripts 158
- new release UPGCUST 199
- new release upgrade copy 204
- Portal security synchronization 281
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES script 141
- pre-upgrade sPro queries 87
- pre-upgrade sPro reports 86
- PSLANGUAGES script 143
- PTUPGCONVERT program 149
- PTxxxTLS scripts 143
- rebuild indexes script 1 181
- rebuild indexes script 2 181
- rebuild indexes script 3 182
- rebuild indexes script 4 182
- rebuild indexes script 5 182
- rebuild indexes script 6 182
- rebuild indexes script 7 183
- rebuild indexes script 8 183
- RNEPAUCM01 script 98
- RNEPAUCM01 script on copy of current demo 100
- RNEPUPM01DB2 script 188
- RNEPUPM01DBX script 189
- RNEPUPM01IFX script 189
- RNEPUPM01MSS script 188
- RNEPUPM01ORA script 189
- RNEPUPM01SYB script 190
- RNEPUPM02DB2 script 188
- RNEPUPM02DBX script 189
- RNEPUPM14 script 98
- row count report 92
- Services Procurement post-upgrade queries 312
- SETINDEX script 210, 272
- SETSPACE script 211
- SETTABLE script 211, 273
- sPro approvals post-upgrade process 363
- SQL rename tool 224
- SQL rename tool for RNEPPLM01 225
- SQL rename tool for RNEPPLM02 226
- SQL rename tool for RNEPUPM01 224
- SQL rename tool for RNEPUPM02 224
- STORECP script 265
- STOREFP script 266
- STOREGL script 266
- STOREIN script 266
- STOREMG script 266

- STOREPO script 267
- summarized bill plans query 72
- summary refresh 387
- SYSAUDIT script, final 270
- SYSAUDIT script, initial 22
- tablespace alter script 142
- TLSUPGNONCOMP script 144
- TSRECPOP script 269
- UPG\_CF\_CONFIG script 216
- UPG\_CF\_RENAME script 217
- UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH script 220
- UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 script 220
- UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH tables script 221
- UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH triggers script 221
- UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH2 script 222
- UPGCOUNT script 92
- UPGCUST 103
- UPGCUST filter script 103
- running fullsync
  - Full Data Publish page 373
  - Process Scheduler Request page 373
  - to synchronize databases 373
- running queries
  - Staffing Front Office 27
- RUNSTATS.DAT, creating 127

## S

- Salutation Table values
  - configuring 376
  - configuring for Pay/Bill Management 376
  - configuring for Staffing Front Office 377
- saving
  - application messaging objects 151
- School Code to School Code page
  - mapping School Codes 43
- School Codes, mapping 43
- School Type values, configuring 375
- SCHOOL\_TYPE, translate values 46
- scripts
  - DB2 z/OS create table scripts 115
  - DB2 z/OS MTP import scripts 115
  - DB2TMPIDXCREATE 125
  - DBTSFIX, editing 113
  - DBTSFIX, running 113
  - DDDAUDIT 22
  - DDLDB2, running 130
  - DDLDBX, running 130
  - DDLIFX, running 130

- DDLMSS, running 131
- DDLORA, running 130
- DDLSYB, running 131
- DLUPX01E.DMS 242
- DLUPX01I.DMS 243
- DLUPX02E.DMS 243
- DLUPX02I.DMS 243
- GRANT 124
- GRANT, editing 114
- MVPRDIMP 116
- PeopleTools 140
- PPLTLS84CURTABLES 140
- PSLANGUAGES 143
- PTxxxTLS scripts 143
- PTxxxTLS scripts, editing 114
- PUEPFOJ27I.DMS 50
- PUEPFOJ28I.DMS 49
- PUEPFOJ29I.DMS 51
- PUEPFOJ30I.DMS 51
- PUEPFOR27I.DMS 50
- PUEPFOR28I.DMS 49
- PUEPFOR29I.DMS 51
- PUEPFOR30I.DMS 51
- PUFOFOJ24E.DMS 47
- PUFOFOJ25E.DMS 48
- PUFOFOJ26E.DMS 49
- PUFOFOR24E.DMS 47
- PUFOFOR25E.DMS 48
- PUFOFOR26E.DMS 49
- running ALLTABS\_ALTTLBL 234
- running ALLTABS\_CRTTLBL 233
- running ALLTEMPTABS\_CRTTLBL 233
- running UPGCRTTMPTBL\_CRTTLBL 232
- running UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT\_CRTTLBL 233
- SETINDEX 210
- SETSPACE 211
- SETTABLE 211
- SYSAUDIT 22
- TLSUPGNONCOMP 144
- UPGCOUNT 92
- UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_84 209
- UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_88 209
- UPGSAVERECS\_FO84 210
- UPGSAVERECS\_FO88 210
- UVEPFOJ31E.DMS 290
- UVEPFOR31E.DMS 290
- scripts for HCM upgrade paths

- UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_84 209
- UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_88 209
- scripts for UPSAVERECS upgrade paths
  - UPGSAVERECS\_FO84 210
  - UPGSAVERECS\_FO88 210
- securities data
  - deleting duplicate 91
- securities, adding issue date 381
- security
  - granting home page personalization
    - access 282
  - loading PeopleTools definition security
    - group 145
  - running Portal security
    - synchronization 281
  - setting up 279
  - setting up, upgrade planning 20
  - synchronizing content reference
    - permissions 281
  - understanding setup 279
  - updating roles and user profiles 280
- security, reconfiguring 283
- servers
  - application servers 184
  - database servers 183
  - file servers 114
  - REN servers 146
- service coordinators
  - defining defaults 352
- Services Procurement
  - activating HCM integration 350
  - completing setup 311
  - defining default business unit 351
  - defining options 52
  - preparing 86
  - reviewing post-upgrade queries 313
  - reviewing pre-upgrade queries 88
  - reviewing pre-upgrade reports 86
  - running approvals post-upgrade
    - process 363
  - running post-upgrade queries 312
  - running pre-upgrade queries 87
  - running pre-upgrade reports 86
- services time templates
  - reviewing 360
- SETINDEX script 210, 272
- SETSPACE script 211
- SETTABLE script 211, 273
- setting 153
  - COUNTRY\_TBL 290
  - default project manager role 388
  - index parameters 210
  - menu pagelet values 265
  - object version numbers 153
  - Payables definitions 398
  - Payables templates 398
  - Payables terms 398
  - portal system options 265
  - project calendar 386
  - record parameters after copy 211
  - Resource Management 391
  - tablespace names 211
  - unit of measure, project hours/days 386
- setting up 420
  - adjustment period defaults 407
  - adjustment periods 409
  - adjustment year 406
  - asset attributes 414
  - auto-numbering for progress logs 359
  - auto-numbering for time sheets 358
  - Billing summarization 418
  - Commitment Control 412
  - Document Association rules 395
  - document sequencing 381
  - facilities 380
  - online budget check wait time 413
  - project analysis type and group 383
  - projects 64
  - projects integration 66, 383
  - Receivables 59
  - security 279
  - security for upgrade planning 20
  - Staffing Front Office 26
  - Treasury 90, 379
  - VAT processing 424
- settings
  - Microsoft, reviewing 157
  - Oracle, reviewing 160
- setup data
  - exporting 264
  - importing 264
- shrinking images 95
- Skill Code to Competency page
  - mapping Skill Codes to Competency
    - values 31
- Skill Codes to Competency values
  - mapping 31
- Skill Type to Skill Type page
  - mapping Skill Types to Competency
    - Types 28

- Skill Types to Competency Types
  - mapping 28
  - Skill Type to Skill Type page 28
- software installation
  - verifying 2
- sourcing 307
- sPro, *See* Services Procurement
- SQL rename tool
  - running 224
- SQL Server
  - loading data model definitions 131
- Staffing Branch to Location Code page
  - mapping Business Units to Location Codes 36
- Staffing Branches
  - configuring locations 377
- Staffing Front Office
  - configuring 372
  - configuring Salutation Table values 377
  - exporting non-stable tables 48
  - exporting stable tables 48
  - importing non-stable tables 49
  - importing stable tables 50
  - loading data 47
  - running queries 27
  - running Staffing queries 27
  - Salutation Table values,
    - configuring 376
  - setting up 26
  - Staffing queries 26
- Staffing Front Office and Pay/Bill Management data
  - loading 47
- Staffing Front Office non-stable tables
  - exporting 48
  - importing 49
- Staffing Front Office projects
  - importing 209
- Staffing Front Office stable tables
  - exporting 48
  - importing 50
- Staffing queries and reports
  - UPG\_FOQ01, Competency Types 30
  - UPG\_FOQ02, Competencies 33
  - UPG\_FOQ03, Accomplishments with category Test 38
  - UPG\_FOQ04, Accomplishments with category Degree 40
  - UPG\_FOQ05, School Code with Country 44
  - UPG\_FOQ06, Major Codes 42
  - UPG\_FOQ07, Location Codes 36
- stamping the database 437
- statistics
  - DB2 UNIX/NT, updating 128
  - DB2 z/OS, updating 127
  - Informix, updating 128
  - Oracle, updating 128
  - running final 267
  - updating 21
- STORECP script, running 265
- stored statements data, loading 145
- stored statements, loading 265
- STOREFP script, running 266
- STOREGL script, running 266
- STOREIN script, running 266
- STOREMG script, running 266
- strategic sourcing
  - preparing 85
- Strategic Sourcing
  - completing setup 307
  - defining approval processes 308
  - defining automatic numbering for plans 310
  - defining user lists 307
- string data, loading 145
- summary refresh, running 387
- Supplier Contract Management library,
  - synchronizing 364
- Supplier Contracts setup 364
- Supply
  - defining auto-numbering for sources 301
- Supply Chain Planning, completing 85
- Supply Planning processes,
  - completing 85
- Sybase
  - loading data model definitions 131
- synchronizing content reference
  - permissions 281
- SYSAUDIT script
  - running final 270
  - running initial 22
- system
  - messages, loading 131
  - tables, exporting 126
  - tables, importing 126
- system catalog views, updating 123

- system setup data
  - exporting 244
  - importing 245

## T

- tables
  - copying 198
  - dropping 186
  - moving to new tablespaces 142
  - PeopleTools system tables,
    - updating 122
  - PeopleTools tables, re-exporting 458
  - PeopleTools, dropping 94
  - PSOBJCHNG 93
  - renaming 187
  - running row count report 92
  - system tables, exporting 126
  - system tables, importing 126
- tablespace step properties, editing 120
- tablespaces
  - alter script 142
  - alter script, building 142
  - alter script, editing 142
  - creating custom 213
  - creating delivered 212
  - creating new 212
  - migrating records to 141
  - populating data 137
  - setting names 211, 239
  - setting names for temporary tables 239
  - updating names 139
- target values, updating 206
- templates
  - notification 359
  - services time 360
- temporary tables
  - re-creating optional 233
- temporary tables script
  - building optional 230
- temporary tables, setting tablespace
  - names 239
- Test to Accomplishment page
  - mapping Tests to Accomplishments 38
- testing
  - after the upgrade 444
  - backing up before 438
  - Copy of Production 439
  - Move to Production 441
  - preserved queries and trees 458
- Tests to Accomplishments

- mapping 37
- threshold amount, Funds Distribution 389
- time data types, converting 172
- time sheets
  - setting up auto-numbering 358
- timesheet configuration, verifying user
  - lists 315
- timesheets
  - defining approval process 316
  - setting up automatic approval 324
- TLSUPGNONCOMP script
  - running 144
- trace
  - turning off 255
  - turning on 254
- transactions
  - Payables 77
- transactions, post Payables 80
- transactions, processing third-party 65
- translate values
  - looking up 45–46
  - NAME PREFIX 45
  - printing 45–46
  - SCHOOL TYPE 46
- translate values for NAME PREFIX
  - printing 45
- translate values for SCHOOL TYPE
  - printing 46
- transparent data encryption
  - enabling 287
  - saving information 128
- Treasury, setting up 90
- Tree/Query Copy of Production
  - database 456
- trees, preserving 455
- trigger tables, modifying 219
- triggers, re-creating 234
- TSRECPOP script, running 269
- turning off change control 129

## U

- unit of measure, set for project
  - hours/days 386
- updates
  - applying before data conversion 249
- updating
  - Asset Management ChartField
    - SQC 218
  - Configuration Manager profile 112
  - customer conversations 401

- database options 172
- database options for timestamp 125
- database overrides 210
- electronic layouts 382
- eSettlements 402
- General Ledger 404
- inactive ChartFields 216
- installation option 248
- Integration Broker defaults 150
- language data 269
- Limits report run control 417
- Limits totals 417
- market/exchange codes 380
- object version numbers 270
- PeopleTools patch information 125
- PeopleTools system tables 122
- portal options data 289
- process request tables 152
- product license code 124
- REN server configuration 146
- statistics for DB2 UNIX during application changes 240
- statistics for DB2 UNIX/NT 128
- statistics for DB2 z/OS 127
- statistics for DB2 z/OS during application changes 240
- statistics for Informix 128
- statistics for Informix during application changes 240
- statistics for Oracle 128
- statistics for Oracle during application changes 241
- statistics, initial 21
- system catalog views 123
- tablespace names 139
- target values 206
- VAT defaults 424
- VAT entity report options 426
- updating statistics
  - DB2 UNIX/NT 128
  - DB2 z/OS 127
  - Informix 128
  - Oracle 128
- UPG\_CF\_CONFIG project 216
- UPG\_CF\_CONFIG, building 216
- UPG\_CF\_CONFIG, running 216
- UPG\_CF\_RENAME
  - building script 217
  - copying project definition 217
- UPG\_CF\_RENAME script, running 217
- UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH script
  - building 220
  - running 220
- UPG\_SPL\_DELSYNCH2 script
  - building 220
  - running 220
- UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH tables script
  - building 220
  - running 221
- UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH triggers script
  - building 221
  - running 221
- UPG\_SPL\_SYNCH2 script
  - building 221
  - running 222
- UPGCOUNT script, running 92
- UPGCUST
  - copying 205
  - reviewing compare log 104
  - running a compare 103
  - running filter script 103
  - running new release 199
- UPGCUSTIB
  - reviewing copy results 207
- UPGDATAConv process, using 481
- UPGFO2FINTBLS\_84 project
  - Staffing Front Office upgrade 209
- UPGFO2FINTBLS\_88 project
  - Staffing Front Office upgrade 209
- UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_84 script, HCM
  - upgrade path 209
- UPGHCM2FINTBLS\_88 script, HCM
  - upgrade path 209
- UPGIB
  - copying 207
  - creating 200
- UPGIBCOPY
  - reviewing copy results 207
- UPGNONCOMP
  - copying 207
  - reviewing copy results 207
- UPGOPT project
  - applying 17
  - applying Staffing Front Office 18
  - building 17
- UPGOPTFO project
  - building 19
- upgrade
  - compare reports, understanding 496
  - configuring environment 276

- database preparation 16
- databases, defined 2
- getting started 16
- notes and tips 3
- PeopleTools, backing up after 183
- preparing for 92
- setting up upgrade planning security 20
- user, verifying 110
- upgrade copy, running 204
- upgrade defaults
  - exporting 247
  - importing 247
- Upgrade Drivers page
  - accessing 490
  - adding new section 491
  - inactivating section 491
  - using 489
- upgrade job
  - preparing 5
- upgrade planning files, applying 16
- upgrade projects
  - creating 229
- upgrade setup data
  - exporting 106
- upgrade setup data, importing 20
- upgrade tables script
  - recreating 229
- upgrade views
  - creating 238
- upgrading
  - Content Provider registry 288
  - credit card integration 294
  - Portal Solutions PeopleTools 467
- UPGSAVERECS projects
  - importing 210
- UPGSAVERECS\_FO84, UPGSAVERECS
  - upgrade path 210
- UPGSAVERECS\_FO88, UPGSAVERECS
  - upgrade path 210
- user interface
  - changing the style 451
- user lists, verifying for Expenses
  - approval 330
- user lists, verifying for progress log
  - approval 340
- user lists, verifying for timesheet
  - approval 315
- User Status to Priority Code page
  - mapping Resource and Order Priority values 34

- UVEPFOJ31E.DMS script
  - running 290
- UVEPFOR31E.DMS script
  - running 290

## V

- validating
  - Microsoft database 156
  - Oracle database 158
- VAT
  - updating defaults 424
  - updating report options 426
- VAT processing
  - setting up 424
- vendor setup information
  - reviewing 363
- verifying
  - database integrity 93
  - grant management processes 63
  - installation flags 27
  - software installation 2
  - upgrade user 110
- Verity
  - rebuilding search indexes 295
- version numbers
  - setting 153
  - updating 270
- Vertex O, integration with PeopleSoft 294
- views
  - creating all 257
  - creating PPLTOOLS 149
  - dropping 186
- vouchers
  - reviewing rejected 78

## W

- web server
  - configuring 277
- Withholding Entities report, running 81
- work orders
  - defining approval for replacements 353
- work queue messages, reviewing 433
- worklist entries, archiving 363
- worklist entries, reviewing 364